

**\$ELL-  
OUT!**



**ADV. P J PRETORIUS**

# **SELL-OUT!**

**The truth behind the history of South African  
politics**

**Adv. P.J. Pretorius**

**(Former National Intelligence Agent)**

**Published by the author**

© 1997 P J Pretorius

First published by Libanon Publishers in 1996 in Afrikaans under the title of *Volksverraad*.  
Set in 11 on 12 pt New Times Roman

ISBN 1-919728-01-5

All rights strictly reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical or by photocopying, recording or microfilming, or stored in any retrieval system, without the written permission of the publishers.

I, the writer stand by the contents of this book. I will only go back on my word if those who allege that this information is false, are willing to prove it through a truth serum test.

Where passages from Afrikaans book/periodicals/news-papers are cited, free translations from the Afrikaans were made.

# Contents

## Problem statement

The Truth..... 7

## Part 1

### The *Illuminati*

Chapter one ..... 10

The *Illuminati* and its origin ..... 10

**Introduction** 10; The New World Order 12; Protocol for the Elders of Zion 13; The Rothschilds and the *Illuminati* 16; The infiltration of the Freemasons 16; The plan for the Third World War 17;

Chapter two ..... 20

The nature of the *Illuminati* at present: *Pax Britannica* and *Pax Americana* ..... 20

**Introduction** 20; Structure of the new face of the *Illuminati* — *The Round Table* 20; The rise of *Pax Americana* 22; The Council on Foreign Relations 26; Resistance against the *Pax Americana* 27; The Cold War between West and East 30; The Central Intelligence Agency 31; Dollar imperialism and the American sphere of influence 32; The rise of Pan Africanism 34; The Central Intelligence Agency's "dirty play" 35; The disintegration of American Imperialism 37; The end of the Cold War and the beginning of the *New World Order* 39

Chapter three ..... 41

### The future of the *Illuminati*

*The New World Order* experiences practical problems 41; Poverty as a cause of a new COLD WAR. 41; Regionalism 43; *Islamic Holy War* as theme for the Third World War 44

<b>Part 2 .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>South Africa under <i>Pax Britannica</i> 48; (British Domination) .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Chapter four .....</b>	<b>49</b>
Afrikaner emancipation and British domination 49; Introduction 49; The birth of the Afrikaner nation 50; The British regime at the Cape 52; The Great Trek and the independence of the Boer Republics 53; Freemasonry in the Boer ranks 54; The rise of the Afrikaans language 55; The Afrikanerbond and the <i>Illuminati</i> 56; Afrikaner Nationalism <i>versus</i> British Imperialism 57; The Jameson Raid 58; The treason of Jan Smuts and others 59; Instigating the Anglo-Boer War 62;	
<b>Chapter five .....</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>The birth of White South Africa under British rule as manifestation of <i>Pax Britannica</i> .....</b>	<b>70</b>
Introduction 70; The <i>Illuminati</i> and the Anglicisation of South Africa 71; The incorporation of party politics 72; The unification of South Africa 74; Freemasonry and unification 77; The impact of unification 79; Chapter six 81; The reawakening of Afrikaner Nationalism 81; Introduction 81; The 1914 Rebellion as manifestation of resistance politics in South Africa 81; The formation of the Afrikaner Broederbond 84; The rise of the National Party as a political factor 85; Cultural revival 86; The formation of the United Party 88; The reorganization of the National Party 88; The <i>Ossewa-Trek</i> of 1938 90; The National Party shows growth 91	
<b>Chapter seven .....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>A plea for non-racial democracy and the new face of the <i>Illuminati</i> as <i>Pax Americana</i> .....</b>	<b>94</b>
Introduction 94; The first signs of multi-racialism since the Anglo-Boer War 95; Multi-racialism awakens as reaction to <i>Pax Britannica</i> 95; The first steps of the <i>Illuminati's</i> new face as <i>Pax Americana</i> : 96; The South Afri-	

can Institute of Race Relations as informal multi-racial instrument 97; The *South African Institute of International Affairs* as opinion former on external policy 98; *Pax Americana's* onslaught against white South Africa 98; Communism: The other face of Multi-Racial Democracy 99;

**Chapter eight ..... 102**

**The *Ossewa-Brandwag* as treacherous instrument of the Freemasons and the Smuts Government .. 102**

**Introduction** 102; Misuse of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* as cultural movement 102; Freemason and Government roguery 103; The outbreak of the Second World War 107; The *Ossewa-Brandwag* becomes the false war machine of the Broederbond and the National Party in Afrikaner resistance politics 108; Government agents and Freemasons in the *Ossewa-Brandwag* 110; The *Ossewa-Brandwag* tries to hijack the National Party power base 111

**ADDENDUM 1 ..... 115**

Second letter from Philips to Beit, 15 July 1984: 116; Third letter of Philips to Beit, 12 August 1984 116;

**Part 3 ..... 118**

**Triumph of Afrikaner Nationalism ..... 118**

**Chapter nine ..... 119**

**Apartheid and the birth of the Republic as cornerstones of Afrikanerdom ..... 119**

**Introduction** 119; The triumph of Afrikaner Nationalism 119; Apartheid 120; Decolonisation and emancipation from the British Empire: The birth of the Republic (and disintegration of *Pax Britannica*) 125;

**Chapter ten ..... 132**

**Onslaught against Afrikaner Nationalism ..... 132**

**Introduction** 132; Assault against Afrikaner Nationalism 133; Leftwing elements penetrate the National Party and the Broederbond 135; Political and legal confrontation (1948-1960) 138; Fanning resistance politics 138; The first attempt to assassinate Dr. Verwoerd 144; Infiltration of Afrikaner Nationalism 146; A new approach in the *Illuminati* strategy: A subtle onslaught 147; 1960-1966 147; John Vorster's subversion 153; Profile of BJ Vorster's Leftwing Face 157; Profile of Lang Hendrik van den Bergh's Leftwing Face 159; Connection with the South African Institute of Race Relations: 1945 159; Agent of the South African Police (Ossewa-Brandwag): 1938 159; Connection with the South African Institute of International Affairs: Since 1962 159; Connection with the South African Foundation: None 159; Connection with the Council on Foreign Relations: Since 1963 159; The *Illuminati* and foreign Intelligence Services help Vorster 160; Foreign Intelligence Services fan political violence 162; Strengthening the leftwing basis of the Afrikaner household 166; Onslaught on Afrikaner Nationalism in the Broederbond and the National Party 168; The assassination of Dr. Verwoerd 169; Vorster is chosen as premier 180

**ADDENDUM 1** ..... 181

**South West Africa is drawn into the political onslaught against South Africa** ..... 181

**Part 4** ..... 185

**Capitulation to American Multi-racial Domination** ..... 185

**Chapter eleven** ..... 187

**The beginning of the end of White Rule in Southern Africa** ..... 187

**Introduction** 187; Intervention of the CIA in Afrikaner politics: Planning a liberal *coup d'etat* on the Afrikaner Broederbond 189; The *liberal coup d'etat* on the Broederbond and the National Party: Closed Afrikaner Nationalism must be neutralised 191; Establishing the Bureau of National Security 197; Personality profile of



Hendrik van den Bergh 197; Prelude to the Information scandal 198; The State Security Council 202; Launching the *Verligte Aksiebeweging* as covert CIA incentive of the Broederbond: The Genesis of the CIA political stream which would later become the mainstream 204; The perfidious Pik factor 207; Secret information projects 208; THE Affrikaner Resistance Movement as secret Information project: Subversion to divide the right wing and to advance the idea of a *Volkstaat* at the time of black supremacy 210; The awakening of the idea of a regional block for Southern Africa and *détente* 212; Inkatha created as alternative power structure for the ANC 214; Liberalising the sport policy, social integration and the Broederbond 215; Covert intrigues between the Government and the Monetary Power, and political integration 219; The opposition reorganizes 224; South Africa is isolated by the international community 225; Estrangement between Vorster and Hendrik van den Bergh 227; Vorster's peace offensive 228; Tiny Rowland of the Lonrho Group as middle man for the Department of Foreign Affairs 229; Vorster and the Afrikaner Broederbond help the *Illuminati* to undermine Rhodesia 232; The Bureau of State Security cooperates with the CIA to assist Frelimo so that Portugal could fall into Communist hands 235; The CIA misuses the anti-communist stance of South Africa's defence policy to involve South Africa in the Angolan War — and the Bureau for State Security plays along 237; The beginning of the capitulation of South West Africa 241; Total onslaught and total strategy 246; The liaison between the Bureau of State Security and the *Komitet Gosudarsvennoy Bezopasnoski* (KGB) sheds new light on its agendas 247; The white electorate impoverished 249; The CIA's covert involvement in the Soweto riots 250; Dr Robert Smit and his wife are murdered 251; The *Coup D'etat*: The information scandal is used by the CIA political mainstream to get rid of Vorster and to block Mulder from becoming premier 253; The true information scandal does not really end, and Tienie Groenewald is in effect Eschel Rhoodie II 256; PW Botha becomes prime minister: A conquest for the CIA political mainstream 257; Looking back on Vorster's career 257

Chapter twelve ..... 260

The end of White Supremacy ..... 260

**Introduction** 260; PW Botha inherits a weakened economy from Vorster 261; PW Botha builds his own power structures 262; Pik Botha: Collaborating in writing Samuel Huntington's political blueprint 264; The State Security Council as a centre for treason against White South Africa 264; The enlightened action movement weaves itself into the security structures of the country, and manipulates from these structures the country's political future 266; Neil Barnard becomes director general of the National Intelligence Services in the midst of a tussle in the security community 267; Reform on the terrain of labour: The Wiehahn Commission 269; The *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* (Afrikaner Resistance Movement) makes a public appearance as instrument of **Com. Ops.** To further the idea of a Volkstaat 269; Economic development to improve integration 270; The Monetary Power becomes involved in the country's plan for economic development 271; The *Southern African Development Co-ordination Council* as a check against the idea of a constellation of states 273; Destabilising neighbouring states 273; The Rockefeller plan of action against White South Africa is activated 274; Through Pik Botha, Huntington gets a foothold in the highest levels of Government 280; The table is laid for political reform 281; The CIA spy network in South Africa 285; The South West question 285; Establishing the Conservative Party: The Government creates its own rightwing opposition group as part of the sell-out of White South Africa 286; The 1983 Referendum safeguards the Government's political reform 289; The Nkomati Accord as the first step to capitulation 291; The CIA cooperates covertly to pressurise the Government to accommodate Blacks in the political system 292; The economic onslaught against South Africa 293; The onslaught against the White voter, and his religion and culture 295; The National Party's first step to total capitulation: The release of Nelson Mandela becomes a real governmental issue 298; The *Rubicon* of August 1985 and the beginning of the end of PW Botha's political career 300; Inkatha and Security Police (vlakplaas) became the clandestine third

force to sabotage the negotiation revolution of the enlightened action movement. 303; The Afrikaner Broederbond and negotiation politics 306; The onslaught against PW Botha 307; Reorganising the CIA political mainstream in Africa politics: Tienie Groenewald becomes head of the Enlightened Action Movement 309; The National Intelligence Service and the State Security Council become cogs in the wheel of reform: PW Botha's power base crumbles 309; National Intelligence brainwashes Mandela and becomes the key factor to pave the way for negotiation politics 312; Pik Botha misuses his position in the State Security Council to involve South Africa in negotiation politics on the Angolan and South West matters 315; Covert discussions with the African National Congress 317; Cultural exploitation to advance the idea of a Volkstaat 320; South West Africa becomes Namibia 321; **The Coup D'etat**: The final leftwing take-over of the cabinet 323; Looking back on the PW Botha era 327;

**Chapter thirteen** ..... 329

**Total capitulation** ..... 329

**Introduction** 329; Promoting the New South Africa during the NP's election campaign remains vague, and therefore the National Party's political reforms are not based on a mandate 330; Pik Botha's Department promotes the Government's hidden agenda on political change 331; FW De Klerk establishes his own pacifist power structures 331; Reactions to South Africa's policy of total capitulation 334; Groote Schuur Summit and Groote Schuur Minute as part of the sellout of South Africa 336; The Dutch Reformed Church pleads guilty to Apartheid 338; Remaining Apartheid Legislation is expunged 339; All-party congress and the demands of the ANC/SACP 339; Launching the Farmers Crisis Action 340; Agents of the National Intelligence Service become involved in bomb explosions to advance the idea of a Volkstaat 340; The Convention for a Democratic South Africa (CODESA) and the National Intelligence Service 341; The National Intelligence Service is pulled in by the Broederbond to talk the right wing into joining the negotiations 341; The **Afrikanerweerstandsbeweging** begins to boomerang as a

Government security project 343; The Referendum of 17 March 1992 344; The Afrikaner Broederbond and the sacrifice of the Afrikaner 346; Government agents promote the plea for a *Volkstaat* 347; Codesa 2 collapses and the thirs force tries to boomerang the negotiation revolution 347; Negotiations reaches a turning point which meant the end of conservatism 349; The crack-down on Rightwing politics 351; The Peoples Unity Committee as a front for the Government and as a building block for the *Afrikaner Volksfront* 352; The probability of a Rightwing *coup* is reduced 354; The manipulated climate before the political intervention of the Generals 355; The political intervention of the Generals 356; Launching the *Afrikaner Volksfront* 358; The rise of Constand Viljoen as political figure: This is part of the State Security project to legitimise the 1994 general elections 358; Transitional Executive Council as an ct of war against the rightwing: The Freedom Alliance and the seize of Fort Schanskop as actions of protest 364; The run-up to the launching of the Freedom Front 365; Hartzenberg demonstrates the seriousness of his resistance politics, Groenewald hushes up rumours of war and advocates political integration 366; The Defence Force warns against the *Afrikaner Volksfront's* plans for violent sesession 367; *Operation Sunrise* is activated, and the TBVC States become part of a unitary South Africa 367; The Bophuthatswana slaughter has to hush up talks of war 367; The Freedom Front registers for participation in the General Elections of April 1994 368; The Afrikaner Broederbond is disbanded 369; The General Elections of April 1994 369; Deliver us — to whom? 373; The wages of treason 374

# Problem statement

## The Truth

While most Afrikaners yearn for a homeland of their own, negative forces are at work which undermine this aspiration, and which would like to see the Afrikaner nation annihilated for the sake of world peace, peace, that is, for the intolerant multinational community. These powers do not operate overtly. For years they have been following secret agendas. They lie and deceive. They have no respect for truth. They cash in on the naïvety and childlike trust of the Afrikaner nation. The problem the writer has with the way in which these forces handle the truth — which is in effect a credibility problem — is the main reason why this document has been written. Lies surrounding the South African constitutional history and the treason accompanying it are burning problems.<sup>1</sup> This is especially true for the period immediately preceding and following the birth of the Republic. Why have we been lied to from so many quarters? Even people who confessed to being our friends lied to us. What are the reasons? Why?

What bothers is the fact that certain events that took

- 
1. Why do we consider this a topical problem? The topicality is stressed on many sides. In the lives of ordinary people it is important to know the truth since inner motivation strongly depends on it. Nobody would risk his life for what he does not believe to be the truth. In human relationships truth is also paramount since integrity and fidelity of word and deed are directly linked with truth. Through the ages people have endeavoured to constitute a reality which is based on truth. Since 6 September 1966 we have had a bigoted Christian state, and we as Afrikaners were proud to look our neighbour straight in the eye and say to him, "Friend, it is true, and since I say it to you, you can trust me." What is more, we really believed it. A man's word has always been his honour. As Christians we should be able to trust our neighbours without spying on them

place in South Africa are not genuine and true according to traditional Christian views. There is ample evidence that the Freemasons (mainly driven by Zionism) strive towards subversion which goes against the grain of all Christian values. What really hurts is the fact that

- \* the Afrikaner Broederbond (AB) has virtually become an instrument in the hands of the Freemasons (much as the American Intelligence Service, the *Central Intelligence Agency* and the *Council on Foreign Relations* of the international monetary powers have used the Freemasons to further their own objectives);

- \* the Afrikaner Broederbond is responsible for many of these events;

- \* many clergymen (especially of the Dutch Reformed church) who are members of the Afrikaner Broederbond are also involved in the decisions which caused these events to happen.

- \* As Christians we distance ourselves from such actions, especially since murder, subversion and perfidy are offensive and objectionable. Integrity is still above all the true substance of being a Christian.

Before the reader allows himself to read this document, he should be warned that this is a radical document which may shock you. The constitutional development of the Republic is not one of truth, but is instead one of abominable lies. It is marked by corruption, subversion and the greed of persons calling themselves Afrikaners and who are found in high places. They did not even stop at murder and treason.

Writing this document has not been an easy task. Several contributions have been assimilated over a number of years to make this work possible. Often the truth stands behind the truth. Since facts were covered up and could not always be verified by means of oral or written testimony, we were compelled to rely on expert opinions to ascertain what really happened. Some of the information in certain subsections has been reported without verification. We have used such information since it is highly probable or possible that these events did indeed occur, and it strengthens our belief that it is the truth. It is not the task of Intelligence to take a culprit to court. That duty rests with the police. Intelligence has as its task to protect sources. The police are welcome to investigate the facts mentioned

here with a view to institute criminal charges against those mentioned. However, our sources are protected. But the truth must out. Be warned about the contents of this document.

# Part 1

## The *Illuminati*

### Chapter one

#### The *Illuminati* and its origin

#### Introduction

At the moment South Africa is being propelled by a number of subversive powers or counterbalances which operate mainly behind the scenes, in order to form a holistic unity with the so-called *New World Order*. The principal actors are mainly the International Monetary Power, the British and American state administrations (especially their Departments of Foreign Affairs and their Intelligence Services), the Freemasons, the *Afrikanerbond* (the AB which was formerly known as the *Afrikaner Broederbond*, although not from the outset), and the Anti-apartheid movements. <sup>2</sup> In the agendas of the aforementioned actors they

- 2 Like the Anti-apartheid Movement (a front organization for Mi6, the British Intelligence Service), the National Party (NP), the Democratic Part (DP), the Freedom Front (FF), the Pan Africanist Congress (PAC), the African National Congress (ANC), the South African State Organisation (especially the Department of Foreign Affairs, the Defence Force's Intelligence Branch, formerly known as the Division Military Intelligence and the National Intelligence Agency (Interior) and the South African Secret Service (Exterior), formerly known as the National Intelligence Service) and certain churches (the Anglican Church with Bishop Desmond Tutu, the Dutch Reformed (NG) Church under direction of Proff. Pieter Potgieter and the late Johan Heyns, and Pastor Ray McCauly of the Rema Church).

all have in common a faceless, characterless, classless, genderless and raceless reality as universal goal <sup>3</sup> with a Socio-Darwinistic ideal <sup>4</sup> for one world government. This

- 3 Champions of the human rights principle of equality of race, religion, age and gender
- 4 Socio-Darwinism is the name given by historians to the works of Herbert Spencer (1820-1903) who is considered the father of socio-Darwinism, and whose works describe and promote Darwin's ideas on socio-economic evolution and survival. This appellation can, however, be misleading, since Darwinism is the corner-stone of socio-Darwinism. According to Spencer's formulation of the principle of natural selection in terms of the survival of the fittest, socio-Darwinism was a building block of Darwinism. Spencer aspires to reconstruct a system of a natural society with a natural border between economics and politics. He bases his ideas on the principle of natural selection, which will ensure that society will grow slower and be on a higher plane of development. In order to create a natural society he advocates a liberal dispensation. He points out that the order systems of the state should be limited to such activities as warfare. In this connection the principle of natural selection is also carried forward to societies. (A society best equipped to withstand a war as a means of survival will survive, while lesser societies will disintegrate. Spencer attributes this to the rise of states able to project agencies for warfare.) Spencer is of the opinion that in a well developed industrial society war will become obsolete. This will immediately implicate the position of the state since war and state go together. From this conclusion he deduces that more (and more) freedom will be given to the private sector as industrialisation grows. Spencer measures greater freedom of the private sector against reality, and comes to the conclusion that a list exists of state responsibilities which are unnecessary and which ought to be repealed by the state. He is of the opinion that most laws are not good enough since they disturb effectiveness in the area of competition. This area will function best if each individual is allowed to pursue his own interests without state interference. Spencer qualifies the latter by naming two responsibilities, viz to exact contracts, and to see that the rights of others are not infringed upon. To ensure competition, Spencer posits that the fittest undertakings



was also the vicissitude of South Africa. It is a Neo-colony of the United States of America (*Pax Americana*).

When looking at the history of South Africa in context, one will see that these powers and counterbalances were in place even before the inception of the Boer Republics. From the very onset perfidy was evident, and its history is saturated by treason which culminated in the birth of the *New South Africa*. The question now arises: *who are the real heroes and who are the real traitors?*

Before we can investigate this controversial matter, it is important to look into the background of the yearning for the so-called *New World Order*, and to look into its nature and future. It will be seen that the history, nature, future and yearning for the *New World Order* is imbedded in the history behind the history of South Africa.

### The New World Order

The idea behind the origin of a *New World Order* lies in the distant past. Towards the late Middle Ages this became a strong Jewish aspiration because of the intellectual suppression of the Jews by the Roman Catholic Church. Many of the Jews became so-called Catholic Jews for the sake of their own peace. A well-known example is Michel Nostradamus. It should be kept in mind that many Jews were burned at the stake as *witches* since they were able to practice *miracle healing* as a result of their age-old knowledge. The origin of this knowledge, the Jewish *Cabala*, harks back to the time when the Jews were slaves in Egypt. On p. 12 of his book, *Nostradamus gister, vandag en môre*, Eben Meiring points out that the nucleus of the Jewish mystical knowledge is the *Cabala*, from the

---

and economic institutions will survive, while the unfit will disappear. He points out that state interference (such as legislation concerning industry, sanitation and safety aspects, and contributions to welfare and public education) is altogether unnecessary. He also points out that the pressure of monetary systems and state undertakings such as the post office should best be left to the private sector.

Jewish word *qabbalah*, and that its secret knowledge and science go back at least to first-century Alexandria, which was then a melting-pot of the peoples of the ancient world, and the home of merchants and scholars and philosophers and magicians. The Jews were all these things at once.

The *Cabala* was initially communicated orally to certain elect individuals, according to tradition first of all by Moses, but later, from about the 7th century, it was written down, and developed into a mystic-religious system in which every letter, character, word, number, etc. was awarded a hidden meaning from knowledge about that which was concealed, and a terrestrial Messianism.

The Roman Church looked upon the Jews in the community as a danger and therefore suppressed them. Several kings and rulers decreed that Jews had to be baptized. Certain 'chosen' Jews professed to be Christians (the Catholic Jews) but continued to practise their own religion and rituals in secret. A great repugnance or even hatred for Christianity ensued among certain Jews (the *Illuminati*), to such an extent that they aspired to destroy Christianity. A free translation from Marie Maritz's book *My lewe en strewe* (p. 20) reads as follows: "The Jewish Rabbi himself says that Martin Luther knuckled down to the influence of his Jewish friends, and by means of Jewish money and instruction his conspiracy against the Catholic church proved successful. We can boast that we were the designers of the Reformation. Calvin was one of our children, from Jewish descent, and Jewish money and instruction prompted him to draw up the blueprint for the Reformation."

### Protocol for the Elders of Zion

Over the centuries 'chosen' Jews wrote down their grievances in the *Protocol of the Elders of Zion* (Zionism) which was kept in secret. Certain Zionists have always believed that the second coming of their Messiah depended on them being dissipated all over the globe. To prepare the way for the coming of the Jewish Messiah it is clear from the *Protocol of the Elders of Zion* that they have no respect for Christians. Some Jews, however, think that Christians practise a naïve religion and can easily be exploited. The

idea of 'equality and fraternity' would place the Jews on equal footing with Christians and then the Jews, because of their superior intellect, would become the rulers of the world. This supposition is to be found in Karl Marx's **The World without Jews**.

The Jews also claim that they are God's chosen nation. The coming of their Messiah would make them the rulers of the world. Mike Eksteen says in his book, **Die Worstelstryd teen die Wêreldheersers en die Owerhede** (pp. 22-3), that fewer than 10% of all Jews are from Israel, which make them 2 to 2½ million in number. Only the tribe of Judah are considered Jews in the Bible. The ten other tribes were dispersed from Assyria to the northern countries about 100 years before Judah was exiled. Those ten tribes were at no stage in history considered to be Jews. The northern countries were no doubt Europe, and from there they were further dispersed to other countries and other nations. The ten tribes fell into obscurity by the will of God so that they themselves did not know that they were Jews ... (pp. 32-3) After the return of the house of Judah from Babylonian exile, the Edomite nations tried to eradicate the Jews. From the prophecies it was known that Yahshua (Jesus) would be born from the tribe of Judah to rule the world forever. There was continual war, but God took pity on them. In 127 B.C. the Idumaeans warred against Judah. Judah emerged victorious, but then committed the unpardonable sin of signing an agreement or pact with them, something that God had forbidden them. In Deuteronomy 7:2 it is written: "When the Lord delivers them into your power and you defeat them, you must put them to death. You must not make a treaty with them or spare them." The tribe of Judah then compelled the Idumaeans to take on the Jewish religion and since that time the Idumaeans have become known as Jews. However, they were Edomites, the Communists of those days. Soon they rose to the top positions in the Temple. When Yahshua (Jesus) was born, they were mainly responsible for the Jews' rejection of Jesus. They were capable of doing this, for they were in the service of Satan. In Young's **Concordance** we also read that the Idumaeans were in effect Edomites. This means that God's chosen nation made a pact with the followers of Satan ... This shows that the Idumaeans were not from the tribe of Judah, for

according to the Bible and the Word of God, Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and the whole nation of Israel were from God and were God's holy people, his property, his heritage, his possession. Jeremiah 31:9: "For I have become a father to Israel." It is now clear that the Israelites had sinned greatly by making a pact with the heathens and by marrying them. In the year 740 the Judeans once again made a pact, this time with the Khazarians. They were a cruel and war-minded nation. They were a cross-bred nation of Hittites (Turks) of the race of Ham, and a Mongolian nation. Pressurized by the Eastern nations, they trekked westwards from Khazakstan in the vicinity of the Alar lake in southern Russia. Their king Bulan had been looking for a religion they could adopt, and settled on the Jewish faith. About 4000 had themselves circumcised and became then known as (the hooked-nose) Jews. But neither they nor the Idumaeans descend from the twelve tribes. They called themselves Judeans (Jews) but they had no right to do so. The author Arthur Koestler bridged this problem by calling them the Thirteenth Tribe in his book by the same name. These people today still rule the world by the power of their money. They lend money to governments and in this way trap them. They cannot belong anywhere but to the **synagogue of Satan**. They are the founders of the *Illuminati* and of the United Nations Organisation. Thus Mike Eksteen.

Records show that the first true *Illuminati* organization, *Alombrados*, was founded in Spain in 1520. This also encompassed a number of other bodies, among which was the *Order of the Rosicrucians* which formed an important element of the Enlightenment that was still to come. Still today the *Order of the Rosicrucians* plays an important part in the enlightenment of most Freemasons.

Their first breakthrough occurred when Oliver Cromwell (1599-1658) granted freedom of religion to the Jews in 1657.

The aim and purpose of the *Illuminati* as reflected in the *Protocol of the Elders of Zion* can be summarized as follows:

- \* Abolition of an ordered government;
- \* Abolition of private ownership;
- \* Rejection of patriotism;
- \* Abolition of family life, marriage, morality, and the

collective education of children; and  
\* Abolition of all religion.

### The Rothschilds and the *Illuminati*

The Rothschilds were a family of professional money lenders who had built up strong financial credit balances in Europe. In 1779 they instructed Adam Weishaupt to reinstate and modernize the *Protocol of the Elders of Zion*. Weishaupt completed this task on 1 May 1776 and the *Illuminati* as a body was officially organized in Bavaria. According to Weishaupt the word *Illuminati* is derived from the word *Lucifer* (Satan) and it means *carriers of the light*. In 1784 the Bavarian government unbanned the *Illuminati*. In 1786 the *Illuminati* moved its head-quarters to Switzerland and after that to London. From there they orchestrated certain actions such as the French Revolution. In the 1830's Guiseppe Mazzini succeeded Weishaupt as revolutionary leader, who in turn was succeeded in 1870 by Albert Pike and later still by Adrian Lemmi.

### The infiltration of the Freemasons

Already in the 1770's the Freemasons were planned, by Adam Weishaupt, to be employed in the creation of a single world government. John Robison, a *Scottish Rite* Freemason, verifies this in his book **Proofs of a Conspiracy to Destroy all Governments and Religions**. Robison was invited by Weishaupt to Europe in an *Illuminati* attempt to infiltrate and misuse the British Freemasons. Because of the French *Grand Orient's* involvement in the French Revolution there was enough empirical evidence of *Illuminati* misuse of the Freemasons. Robison became frightened and realized that he ought to inform the world about this invisible danger. Despite his efforts, the *Illuminati* managed to infiltrate the British Freemasons. One should keep in mind that at this stage Britain was one of the strongest world powers. Also, because of the many British colonies, British Freemasonry had already spread worldwide. By the 1820's the *Illuminati* in the USA was already well structured.

### The plan for the Third World War

Pike was succeeded by Adrian Lemmi (1809-1891). In his book **Pawns in the Game** (1958), Guy Curr points out that in a letter to Guiseppe Mazzini (1805-1872), Albert Pike revealed a military plan for world wars. Both were Freemasons. To quote from Curr (p.xv):

*Pike's plan was as simple as it has proved effective. He required that Communism, Naziism, Political Zionism and other international movements be organized and used to*

- 5 In their book, **Vrymesselary Ontmasker**, Dr.J D Vorster and Rev. F N van Niekerk point out that: i. Freemasonry undermines Scripture by upholding a false view, and that means that the complete Christian Afrikaans way of living is undermined. The latter is based on the foundation that the Bible is God's word, and Scripture is accepted as such. It cannot be substituted by any so-called "Holy Scripture" of any false religion. ii. Freemasonry is by nature non-Christian in its general beliefs. iii. In its beliefs and literature Freemasonry advocates a false pagan-Jewish religion which aims to undermine the Christian religion, mores, habits and way of living of the Afrikaner nation. iv. Freemasonry is an enemy of the scriptural Calvinistic religion and way of living. v. Freemasonry is a religion practising certain cult rituals. vi. Freemasonry undermines the church. vii. Freemasonry does not concern itself with true religion. viii. Freemasonry undermines the seriousness of oaths which carry much weight in Christian mores. ix. Freemasonry discriminates against those who are not Freemasons. x. The vows of Freemasonry can seriously undermine our legal system. xi. The vows of Freemasons mislead and threaten people. xii. This cannot lead but to undermine the way of life, mores and traditions of the Afrikaner, for the thousands of Afrikaner Freemasons are expected to carry their "enlightened ideas" over to the community. xiii. Freemasonry inclines towards a universal church, a universal homeland, a universal government and universal citizenship. xiv. The rituals of Freemasonry preach universal citizenship. xv. Freemasonry undermines the state. xvi. Freemasons plan murder and carry it out themselves. xvii. There is a close relationship between American and South African Freemasons.

foment the three global wars and the three major revolutions. The First World War was to be fought so as to enable the *Illuminati* to overthrow the power of the Tzars in Russia and turn that country into the stronghold of Atheistic-Communism. The differences stirred up by agenture of the *Illuminati* between the British and the German Empires were to be used to foment the war. After the war ended, Communism was to be built up and used to destroy other governments and religions. World War Two was to be fomented by using the differences between Fascists and Political Zionists. This war was to be fought so that Naziism would be destroyed and the power of Political Zionism increased so that the sovereign state of Israel could be established in Palestine. During World War Two International Communism was to be built up until it was equal in strength that united Christendom. At this point it was to be contained and kept in check until required for the final social cataclysm ... World War Three is to be fomented by using the differences the agenture of the *Illuminati* stirred up between Political Zionists and the leaders of the Moslem world. The war is to be directed in such a manner that Islam (the Arab World including Mohammedanism) and Political Zionism (including the State of Israel) will destroy themselves while at the same time remaining nations, once more divided against each other on this issue, will be forced to fight themselves into a state of complete exhaustion physically, mentally, spiritually and economically ... On August 15 1871, Pike told Mazzini that after World War Three is ended, those who aspired to undisputed world domination will provoke the greatest social cataclysm the world has ever known.

In order to confirm the *Illuminati*, B.M. Schoeman's book *Die Geldmag SA se onsigbare regering* may be cited. On p. 17 he writes that one Prof. Carroll Quigley is most outspoken about the *Illuminati* in his book *Tragedy and Hope* which was published a few years ago. The label "right wing fanatic" which the left is so fond of using for anyone who dares disturb the peace cannot be applied to Quigley. For years he had been in the center of left wing powers, and his first-hand knowledge of left wing activities enabled him to write this book. On p. 956 he writes:

There does exist and has existed for a generation, an international Anglophile network which operates, to some

extent, in the way the radical right believes the Communists act. In fact, this network which we may identify as the Round Table Groups, has no aversion to co-operating with the Communists or any other, and frequently does so.

Prof. Quigley reveals this not because he bears the Anglophile network any animosity. In the same paragraph he says: "I know of this network because I have studied it for twenty years and was permitted for two years in the early 1960's to examine its papers and secret records. I have no aversion to it or to most of its aims."

At present the *Illuminati* embodies the aspiration to rule the world which has been transmitted from *Pax Britannica* to *Pax Americana*. Both imperial modes aspire to Anglicize the world. This will be scrutinized in the next chapter.

## Chapter two

### The nature of the *Illuminati* at present: *Pax Britannica* and *Pax Americana*

#### Introduction

*Pax Britannica* is a global effort which dates back to June 1877 when the homosexual Cecil J. Rhodes (1853-1902) joined the British Freemasons to become the godfather of *Pax Britannica*.<sup>6</sup> *Pax Britannica* (world peace under British rule) was Rhodes's ideal. While he was a student at Oxford University he was influenced by the Freemason John Ruskin (1819-1900) to advance global British rule.

#### Structure of the new face of the *Illuminati* — *The Round Table*

As Freemason, Rhodes co-operated with other Freemasons (among others Lord Rothschild) from January 1891 to institute in secret certain subversive structures to display British racial supremacy.<sup>7</sup> As Gary Allen<sup>8</sup> points out in his

6. 1. Flint, J.E. 1974. *Cecil Rhodes*. Little, Brown & Co. (USA). pp. 23-33.
7. 2. Quigley, C. 1974. *Tragedy and Hope*. Hollywood, Angriff Press. pp. 130-1: "These purposes centered on his desire to federate the English speaking peoples and to bring all habitable portion of the world under their control." Flint, J.E. 1974. p. 31: "Once England absorbs 'the greater part of the world', war will cease and history become fulfilled. He then comments on the Jesuits and asserts that his coming induction into the freemasonry suggests to him the 'plan' — a secret society to support the British Empire,

#### book *None Dare Call it Conspiracy*:

The Round Table organization [the current form of the *Illuminati*] in England grew out of the life-long dream of gold and diamond magnate Cecil Rhodes for a new world order ... Cecil Rhodes' commitment to a conspiracy to establish World Government was set down in a series of wills described by Frank Aydelote in his book *American Scholarships* ... It should be noted that the originator of this type of secret society was Adam Weishaupt, the monster who founded the Order of Illuminati on May 1, 1776, for the purpose of conspiracy to control the world ...

recover the United States of America, and weld the Anglo-Saxons into one empire ... the elaboration of the plan for a secret society ... , like the Jesuit order, ... supported by men of wealth, attracting and even educating men of talent without means, placing its members all the colonial legislatures, feeding and acquiring ownership of newspapers ('for the press rules the mind of the people'), working all the time secretly for the consolidation and expansion of the British Empire and the recovery of the United States." On p. 32 Flint cites from Rhodes' testament: "... the establishment, promotion and development of a Secret Society, the true aim and object whereof shall be the extension of British rule throughout the world, the perfecting of a system of emigration from the United Kingdom and colonization by British subjects of all lands wherein the means of livelihood are attainable by energy, labour and enterprise, and especially the occupation by British settlers of the entire Continent of Africa, the Holy Land, the valley of the Euphrates, the Islands of Cyprus and Candia, the whole of South America, the islands of the Pacific not heretofore possessed by Great Britain, the whole of the Malay Archipelago, the seaboard of China and Japan, the ultimate recovery of the United States of America as an integral part of the British Empire, the inauguration of a system of Colonial Representation in the Imperial Parliament which may tend to weld together the disjointed members of the Empire, and finally the foundation of so great a power as to hereafter render wars impossible and promote the best interests of all humanity."

8. Allen, G. 1972. *None dare call it Conspiracy*. California, Concord. pp. 79-83.

The 'secret society' was organized on the conspiratorial pattern of circles within circles. Professor Quigley informs us that the central part of the 'secret society' was established in March, 1891, using Rhodes' money. The organization was run for Rothschild by Lord Alfred Milner, discussed in the last chapter as a key financier of the Bolshevik revolution. The Round Table worked behind the scenes at the highest levels of British government, influencing foreign policy and England's involvement and conduct in World War I.

In his book, *The Anglo-American Establishment: From Rhodes to Cliveden*, Quigley<sup>9</sup> expands on the internal structure and influence of *The Round Table* group:

At present we need only point out that the three (Cecil Rhodes, William T Stead and Reginald Baliol Brett — Lord Ester) drew up a plan of the organisation for their secret society and a list of original members. The plan of organization provided for an inner circle, to be known as 'The Society of the Elect', and an outer circle, to be known as 'The Association of Helpers'. Within the Society of the Elect, the real power was to be exercised by the leader, and a 'Junta of Three' ... This organization has been able to conceal its existence quite successfully, and many of its most influential members, satisfied to possess the reality rather than the appearance of power, are unknown even to close students of British history. This is the more surprising when we learn that one of the chief methods by which this group works has been propaganda. It plotted the Jameson Raid of 1895; it caused the Boer War of 1899-1902; it set up controls of the Rhodes Trust; it created the Union of South Africa in 1906-1910.

### The rise of *Pax Americana*

*Pax Americana* (world peace under American rule) was an

9 Quigley, C. 1981. *The Anglo-American Establishment: From Rhodes to Cliveden*. New York Books in Focus, pp 3-5.

idea derived from *Pax Britannica*. Shortly before Rhodes' demise he gave approval to a fellow Freemason William Stead (1849-1912) to alter *Pax Britannica* to *Pax Americana*.<sup>10</sup> The main difference between these two forms of rule is that *Pax Britannica* emphasized British White supremacy, while *Pax Americana* in its multinational guise called for equality of race, gender, age and creed. This multinational character enabled the international Monetary power to incorporate non-racialism and/or non-denomination into the economic and political arena. This was also the basis on which business men all over the world were united, irrespective of colour, creed, gender and age. This is a typical Freemason concept. Although the concept of multi nationalism has its substance in the USA, initially the process of integration was limited to White races. Since the inception of the *National Association for the Advancement of Coloured People* (USA) in 1909, it has been attempted to expand racial intermingling to non-whites. This was followed by the writing of the play "The Melting Pot" by Israel Zangwel in 1910, and the establishment of the *Anti-defamation League of B'nai B'rith* in 1913 to act as *secret police* in the process of racial intermingling. According to Frans Alberts in his book *Blik op die Toekoms* (pp. 10-11) this expansion of multi-racism was followed by the *Illuminati* to wipe out White minority domination.

10 Quigley, C. 1974. *Supra*, p. 133: "From 1884 to about 1915 the members of the [Rhodes-Milner] group worked valiantly to extend the British Empire and to organize it in a federal system. They were constantly harping on the lessons to be learned of the failure of the American revolution and the success of the Canadian Federation of 1867, and hoped to federate the various parts of the empire as seemed feasible, then confederate the whole of it, with the United Kingdom, into a single organization. They also hoped to bring the United States into this organization to whatever degree was possible. Stead was able to get Rhodes to accept, in principle, a solution which might have made Washington the capital of the whole organization or allow parts of the empire to become states of the American Union."

*Pax Americana* did not catch on immediately. White imperialism and nationalism were already strong elements of the nineteenth century world order, which was characterised by industrial imperialistic home country/industrial powers<sup>11</sup> and their different colonies. Industrial imperialism led to the realization of the world into a threefold division, viz. the industrial core (the well integrated country in a high state of development and with strong national feelings), the semi or agrarian periphery (an early stage of development without a strong sense of nationalism), and the periphery (with no industrial and agrarian development). The imperial powers competed with each other, the driving force behind the competitive rivalry being the spirit of power demonstration which developed in a form of pan nationalism. Britain not only believed in the supremacy of the Anglo Saxon race, but also believed that the White race was chosen by God to rule the earth. The French, on the other hand, were convinced of the supremacy of Gaelic-Roman culture, and thought it their holy responsibility to relay their language and culture to other nations across the world. The Germans took it for granted that the German or Aryan race should play a leading role in the destiny of world history.

The aggressive and taunting conduct of the national states in the power politics of militarism, competitive alliances, secret diplomacy, economic imperialism and nationalism led to the First World War. The prize was control of world economy. Initially Britain, France and Russia were on the one side, with Germany and Austria-Hungary on the other. In course of time Italy and Japan joined the British-French side, and the Ottoman Empire the German side. Only after the USA joined the British-French side in 1917 did victory come to the latter. By 1917 the Russian state was destroyed to such an extent that the outdated and vulnerable dynasty could easily be toppled by the Bolshevik revolution. According to the Blue Book of Soviet Russia more than 1,7 million people were murdered. In *My Lewen Strewe* (pp. 206-8), Manie Maritz points out

11 Britain, France, Germany, Belgium and the USA.

that, according to a report of the Secret Service of the USA, this revolution was fanned and financed by the (mainly Jewish) *Illuminati*.<sup>12</sup>

- 12 The *Illuminati* was strongly disposed towards Jews, and this can explain why Karl Marx (who was himself a Jew) was a Freemason, as were Lenin and Trotsky. Like their forebears, these gentlemen were strongly anti-Christian. Manie Maritz says the following: **Section 1:** In February 1916 it was discovered for the first time that a revolution was brewing in Russia. It was found that the following persons as well as the aforementioned Bank were busy with this destruction: the Jew Jacob Schiff, the Jew Guggenheim, the Jew Max Breitung, and the Jewish bankers Kuhn, Loeb and Co., of which the following persons were directors: Jacob Schiff, Feliz Warburg, Otto Kuhn, Mortimer Schiff, and S.H. Hanauer, all of which were Jews. (There is no doubt that the Russian revolution, which followed a year after this information came to light, was fanned and started by Jewish influence. Jacob Schiff publicly declared in April 1917 that the success of the Revolution could be ascribed to his financial aid.) **Section 2:** In the spring of 1917 the Jew Jacob Schiff began to supply the Jew Trotsky Braunschtein with funds to incite the revolution in Russia. The New York daily *Forward* which was a Jewish Bolshevik organ, donated a sum of money for the same purpose. The Jew Max Warburg supplied Trotsky and company with funds by way of Stockholm. Further funds were supplied by the 'Westphalim-Rhineland Syndicate', which was an important Jewish company. Another Jew, Olof Aschburg of the 'Nya Banken' in Stockholm, and the Jew Govotovsky, to whose daughter Trotsky was married, supplied more funds. Jewish capitalism links up with the communists. This was the start of communication between the Jewish multi millionaire and the Jewish Proletariat. **Section 3:** The Russian revolution took place in October 1917, and the revolution caused the management take-over by certain Soviet organisations of the Russian nation. The following Russian Jews played an outstanding part in all this: Lenin (Ulianoff); Trotsky (Bronstein); Stesloff (Nakhames); Martoff (Zederbaum); Zinovieff (Appelbaum); Kameneff (Rosenfeld); Dan (Gaurevitch); Garetsky (Furstenberg); Parous (Helphand); Nritsky (Padomitsky); Larin (Lurge); Bohrin (Nathauson); Martinoff (Zibar); Bogdanoff (Zilber-

After World War I, the Round Table group (*Illuminati*) extended its structure and supported *Pax Americana*.<sup>13</sup> Lionel Curtis, a member of Milner's *Kindergarten*, was instructed to extend the structure of The Round Table group with the front organization in Britain and in every dominion. In 1919 the group's key front, the Institute of International Affairs, was founded in Paris, France. In Britain the front is known as the *Royal Institute of International Affairs*, and in the USA as the Council on Foreign Relations. The plan was to later modify the plan to give each front its own autonomy since it would not be wise to establish a single institute with its own branches. These front organizations gained world-wide influence, and were instrumental in furthering the main aim of *The Round Table* group, viz. a non-racial *New World Order*.<sup>14</sup>

### The Council on Foreign Relations

To this day the cornerstone of the *Illuminati* is the Council on Foreign Relations, and it also is the fountainhead of the

stein); Garin (Garfeld); Suchanoff (Gimel); Kemeiff (Goldman); Sagersky (Krochman); Riazanoff (Goldensbach); Solutzeff (Bleichmann); Paitritzky (Ziwin); Axelrod (Orthodix); Glasunoff (Schultze); Zuriesain (Weinstein); Lapinsky (Loewensohn) ... **Section 4:** The Jew Paul Warburg was in active communication with certain other notorious Bolsheviks in the United States. He was a member of the Federal Reserve Council. It is remarkable that the names of all mentioned in the report were also members of The Round Table group.

- 13 *Pax Americana* was backed financially by the Rhodes Trust, the Beit brothers, Abe Bailey, the Carnegie Trust, J.P. Morgan, the Whitney family, the Astor family (who initially owned the periodical, *The Time*), and the Rockefeller family.
- 14 The international Monetary Powers, among others the Warburg family, the Rothschild family, Harry Oppenheimer and Anton Rupert, support this ideal. It is also enthusiastically supported by *Rotary*, *Lions International* and the *Boy Scouts*, to name but a few.

current secret network in the Anglican world. It is an international clique of similar fronts in other parts of the world of business men, politicians and bureaucrats who stick together through the desire for world-wide power and the personal advantage accompanying it. This desire could be realized by the great riches they have accumulated. Today it is an open secret that the front organizations aim to influence the politicians and bureaucracies world wide in order to have effect on the trends of policy. In South African context they managed to swallow well known Afrikaners such as John Vorster, Lang Hendrik van den Bergh, Anton Rupert, Niek Diederichs, Pik Botha, F W de Klerk, Wimpie de Klerk, Sampie Terreblanche and others.

Since the late 1930's David Rockefeller acted as the prominent godfather of *Pax Americana*. His Chase Manhattan Bank and the Rockefeller foundations work tirelessly to achieve the ideal of *Pax Americana*. In this way Dave Rockefeller became one of the most influential people in the world. In *The Moneylender — Bankers and a World in Turmoil*, Anthony Sampson expands on the role of Dave Rockefeller:

[Dave] Rockefeller was ambitious in the international arena, and he and his [Chase Manhattan] bank had become increasingly closely associated with the Council on Foreign Relations in New York, which in the late forties became less dominated by the Morgan interests, and more by the Rockefellers. David's father gave large sums to the Council: in 1953 McCloy (who was in the service of the Rockefellers) became chairman of the Council and he took over the Chase, and in 1969-70 David also succeeded to both jobs. David was also a founder, in 1954, with Prince Bernhard and others, of the Bilderberg Conferences which once a year brought together western politicians, bankers and businessmen [the beginning of the European Communal Market]; and in 1972 he initiated the Trilateral Commission, itself closely linked with the Council, which brought together leaders in America, Europe and Japan, with Zbigniew Brzezinski as its secretary.

### Resistance against the *Pax Americana*

While the Contemporary World Order (1914/45 ...) was



preceded by a quite comprehensive revolution of thought, the structure of the nineteenth century World Order (1770/1815-1914) was broken down by two world wars, several revolutions, political instability and a serious depression. There was too much resistance against the downfall of the nineteenth century Order and the rise of the Contemporary World Order. National movements launched an attack especially against freethinkers, Jews, Monetary power and Freemasonry. There are several examples, of which Henry Ford's **The International Jew's Problem** (in four volumes) and Adolph Hitler's **Mein Kampf** are the most important examples.<sup>15</sup> This resistance was broken down to a large extent by the Depression of the 1930's and the destruction caused by the two World Wars. In his book, **Die Wording van die Westerse Ekonomie**, Sampie Terreblanche.<sup>16</sup> is of the opinion that directly after World War I the USA could not define its role in world politics. He proceeds to say the nineteenth century World Order began to come apart with the start of World War I, but only came to a final end at the end of World War II. The social and economic tensions were so overwhelming that it almost led to the total collapse of the capitalistic world

15 According to Pike, both Adolph Hitler and Henry Ford were important supporters of the *Illuminati's* third world war plan and especially the Second World War. "World War Two was to be fomented by using the differences between Fascists and Political Zionists. This war was to be fought so that Nazism would be destroyed and the power of Political Zionism increased so that the sovereign state of Israel could be established in Palestine." During Trotsky's recruiting efforts in the USA it can be clearly seen that Ford was a contributor to the Bolshevik revolution. Ironically Nostradamus presents Hitler as the 'second anti-Christ'. In effect, both Britain and the USA labelled Hitler an 'anti-Christ'. They made the common people believe that Hitler had to be stopped lest it meant the end of Christianity. Some schools of thought believe that Nostradamus' predictions support Jewish Protocol. Of this matter we know little, and would not like to comment on it.

16 Terreblanche, S.J. 1980. **Die Wording van die Westerse Ekonomie**. Pretoria, Academia. pp. 135-6.

order. Because of the Russian revolution in 1917, Russia withdrew from world economy and started following a policy of isolation. After the war only Britain and France retained their status as nuclear powers, but both were so ravished by the war that they could no longer be the sure and bonding centre of world economy as especially Britain had been in the nineteenth century World Order. The only industrial nuclear power which after the war had the economic and military capacity to act as the new cohering centre of the (new) world order was the USA. However, it lacked the spiritual maturity to play such a role and elected to distance itself from the problems of Europe, in accordance to the Monroe doctrine. The fact that both the USA and Russia withdrew from Western Europe created an illusion which not only threatened the continued existence of the World Order, but also contributed to the political and economic instability experienced on both national and international level in the years between the wars, and which finally led to the Second World War.

The Second World War was directly caused by nationalism and imperialism. Italy conquered Abyssinia (Ethiopia), Nazi Germany started expanding its Third Reich in especially Eastern Europe, and Japan annexed parts of China. More countries and people were involved in this war than in the First World War. Its devastating effect was much bigger on account of the bombing of cities. During and after the war propaganda played an increasingly important role. International politics became polarized. World War II heralded the end of the Nineteenth Century World Order. The Eurocentric world was finally destroyed. After the war the USA and Russia emerged as the two most powerful nations.

In June 1945 *Pax Americana* was finally settled when the Americans managed to convince the world that international peace would be promoted by the establishment of the United Nations (UN). The American government and monetary power (more specifically the Council on Foreign Relations) cooperated in establishing the United Nations.<sup>17/12</sup> This establishment meant the final capitulation of the Nineteenth Century World Order (1770/1815-1914) with its industrial imperialism and British domination (*Pax Britannica*). It was also the beginning of the Contemporary World Order and American supremacy (*Pax Americana*).

The USA took over Britain's role as bonding factor. The USA initially followed a hidden agenda in order to demonstrate its leadership in the Free World.

The Contemporary Western Order resulted from a combination of new intellectual currents, and technological (and industrial) and organizational advances. Since the early twentieth century the intellectual circles of The Round Table group endeavoured to give a more concrete content to the ideals of equality and fraternity of the French revolution (the rise of the republican idea) and the American War of Independence (the rise of the Civil Rights Act).<sup>18</sup> These ideals embody the nature of the Contemporary World Order (the Free World) and *Pax Americana*. Founding the United Nations introduced the beginning of the Contemporary World Order. Until the late 1980's this new Order was characterized by a threefold division of First World countries (old nuclear powers with the USA as super power), the Second World countries (the Communist block with Russia at the core) and the Third World countries (the old colonial territories).

### The Cold War between West and East

In 1946 the USA and the Soviet Union had a more or less

- 17 12. Smoot, D. 1978. **The Invisible Government**. Boston, Western Islands. pp. 8-10.
- 18 The principle of equality, as embodied in the Constitution of the USA which resulted from the American War of Independence, together with the liberalism of the French revolution, can together be viewed as the most outstanding successes of Freemasonry. It is an open secret that the Freemasons fanned both the French and the American War of Independence. The USA with its propelled imperialistic philosophy of *Pax Americana* (to promote world peace under the American flag with the principle of democracy within a capitalistic system) had a lot of support from certain circles within the Freemasonry. The philosophy of the principle of equality also braced the climate to strengthen Freemasons world wide and to bring them closer together.

good relationship. After that the situation deteriorated. The USA disarmed its forces, while the Soviet Union kept its armies intact and ignored calls from the Western Powers to withdraw its forces from Eastern Europe. The Cold War between the Soviet forces and her Eastern European satellites on the one hand and the democratic forces of the West on the other was in full force.<sup>19</sup> Communism spread quickly around the world and became the factor to threaten world peace. While international relationships deteriorated and communist pressure increased in especially the Far East, the Western powers consolidated their forces.

The USA and Russia vied for Third World support of their ideologies. Power blocks came into being: the Communist or Soviet block *versus* the Free World (the American block). A power struggle between the two lasted until the late 1980's. This was especially evident in the United Nations. Since an atomic war was a real danger, a cold war ensued instead between the American block (using capitalism and Western ideology as ideological weapons) and the Soviet block (using Communism as weapon).

### The Central Intelligence Agency

In 1947 the American government reorganized its defence framework extensively in compliance with the *National Security Act*. America could now fill its role as defender of the Free World against the communist threat in the Cold War. As part of the military reorganization the American

- 19 Hertzog, A. **Waarheen Suid-Afrika? Oproep tot die Stryd**. Innerdale, Sigma Press. p. 9: These officials of the CFR (Council on Foreign Relations) were responsible for the fact that Poland, the Eastern Sea states and all of Eastern Europe fell into the hands of Russia. This implies that the CFR was the brain behind the Cold War. To add fuel to the flames, Prof. Anthony Sutton of the Stanford University (USA), states in his book **Western Technology and Soviet Economic Development (1917-1964)**, a publication in three volumes of scientific research, that about two thirds of all Soviet industrial undertakings were built with help and technical assistance of the USA.

secret service, the *Central Intelligence Agency* (CIA) was called into being. Its main aim was to support the American government in the extension of its dollar imperialism.<sup>20</sup>

All prominent CIA members are also members of Rockefeller's Council on Foreign Relations.<sup>21</sup> The Central Intelligence Agency is simply the Council on Foreign Relations wearing a different hat. Although the CIA is a government body, it is misused by the CFR to complete the secret agendas of the *Illuminati*. The interaction between these two bodies is conducted on a basis of absolute secrecy. In his book *The Warmongers*, Howard Katz points out that the CIA should be considered as practising covert imperialism. Also, the CIA is in a position to call on the support of the American Defence Force when necessary.

### Dollar imperialism and the American sphere of influence

After World War II the Americans had a surplus of capital and very few colonies. By 1945 the bigger part of the Third World was still colonies of Western European states. The USA was forced to first establish a position of power in Western Europe. After the war the Americans made sure that they secure a foothold in Europe by means of the *Marshall Plan*<sup>22</sup> (1948) and the *North Atlantic Treaty Organization* (NATO)(1949). The *Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development* (OECD) was founded by the Western European nations to administer the Mar-

20 This institute would play an important part in American foreign policy.

21 Several examples show that the Rockefeller Foundation works closely with the CIA, and it will be referred to as the Rockefeller-CIA connection.

22 The plan made allowance for immediate assistance to France, Italy and Austria, and the European Restoration plan had as its aim to save sixteen European countries and Western Europe from economic destruction and Communist domination. It also aimed to offer assistance to China and to pay the invasion costs for Germany, Japan and Korea.

*shall Plan*. The USA strengthened its position of power with imperialism of a different kind.<sup>23</sup> According to Dr. Albert Hertzog American imperialism followed the pattern of the old Roman Empire. The Americans did not take over governments, but instead substituted the current government by one which was weak-kneed, docile and pliable, and which could easily be manipulated by the Americans. The best option still was a dictator which could be easily swayed. This imperialism was practised by means of multinational companies<sup>24</sup> in which the Monetary Powers had a big stake.

The economic and military power position which the USA secured in Western Europe stimulated the expansion of American power and influence in the Third World. During the 1950's the American State Department and the CIA encouraged the decolonisation of old colonial territories.<sup>25</sup> This created the opportunity for the American government to expand their neo or dollar imperialism in the Third World under the auspices of the so-called (pro capitalistic and non racial democracy) Western Block formation against the emerging Soviet Block formation.

Within the American sphere of influence the CIA also linked with other Western intelligence services. Although each intelligence service looks firstly after its own coun-

23 With imperial industrialization, the mother country was responsible for the state administration of its colonial territories, while neo-imperialism recognised their independence. Although these territories were politically independent, they were economically dependent on the mother country. With this concept the USA could maintain a position of power throughout the free world.

24 The concept of multi-national companies united the international Monetary powers, and made it possible to incorporate no racial or religious discrimination into the economic and political arena. This was also the basis on which businessmen around the globe were bound together, despite colour, creed, gender or age. This is a typical Freemason concept. The enterprises of different powers could thus compete on a multinational basis.

25 Most European countries still had financial problems. Decolonisation offered a cut in state expenditure.

try's interests, all share the ideal of human rights and democracy. Should British interests such as British investments or British citizens be present in a foreign country, the British Intelligence Services, Mi6, will have British interests as its first priority. By the same token the Israeli secret service, Mossad, will look after the interests of the Jews, the French secret service will look after the French, and so down the line.<sup>26</sup> In the case of common interests, states will band together to eliminate danger.

### The rise of Pan Africanism

With the support of the American Negro, Pan Africanism saw the light in 1950. Its concept is *Africa for the Black Man*.<sup>27</sup> The decolonization of Africa was largely fired by this concept. Since 1961 the Kennedy administration of the USA had high hopes of getting Black African states on their side against the Communist states, and pressurized the West to grant freedom to the remaining colonies. Kennedy followed the policy of "Africa for the Africans". The Or-

26 Should we want to monitor the peculiar behaviour of foreign intelligence services, we would first have to identify their various interests and then ascertain how the safety situation in a country ties up with those interests. Then we would have to identify tendencies which are set to deal with probable dangers or potential dangers, and we would have to investigate a possible connection between these tendencies and the foreign secret services.

27 Van Jaarsveld, FA. 1976. *Van Riebeeck tot Vorster 1652-1974*. Johannesburg, Perskor. pp. 496-497. Pan AFRICANISM is an aspiration of the independent African states to unify, with the aim of establishing one large African state or at least co-operation in Africa. It is aimed at "Africa for the Black Man" and "Black majority rule" in all regions in Africa, also those inhabited by Europeans. It is also aimed at "Africa personalities" and Africa unity, especially as far as international relations are concerned. It also has a racial basis. It rests on recollections of inferiority. One should bear in mind that Africa has been occupied and dominated by the West.

ganization for African Unity came into being in 1963 as a Pan African organization with its aim a community market for Black Africa, with the *Economic Community of West African States* for West Africa, *Magreb* for North Africa, and the *Southern African Development Community* for Southern Africa as sub-regional bodies.

### The Central Intelligence Agency's "dirty play"

The Council on Foreign Relations is embedded in the American State Department and the Central Intelligence Agency. In order to establish the Anglo-American sphere of influence world wide (by way of the country's political structures such as its embassies and/or its trade missions and the American Aid Agency), the CIA engaged in "dirty play". In this connection the CIA became involved in the revolutions and the destabilisation/overthrowing of certain governments world wide.<sup>28</sup> The CIA even supported certain political parties financially in order to promote their take-overs in exchange for the advancement of certain policies as the USA saw fit. Certain political leaders across the globe also supplied the CIA with information in exchange for money. Like all other intelligence services, the CIA uses the Freemasons to advance its espionage network. The CIA was even involved in murder plots.<sup>29</sup>

28 In order to topple a regime, the following steps are usually followed: a. Liberal cells are established, usually from the American Embassies or multinational companies. b. This is followed by the infiltration of existing concerns and organizations (communication networks, universities, the police, labour unions, the defence force and churches), accompanied by espionage focused on vulnerable sections of these concerns and organizations. The vulnerable spots are turned into grievances, and these are fanned to cause wide-spread discontent and unrest. c. The infiltrators are presented as leaders, and often are voted into key positions. They can even be appointed to important positions on the grounds of academic qualifications.

29 Hertzog, A. *Supra*. pp. 12-20. On p. 13 Hertzog points out that in 1975 and after so much criticism was levelled at the

It would serve well to scrutinize the American secret service. *Die Afrikaner* reports that the primary aim of the CIA, according to Machetti and Marks in their book *CIA*, is to interfere in the internal policies of other countries. This is looked upon as a secret instrument by means of which Washington can achieve foreign aims not usually available through normal diplomatic channels, that is, which would be considered illegal. Machetti and Marks state that the CIA believes that the cloak of office of world leadership fell from the shoulders of Britain on to those of the USA, and that America should proceed where Britain had stopped. They point out that the National Security Act empowers the CIA to practise certain functions and duties which have a connection with Intelligence. This article in the law can be interpreted in many ways. It may even include violence. The methods and means used by the CIA are resources which accompany the office of President. It is also noteworthy that the CIA only acts when requested

CIA that the American Congress and the Senate investigated irregularities in the CIA. In this way one knows a lot about these dirty tricks. In front of the Elective Committee of the American Congress it was revealed that the CIA frequently manipulated stories sent to Reuters. The CIA made it its task to provide distorted news to foreign publication and wire services, as was indicated 'by its frequent manipulations of Reuters Wire Services Dis-patches' (*Star*, 23.1.1976). It was revealed that the CIA had murdered numerous leaders in other countries, or attempted murdering them, like for instance Trujillo of the Dominican Republic and Patrice Lumumba of the Congo. Several times they attempted to murder Fidel Castro of Cuba, and tried to poison him, using a poison specially prepared in the CIA laboratories. They even tried murdering Pres. Nasser of Egypt and Pres. De Gaulle of France, both of whom followed a fascistic approach. From time to time the CIA also destabilises different parts of the world, and when the time is ripe, they unleash uprisings and revolutions, as they did in Indonesia, Tibet, Vietnam, San Salvador, Nicaragua, the Congo, Laos, Guatanamala, Peru and Bolivia. Cf. also Ray, E. ed. 1982. *Dirty Work 2: The CIA in Africa*. London, Zed Press.

to do so by the Executive (the Cabinet). The CIA's subversive foreign activities are protected against public disclosure. This secrecy enables the President to give his consent for interference in the interior concerns of other countries. Should these be openly practised, the American nation would be branded as a criminal nation, according to John Marks, a former agent. What procedures are followed when the CIA and the State Department want to overthrow a foreign government? Firstly, large loans are granted to the target state. When that state is deeply in debt, immediate repayment is demanded. The reason given for such conduct is usually that the state has violated human rights and that in the circumstances the USA can no longer finance it. In order to repay the money, the target state has to prune back on its welfare programme, which then leads to strikes and rebellion. In such an atmosphere it is easy to incite the population against the government. The population becomes impoverished and the blame is put on the government of the target state. This fits in well with the CIA's orchestrated propaganda. The foreign press now fabricates horror stories about suppression and exploitation and demands that sanctions and disinvestment come into operation. In the CIA's scenario a combination of these factors will bring a government to its knees, or at least force it to reform. This recipe was followed in Chili under the rule of Allende.<sup>30</sup>

Later the CIA (as instrument of the CFR) was also responsible for certain political involvements and developments in the Republic of South Africa. It will also be shown how the British intelligence service worked closely with the CIA in order to establish a multi-racial democracy in South Africa. Thus there are many powers behind the CIA which alter the course of history.

### The disintegration of American Imperialism

It was only since the 1940's that America could rise as a power to unite the structures of the United Nations, and

30 *Die Afrikaner* of 20 July 1988.

could become responsible for guiding international politics in the second half of the twentieth century. However, this power gradually disintegrated when on 15 August 1971 Pres. Nixon abolished the exchange of the dollar. Nixon took this step when it transpired that the USA did not have enough gold on call to support the dollar. Although the Americans managed to conceal their monetary gold reserves, the abolition of dollar exchange illustrated that America did indeed have financial problems.

Since then the USA has been caught in a web of debt which increased to such an extent that at the moment the USA is involved in a debt trap situation. There is a monthly debt growth of 20 milliard US dollars, of which 5 milliard US dollars is foreign debt. This is the single most important reason for the world-wide high rate of interest.<sup>31</sup> In 1989 the French bank *Paribas* came up with information that *Fort Knox* had at command only 10% of the gold the USA is rumoured to have. However, the USA managed to keep up appearances.

The deterioration of the USA's economic position affects its ability to be classified as a super power. However, there are empirical examples to show that the USA tries to maintain the pretence that it can still maintain its position.

<sup>32</sup> Because the USA's military power decreased in the past years, it is careful not to become involved in situations where great losses can be incurred.<sup>33</sup> Should the USA's

31 Pres. Ronald Regan of the USA can be blamed for this. By way of his 'Reganomics' he made the debts and the planned consumer economy appear well in the USA, and in this manner he forced the Soviet Union to the negotiation table to end the Cold War. However, this stimulated imports to the USA. Japan with its Hi-Tech industries stimulated the rise of nations in the Far East to the detriment of the American industries and the Third World, which were saddled with insurmountable debts.

32 One such example can be found in Haiti in 1994.

33 The USA also displayed this apprehension in Yugoslavia (not to become involved) and also to a lesser degree in Haiti, where it first, by means of recreation politics, tried to get a foot in the door and then sent in the troops. In Somalia the USA under-estimated its striking power and was defeated,

debt situation deteriorate to such an extent that it would be forced to reschedule some of its foreign debt — something which could happen in the short term, in two to five years — it is likely that the USA will be forced to expose its gold reserves to be viewed by its most important creditors.<sup>34</sup> The USA as world power may well lose its control in the drive towards a *New World Order* before the end of the century, and then the dream of a *New World Order* will come to nothing.

### **The end of the Cold War and the beginning of the *New World Order***

Viewed holistically, the international community has been experiencing a face-about since the 1980's.<sup>35</sup> The race between the super powers (the USA and the Soviet Union) ended in the late 1980's. This put an end to the Cold War and the dread of an atomic war between the West and the Soviet Block. This also paved the way for Western

and this made the USA more cautious not to reveal its true military strength. It is suspected that the USA will, as in the Gulf War, become involved in the leadership of an Allied Force. This was predicted by Pres. Bill Clinton of the USA in his dialogue in 1993 with European leaders re the conflict in Yugoslavia, and which was turned down. One of the points of dispute was who would eventually be responsible for the costs incurred.

34 29. Referring to the Soviet Union as precedent when the CIA estimated the Soviet gold reserves early in 1990 at 2,000 tons. In 1991, because of the Soviet policies of glasnost and perestroika, it transpired that there were only 265 tons of gold. After this, Russian credit standing tumbled within six months. Text of Footnote

35 30. The Cold War was brought to a head when Pres. Regan of the USA, by way of power display in the US economy, managed to force the Soviet Union to come to the negotiation table. This resulted in the break-up of the Second World, which then lapsed into communism. This presents a two-fold world in the Free World, viz the rich countries (the Northern countries) and the poor countries (the Southern countries).

politicians for a peaceful world order which would rest on the principles of capitalism and democracy; the *New World Order* (meaning the free world). The concept *New World Order* was created by the Council on Foreign Relations and was revealed for the first time by Pres. George Bush of the USA (former chief of the CIA and still member of the CFR) in the international political arena when he declared war against Iraq in 1991.

## Chapter three

### The future of the *Illuminati*

#### The New World Order experiences practical problems

The rise of the *New World Order* is being undermined by world economy which is experiencing its worst recession ever. For this reason it has not yet been possible, since the Cold War, for this Order to incorporate the old Communist Block countries into the neo-imperialistic control of the core states of the Free World. One cannot really talk about a uniting Free World. The core states are being used as instruments of influence, giving the New World Order a democratic-capitalistic content. However, it is clear that the affluence of the West has moved to the regions of the Pacific Ocean with Japan as centre. This causes a shift in the Western power base in the USA as well as in Europe, and Japan has not proved strong enough to serve as the new uniting force. A void in the leadership of the New World Order results. The West tries to bridge this void by co-operation, but there seems to be no progress since there are no clear leaders. The USA experiences a strong economic decline because of its burden of debt, and this disrupts its role as the only super power in world politics.<sup>36</sup> There is a great influx of immigrants from the poor to the affluent countries, and a possibility of the recrudescence of Communism in Russia in the near future.<sup>37</sup> The current

36 There are indications that, in the long term, the USA will be classified as a poor country as the result of its huge debt, and of Latin-American immigration.

37 Since the disintegration of the old Soviet Block, it has become clear from local intelligence observation in Russia that the KGB, although disbanded, is still in the position to revive Communism in the old Soviet Russia because of the tremendous influence of old KGB members in high posts.

construction of Saddam Hoesein of Iraq's military power, the rise of Muslim fundamentalists in especially North Africa and the Middle East, and international drug traffic all pose further problems for the existence of the New World Order. To top it all, the UN has very little clout at present. A vast number of states have not been able to pay their annual dues to the UN, and this places its continued existence in the balance.

### Poverty as a cause of a new COLD WAR.

The above national questions weigh heavily at the moment especially since the whole world experiences a poverty crisis, and it seems as if this crisis is going to increase in the medium term (two to five years). National sources will remain under pressure as the result of excessive spending. This crisis affects the poor countries (including the Soviet Block) most, and aid to the poor countries is limited. Priority is given to rapidly developing economies. Poor countries become poorer and there is an exodus to core areas. Affluent countries stand to find themselves in an immigration crisis, which threaten local inhabitants in terms of employment. The crime rate also escalates as a result of excessive immigration.

Europe is already suffering excessive immigration from poorer countries. Europe is surrounded by Islamic states, and its location makes it possible to side-step violent eruptions of Islamic repugnance and hatred for Western capitalism. Local communities see the dilemma of immigration as a threat to their resources of income since immigrants often work at lower wages. In many European states demonstrations have been staged to signify their dissatisfaction. The unity of Europe (and especially the immigration policy of the EC which has been adopted by all countries, with the exception of Britain) has exaggerated the problem, since it is now easier to enter the EC.

It has become clear that the Communists, with their Fabian policy of waiting, are already destroying the Western capitalistic reality by means of nuclear war.

<sup>38</sup> *It is expected that the situation in Europe will gradually become more tense, especially in the social and labour fields, when it is borne in mind that European economies will remain under economic pressure as the result of the shortage of capital.*<sup>39</sup>

Since 1975, Africa has been experiencing a perpetual Socio-economic decline, and no economic growth has been possible. To top it all, AIDS is seen as one of the factors that threatens to wipe out almost the entire population of the continent in the 21st century.<sup>40</sup> It is expected that social decline in Africa will intensify, and that deaths will increase alarmingly towards the end of the century.

### Regionalism

At the moment the world is in the process of dividing into regional blocks. These regions rest on the basis of integration. States within the regions integrate in political unions. This is yet another step in The Round Table dream

<sup>38</sup> It is clear that the leaders of the EC underestimated the national aspirations of local communities.

<sup>39</sup> Europe will be held responsible for the hardships of immigrants from old colonial states. Because of the safety situation in Eastern Europe, Europe finds the economic development in that region more important than in the rest of the poor countries. This approach can cause greater immigration problems for Europe within the next three years, especially from Northern Africa (Algiers and Egypt), Western Africa (Nigeria), Asia Minor (Turkey) and Asia (India). The Islamic dimension can in itself become a time bomb for political instability in Europe.

<sup>40</sup> It is not improbable that more than five million South Africans and immigrants from north of the Limpopo already carry the virus. At the moment the number is duplicated every 12 to 15 months. At the end of 1994 Official data placed the number of HIV positive persons at 20 million. Since not all cases are reported, the true number may well be as high as 40 million. To date the official deaths ascribed to AIDS are between five and seven million, and might be as high as 12 million. About 60% of HIV positive cases are found in African states south of the Sahara.



since 1900 to federate the world into regions and to make Washington the capital city of the United Regions of the American Union. The Unification of Europe in 1992 opened up the way for such development. With the exception of Europe there has been little development in this direction. Nationalism and economic problems are the most important reasons for the delay in such development. Federalism in the USA also has its own economic crises, and some federal states are more or less bankrupt.

### Islamic Holy War as theme for the Third World War

An alliance between Iraq and Russia could be possible by 1997, and this carries the danger of atomic, biological and chemical warfare. The possibility that Iraq can become involved in such an alliance cannot be excluded. Islamic fundamentalism could also be incorporated, and this can spell a rule of terrorism all over the world: an Islamic Holy War. Although encapsulated in the United Nations structure, the Southern or poor states can become an extension of the potential aggressor states in the conflict situation with the Northern or affluent states, and an anti-capitalistic situation may ensue. Although several international political analysts are of a different opinion, it should be borne in mind that Iraq annexed the gold reserves of Kuwait when Iran invaded Kuwait in 1990. At the moment Iraq is rebuilding its military powers. Iraq uses at least three outside states (Syria, Iran and Libya) to store its weapons since Iraq is viewed as a destabilizing factor by the international community, which watches Iraq's every move. These tendencies were already apparent when America invaded Iraq in 1991. Iraq stored all its fighter planes in Iran. At the moment Iraq is one of the world's most important buyers of the mysterious *red mercury*, a term for a new chemical which can be used in minute quantities in small nuclear devices. The Russians (and Armscor) are the world's only producers of this mysterious substance. The potential danger of red mercury and processed uranium (used for the manufacture of nuclear bombs) resides in the alliance between Iraq (together with Iran) and Russia, especially should Russia once more fall into the hand of the Communists. Large parts of Russia

have Islamic connections.

A look at the future may disclose evidence to make the reasonable assumption that by the end of the 20th century the world will be plunged into a war which will acknowledge no regional boundaries, and faction violence will explode to secure or attack food resources. This war will be due mainly to the poverty crisis in the poor countries which the affluent countries will not be able to address. The implications of the war will be the collapse of the international political order and world economy, with their democratic capitalistic features as we know them today.

Since the Gulf War of 1990-1, the possibility of a global attack by the Iraq-Russian alliance (which does not exclude Iran joining such an alliance) on the West has become more and more probable, especially because of the growing sentiment against America and capitalism. In itself, this attack will harbour the essence of a third world war. It can be expected that the perpetrators will first focus on the strong European countries such as Germany, Britain, Italy and France. Seen in the light of the current economic decline, it might not be possible for the West to resist such an onslaught. In a short time, certain cities and many of their inhabitants might be annihilated. The European Common Market, the *Lome* convention and the Commonwealth will probably break up, which in itself will have implications for the sovereignty of the different governments in Europe. Many Europeans may flee from the continent to other regions where they may find safety. They may try to find safety in closed national economies, with the emphasis on basic needs and personal safety. All this may come about when national economies collapse. History has taught us that when affluent countries are overpowered by poor countries, such as the fall of Rome to the Norman races, one can expect a catastrophe, such as the advent of the *Dark Ages* (A.D. 800-1500). The deterioration of an open national economy will automatically make economic competition irrelevant. Foreign relationships will be limited. Foreign trade will collapse. Barter will be substituted for money transactions. The spirit of enterprise, education and technology will become stagnant. Historically considered, internationalism may become irrelevant for one and a half to two decades.

All the above conclusions have a scientific basis, and for

that reason it can be said that all the future tendencies support the plan that Pike proposed for the third World War:

World War Three is to be fomented by using the differences in agenture of the *Illuminati* stir-up between Political Zionists and the leaders of the Moslem world. The war is to be directed in such a manner that Islam (the Arab world including Mohammedanism) and Political Zionism (including the State of Israel) will destroy themselves while at the same time the remaining nations, once more divided against each other on this issue, will be forced to fight themselves into a state of complete exhaustion physically, mentally, spiritually and economically.

The purpose of the *Illuminati* with World War Three is to finally stamp out Christianity. On 15 August 1871 Mazzini wrote to Pike:

We shall unleash the nihilists and atheists and we shall provoke a great social cataclysm, which in all its horror will show clearly to all nations the effect of absolute atheism, the origin of savagery and of most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the people, forced to defend themselves against the world minority and revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitudes, disillusioned with Christianity whose deistic spirits from that moment **will be without direction and leadership and anxious for an ideal**, but without knowledge of where to send its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of pure doctrine of Lucifer (Satan) brought finally out into public view, a manifestation which follows the destruction of Christianity and Atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time.

But let us return to the true purpose for which this document has been written, viz. firstly, an examination of the historical constitutional development of South Africa. In baring the truth one will find that the Afrikaner nation has always, on its way to self-determination, been delivered to the *Illuminati*, whose powers and balances have continually robbed and undermined the nation's self-determination. These powers and balances mostly work from a subversive foundation. This is their recipe for success.

In Part 2 it will be pointed out that the *Illuminati* first established itself through *Pax Britannica* which overran

and took over the Boer republics and instigated the creation of the Union of South Africa. We shall learn that it would give birth to White South Africa and British rule. We shall also see that this would elicit two different reactions, viz. a plea for multi-racial democracy (*Pax Americana* in the making) and the re-awakening of Afrikaner nationalism. We shall also learn how the *Illuminati* helped to create the Ossewa-Brandwag which in turn helped to destroy the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism.

Part 3 will point out how the influence of the *Illuminati* over the development of political development between 1948 and 1966 had been lost. It will be shown how the strategy of the *Illuminati* was altered in 1960, and how the *Illuminati* wormed itself into the Verwoerd cabinet from 1958. It will also be shown how certain people in high places worked together to have Dr. Verwoerd murdered.

Part 4 will show how, after the murder of Dr Verwoerd on 6 September 1966, the *Illuminati* systematically took control over not only the constitutional development of South Africa, but also over the whole region of Southern Africa, with the sole purpose of establishing a multi-racial economic super government in South Africa. It will also be shown how, since 1994, the *Illuminati* manifested itself in South Africa in *Pax Americana*.

## Part 2

### South Africa under *Pax Britannica*

#### (British Domination)

Part 2 will show how the *Illuminati* tried to involve South Africa by means of British Imperialism. South African, however, did not like English influences. They trekked into the interior and established Boer Republics. The *Illuminati* craved power and did not leave the Afrikaners be. The single grave error the Afrikaner made was being misled by the Freemasons. Freemasonry provided the infrastructure for the *Illuminati* to turn the Afrikaner into its own enemy. The Boer Republics were taken over, and this led to the establishment of the Union of White South Africa. It will be learned that the Union gave rise to White South Africa and British domination. Two reactions would follow: a plea for multi-racial democracy (*Pax Americana* in the making) and the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism. When the *Illuminati* realized that Afrikaner nationalism was ousting the Anglican character of South Africa, they established the subversive Ossewa-Brandwag with the aid of the Freemasons. The aim was to divide the Afrikaner nation. Despite all the efforts, the National Party won the general election of 1948. Through John Vorster, Pieter Meyer and Kowie Marais the Freemasons managed to penetrate the National Party and the Afrikaner Broederbond.

## Chapter four

### Afrikaner emancipation and British domination

#### Introduction

Our forebears were pioneers who tamed the interior. The Afrikaner is a hardy individual who knows hardships and does not like being prescribed to. His convictions rest on Christian persuasions: love God above all, and love your neighbour like yourself. The Afrikaner is a racist, but believes in justice and fairness. He is a man of character. He is God-fearing and proud. He abhors everything that the Bible forbids: men wearing long hair, lies, perfidy, homosexuality and lawlessness, to name but a few. Being a true Afrikaner is not anything to be ashamed of.<sup>1</sup> We

1 The British historian and author Conan Doyle defines the Boer Afrikaner in *The Great Boer War* (p.1) as follows: Take a community of Dutchmen of the type who defended themselves for fifty years against all the power of Spain at a time when Spain was the greatest power in the world. Intermix them with a strain of those inflexible French Huguenots who gave up home and fortune and left their country for ever at the time of the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. The product must obviously be one of the most rugged, virile, unconquerable races ever seen upon earth. Take this formidable people and train them for seven generations in constant warfare against savage men and ferocious beasts, in circumstances under which no weakling could survive, place them so that they acquire exceptional skill with weapons and in horsemanship, give them a country which is eminently suited to the huntsman, the marksman and the rider. Then, finally, put a finer temper upon their military qualities by a dour fatalistic Old Testament religion and an ardent and consuming patriotism. Combine all these qualities and all these impulses in one individual, and you have the modern Boer — the most formidable antagonist who ever crossed the path of Imperial Britain.

know that the powers we are up against are not of flesh and blood, but come from the devil himself. As a nation we went through a struggle, but historians and other Socio-economic humanities have misled us to believe that we should join a world, the creators of which despise Christians and lay plans to destroy Christianity.

This chapter aims to look at the birth of the Afrikaner nation, and how Freemasonry became imbedded in their very fibre. British domination which led to the Great Trek, the rise of the Boer Republics and the Afrikaans language, the struggle between Afrikaner nationalism and British imperialism which would lead to the Anglo-Boer war, the treason of Jan Smuts, and Boer Freemasons in the Transvaal will also be scrutinized.

### The birth of the Afrikaner nation

The first White settlement in South Africa was founded in April 1652 by Jan van Riebeeck. He was commissioned to establish a half-way station at the Cape for ships of the Dutch East Indian Company (the VOC) *en route* between Holland and Batavia. Five years later the VOC allowed a number of colonists to settle at the Cape (the later Free Burgers). They steadily increased in number. Simon van der Stel came to the Cape 17 years after Van Riebeeck's departure, and his administration encouraged immigration and founded the town Stellenbosch. Between 1688 and 1700, about 200 French Huguenots arrived at the Cape and supplemented the population from which Afrikaner nationalism would eventually grow. These Free burgers developed an unique way of living, and gradually came to frown upon the incompetent way in which VOC officials ran the settlement. They also wanted more political rights for themselves.

The clash between the Free Burgers and Van der Stel came to a head in 1705 when the former sent a petition to the Here XVII (the executive of the VOC) in which they reported Van der Stel's administration. Feelings ran high,

This is quite a testimonial for the Afrikaner nation.

and in 1706 a group of armed Free Burgers rode into Stellenbosch to confront the magistrate. In 1707 Van der Stel was discharged. Those first Afrikaners had gained their first political victory.

The relationship between the Free burgers and the administration never really improved. Meanwhile, *in 1731 Freemasonry spread from Britain to Holland, and was carried to regions where the VOC had influence through officials of the company.* In 1772 the first Dutch Lodge was founded in Cape Town itself. This would serve as a channel of communication between certain colonists and personnel of the VOC who gathered in secret.<sup>2</sup> To the detriment of the Afrikaner, Freemasonry grew with their own aspirations for self-rule. By the end of the eighteenth century the strained relationship between colonists and the VOC gave rise to the founding of the Cape Patriots (1779-1791). In 1779 the colonists sent a petition to the Here XVII on the conditions at the Cape, but most of their complaints were turned down. They then decided to send a two-man commission to the States General (the ruling body in Holland), but the latter had so many problems of its own that the commission accomplished nothing. The VOC at that time had serious financial problems, and meanwhile the Cape colonists trekked deeper into the interior. At about that time they met up with the first Black peoples, and clashes ensued. Now the colonists had a new grievance: the way in which the VOC neglected their interests on the

- 2 Cooper, A.A. 1986. *The Freemasons of South Africa*. Cape Town. Human & Rousseau. pp16-17: *Nederlandic Freemasonry in South africa first mooted about 1764 ...* One of these, a sea captain Abraham van der Weijde, arrived at the Cape on 24 April 1772 and invoked a meeting on 2 May 1774 when ten masons under his presidency and the mastyer and officers were elected. Two days later he issued a provisional warrant or authority subject to Holland's approval and the Lodge De Goede Hoop, the first in South Africa, came into being ... In Lodge De Goede Hoop, company officials of different rank and free burgers were meeting in secrecy to practice those 'Eblighted' principles which could then be seen as a danger to the stratified society in the Cape.

Eastern borders. In 1795 the burgers of Swellendam and Graaff-Reinet rebelled against the authority of the VOC. They drove out the magistrates and founded their own mini republic.

### The British regime at the Cape

While the burgers of Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam were still wondering what to do next, a British fleet under Admiral Elphinstone arrived at the Cape in 1795. They were under orders of the Prince of Orange to occupy the Cape in the name of Holland in order to defend it against the French. The burgers could offer little resistance against the much stronger British forces and surrendered. During the British occupation (1795-1803), British Freemasonry was practised in the barracks. In 1802 the Treaty of Amiens stipulated that the Cape be given to the republican government of Holland. For a number of years the persons in command were the *enlightened* Adj. JA de Mist and General JW Janssens. On his arrival De Mist was appointed Grand Master of the Dutch Freemasons in South Africa (1803-1804). He was succeeded by one John Truter (1804-1845).

But Napoleon resumed his war against Britain. The British government decided that it could not allow its trade with the East to be put in jeopardy by a regiment at the Cape which was an ally of France. The result was the second British occupation of the Cape in 1806. With this occupation (1806-14) the British also brought their military Lodges along with their regiments. As Freemason, John Truter managed to establish ties with the British commanding officer, General Major David Baird. *British Loge* was the first English lodge to be established in South Africa in 1811. This was followed by others at regular intervals. Up till 1860 Freemasonry was limited mainly to the Cape Colony and Natal. It should be remembered that at that stage South Africa was seen by the British and the *Illuminati* only as a strategic point in the sea route to the East. This view altered after the discovery of diamonds in the Orange Free State and gold in the Transvaal.

The British administration acted as a tool of the *Illuminati*, and made its authority felt to the furthest boundaries

of the Colony. This did not please the farmers on the borders, who by this time were no longer used to government control. They also found the proclamation of English as the only official language totally unacceptable. The majority of Cape inhabitants could not speak the language at all. This gave a new face to the quarrel between the burgers and the government. Their censure of the government now became linked to language, and this resulted in the first flare-up of nationalism. The flame was fuelled by intensified efforts by subsequent British governors in their efforts to anglicize the Cape. This state of affairs would lead to two important movements which had far-reaching results for the history of South Africa. The first was the Great Trek and the rise of the Boer republics, and the other was the rise of the Afrikaans language.

### The Great Trek and the independence of the Boer Republics

The Great Trek marked the beginning of the struggle for decolonisation which had been going on for more than a century between the Afrikaners and British colonialism. Between 1836 and 1846, about ten thousand men, women and children left their homesteads in the Cape Colony to escape British rule. One of the reasons was the anglicisation of schools, churches and state administration. Another was the intensified tension between the Afrikaners and the British regime. There was also the irksome border conflicts of 1819, 1834 and 1846, social unrest because of equalisation of Hottentots and Whites, and the abolition of slavery in 1834. To top it all, there was economic stagnation and growing public debt.

Those who trekked finally settled in the Transvaal, the Orange Free State and Natal. Piet Retief and seventy of his men were dramatically murdered by the Zulu king, Dingaan, and the battle of Blood river ensued on 16 December 1838 when the Boers took possession of Natal. The British annexed Natal in 1848, much to the disappointment of the Afrikaners who had settled there, and consequently they moved to the Transvaal. The *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* came into being in 1852, and the

*Vrystaatse Republiek* in 1854. Britain acknowledged the independence of both republics.

The two republics came about as a direct result of the Great Trek. At long last the Voortrekkers had their own territory where their could institute their own laws, and could live according to their own habits and convictions. But most important was their escape from the English yoke (and that of the *Illuminati*).

### Freemasonry in the Boer ranks

After the Great Trek and the independence of the Boer Republics, Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasonry did not immediately find its way to Transvaal and the Orange Free State. As a result the *Illuminati* had little or no influence in the Boer Republics. Because of anglicization, Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasonry in the Cape colony suffered a loss of members in the 1860's. It was also in the 1860's that Christoffel Brand, Grand Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasonry from 1847 to 1874, managed to found the first Afrikaans/Dutch Lodges in Transvaal and the Orange Free State. These lodges for the first time offered the *Illuminati* a foothold in the Boer Republics. Surprisingly, when Jan Hofmeyr was chosen as Deputy Grand Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasons, the Freemasonry suffered a loss of members in the 1870's and 1880's. By 1890, however, their numbers swelled again.

The rise of the Boer Republics was preceded by the French Revolution and the American War of Independence, both of which blazed the trail for the the concept *Republic*, a concept which, unfortunately, had hitherto been associated with Freemasonry. Consequently it contributed to a romanticized idea of Freemasonry in the higher ranks of the Boers, who linked it with their own independence. Names like the following come to mind: MW Pretorius, Sir John Brand, FW Reitz, TF Burgers, Generals. Louis Botha, CR de Wet, Piet Joubert, Piet Cronjé, Ben Viljoen and Capt. Danie Theron. This explains why the constitution of the United States of America and also that of France served as examples to the Boer Republics.<sup>3</sup> The Boer Republics were the embodiment of Afrikaner

nationalism, and the Boers a group of people who wanted their independence.

In September 1870 Freemasons from all regions of South Africa called upon lodges to move closer together and institute an *Independent United Grand Lodge* in South Africa. From 1892 onwards much attention was given to this idea, and it was bound to leave its mark on the politics of the day where it crystallized as a '*United South Africa*', and of which Freemasonry would act as an important driving force. Upholding the independence of the Republics would thus be undermined by those within the Boer community who associated with the holism of Freemasonry.

### The rise of the Afrikaans language

Many Cape Afrikaners felt strongly about the development of the Afrikaans language. This was not directly related to the Great Trek and the rise of the Boer Republics, but it was nevertheless an important matter. By 1870 only 70% of Afrikaners in the Cape colony could not understand English. The British anglicization of the Boers no longer had top priority. The bulk of the Cape Afrikaners was of Dutch descent, Dutch was still the official language of the State and the Boer Republics. However, English found favour with many Cape Afrikaners, but a small group felt that Afrikaans should be elevated to a written language. In 1875 the Afrikaanse Taalbeweging was formed. They published a paper, **Die Afrikaanse Patriot**, which had as motto: "*To stand for our Nation, our Language and our Country*". The common heritage of the Afrikaners was rediscovered, and also the common future, viz. "*A United*

---

3 In the constitution of the United States of Northern America it is emphatically stated that the constitution had been accepted by the nation. The opening words are "We, the people of the United States ..." The people of the USA as the highest authority compiled the constitution. The Boer Republics recognized the principle that the highest authority rested with the people.

Republic under its own flag", advocated by the Rev. SJ du Toit.

### The Afrikanerbond and the *Illuminati*

The Afrikanerbond emerged as a political organization. In 1883 Jan Hofmeyr<sup>4</sup>, the then Deputy Grand Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasonry of South Africa, took the lead. He advocated *moderation* in an effort to overcome the breach between the English and Afrikaans speaking language groups. He forfeited the ideal of an independent South Africa under one flag. Rather, he strove for a 'United South Africa' under the British flag, and in this he was supported by, among others, President Brand of the Orange Free State, who was himself a Freemason. They reasoned that, somewhere in the future, all South Africa would be independent. Hofmeyr advocated 'South Africans' which would include Afrikaner and Englishman who would grow into 'one nation', although two languages were envisaged. Thus the Afrikanerbond supported *Pax Britannica*, and as such became a vehicle for the *Illuminati*.

The Afrikanerbond was not trusted, but after 1890 Hofmeyr won the confidence of some of the English speakers. Rhodes (*Illuminati*) became a member of Hofmeyr's Afrikanerbond, and the Afrikanerbond supported Rhodes as Prime Minister. However, this led to mistrust between Afrikaners in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State and those in the Cape Colony. Rhodes, with his massive capitalistic activities, stood for imperial expansion at the expense of the independent Boer Republics. The collaboration between Rhodes and Hofmeyr spanned many years, and had a great influence on the political history of the Cape Colony. Rhodes systematically won over the Afrikaners in the Cape Colony. At the same time he managed to alienate the Afrikaners in the Republics from those in

4 C.f. Cooper, A.A. 1986. *Supra* pp. 38, 59, 60 & 107. In 1874 Hofmeyr succeeded Christoffel Brand as Deputy Grand Master of the Afrikaans/Dutch Freemasonry of South Africa.

the Cape Colony by promoting the South's import rights and railroad expansions to the detriment of the North.

### Afrikaner Nationalism versus British Imperialism

In 1870 diamonds were discovered at Kimberley. This led to a dispute about the sovereignty or ownership of the territory. Transvaal, the Orange Free State and the Griqua chieftain Waterboer agreed to arbitration. The territory was given to Waterboer, and he was persuaded to ask for British protection. Both the Orange Free State and Transvaal saw this as a ruse by Britain to get possession of the diamond fields. Meanwhile things did not go well in the Transvaal. The people were divided, the Republic was on the brink of bankruptcy, and there was a struggle to keep their Black neighbours in check. In 1877 Sir Theophilus Shepstone arrived in Pretoria with 25 mounted policemen and convinced the majority of members of the Volksraad to accept British administration. He promised them a reasonable government in the near future, but this did not materialize. In 1881 the Transvaalers rebelled. They won the battle of Majuba and once again secured their independence at the Convention of Pretoria, which also allowed Britain some say in Transvaal's foreign policy.

The independent Boer Republics interfered with Rhodes's dream of British Imperialism in a United South Africa. Paul Kruger, a child of the Great Trek, tried his best to establish good relations with other European states.<sup>5</sup> With the discovery of gold, Transvaal became the economic centre of South Africa. Many Europeans, most of

5 Before 1884, Britain was the only European power in South Africa, with the exception of Portugal which had Angola and Mozambique as its colonies. However, Portugal was not a world power and was not seen as a threat to British concerns. In 1884 and the following years Germany colonized South West Africa. This to some extent endangered British interests. Should Germany expand in an easterly direction towards Botswana, it would have brought it into contact with Kruger's *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*.

which were British subjects, converged on the Transvaal gold fields. These 'Uitlanders' greatly stimulated Freemasonry in the Transvaal. Most were in favour of British annexation of the Transvaal. This idea was carried over to Dutch or Afrikaans Lodges.

In 1894 Rhodes managed to amalgamate the diamond companies into *De Beers Consolidated Mines*. Rhodes himself took the chair. By this time he had become interested in the Transvaal gold fields where he founded the *Gold-fields Company*, which later became *Consolidated Gold-fields of South Africa*. When Rhodes was elected Prime Minister of the Cape Colony, he already was the embodiment of political and financial power.

### The Jameson Raid

With his brother and fellow Freemason, Col. FW Rhodes, Rhodes tried to stage a rebellion by the *Uitlanders* in 1894 in order to topple the *Zuid-Afrikaansche* government. In December 1895 Rhodes's lieutenant LS Jameson with a number of his troops penetrated the Transvaal from the west. They were, however, overcome by Boer forces even before they could reach the Witwatersrand. Thus the *Illuminati* made Rhodes a captive to his own dream.<sup>6</sup>

The failure of the invasion became international news. The German Kaiser used this invasion to induce the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* to enter into an alliance with Germany. He sent a telegram of congratulations to President Kruger and created the impression that the Boers could rely on German support.

The Jameson Raid left the Boers in no doubt as to how the wind blew, and they immediately armed themselves. The Jameson Raid stimulated Afrikaner nationalism and strengthened their spiritual unity. The Cape Afrikaners were shocked, and Hofmeyr's Afrikanerbond severed all ties with Rhodes, which led to his resignation as Cape Premier. Hofmeyr openly sympathized with the Transvaalers, and this opened up the opportunity for Smuts to

6 See Appendix I.

penetrate the Boer community. The Free State Boers saw the Jameson Raid as an onslaught on their own independence, and they moved closer to the Transvaal. In March 1897 a political union was formed in which the two Republics promised mutual support, should their independence be threatened. The Boer Republics were now even further alienated from the idea of a *United South Africa* under the British flag.

### The treason of Jan Smuts and others

The reaction of Hofmeyr and his Afrikanerbond to Rhodes and the Jameson Raid offered the *Illuminati* an opportunity to penetrate the Boer community. Jan Smuts (*Illuminati*) also reacted to the events.<sup>7</sup> He suddenly displayed great admiration for Kruger. Kruger was not overly impressed with Smuts. He nick-named him *Skelm Jannie* (Shifty Jannie).<sup>8</sup> Quigley (himself an 'insider' in the *Illuminati*) points out that Jan Smuts was a Zionist and a Freemason, and also high-up in the Rhodes-Milner secret organization (*Illuminati*).<sup>9</sup> In this manner the Rhodes-

- 7 It is rumoured that Jan Smuts also was a member of the Afrikanerbond as the result of his friendship with Rhodes.
- 8 It is common knowledge that Smuts was nick-named "Skelm Jannie" when he served with the Boer forces. This nick-name was given to Smuts by Kruger because of his Cambridge background. (Oost, H. 1956. *Wie is die Skuldiges?* Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel, p. 14: "The President [Kruger] did not want Smuts appointed (as State Attorney). In his gruff voice he said, 'He studied on Rhodes' money. He will cheat me, or he will cheat Rhodes, but cheat he will.'")
- 9 Quigley, C. 1974. *Supra*: p. 137: "By a process whose details are still obscure, a brilliant young graduate of Cambridge, Jan Smuts, who had been a vigorous supporter of Rhodes and acted as his agent in Kimberley as late as 1895 and who was one of the most important members of the Rhodes-Milner group in the period 1908-1950 ... " This confirms Smuts's support of *Pax Britannica* (which later turned into *Pax Americana*). Cf.



Milner group (*Illuminati*) planted an 'insider' in the Boer ranks. Smuts' sudden admiration for Paul Kruger after the Jameson Raid, and his joining up with the Boers, was nothing but eyewash, an old trick of the traditional spy. Smuts was nothing but an agent for the *Illuminati*.

This was confirmed when Smuts displayed a tendency to act as intelligence officer. In 1938 he planted a number of intelligence officers and policemen in the Ossewa-Brandwag.<sup>10</sup> From an *ex post facto* look at Smuts' life history it becomes clear that his motive was to move towards the Boers from the English side, and to assimilate the Boers into the British Empire. He was ambitious for *Illuminati* concerns. But why would Smuts have wanted to involve himself in the Anglo-Boer war? The answers may be found in the following:

- The Round Table wanted war between the British and the Boers. They wanted to annex the Transvaal and incorporate it into a United South Africa. At that stage the Transvaal had its own railway to a sea port and was rich in gold. This made the Transvaal more or less independent of the British colonies. The good relationship between Germany and the Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek was also a cause for concern.
- Smuts had to fuel the flames among the Boers, after which he had to use his influence to put an end to the war and then help to establish a *United South Africa*. Milner believed that the idea of an Afrikaner nation had to be crushed. If not, South Africa would be lost to Britain.
- Freemasonry in Boer ranks offered a base for the Round Table so that Smuts could penetrate Boer hierarchy. History teaches us that Smuts misused Piet

also Quigley, C. 1981. *Supra*. pp. 312-14. Smuts was one of the most important members of the inner circle of the Round Table (which some people today call the *Illuminati*). Initially Smuts was a member of The Inner Circle of the Association of Helpers, and afterwards a member of The Society of the Elect). He moved in circles which had no respect for the Boers or for Afrikaner nationalism.

10 Harrison, D. 1987. *The White Tribe of Africa*. Johannesburg, Southern Books Publishers, pp. 134-137.

Joubert and Louis Botha to advance Round Table ideals, such as the war between the Boers and Britain, signing the *Treaty of Vereeniging* and establishing the Union of South Africa.<sup>11</sup>

Quigley<sup>12</sup> points out Smuts's role in Rhodes's secret organization (The Round Table, also known as the Rhodes-Milner group or the *Illuminati*):

Smuts had studied in England, at Cambridge University and the Middle Temple. By 1895 he was a lawyer in Cape Town. His lack of success in this profession doubtless had some influence in turning him into the devious opportunist he soon became, but throughout his opportunism he clung to the ideal which he shared with Rhodes and Milner — the ideal of a united South Africa. **All his actions from this date onward — no matter how much they may seem, viewed superficially, to lead in another direction — were directed toward what he ultimately achieved: a United South Africa within the British Empire —**

11 My opinion that Jan Smuts penetrated the Boer ranks as agent for the *Round Table* rests on 12 years' experience in the intelligence services, and is supported by the following: a. As a nominee for the post as State Attorney, Smuts was introduced to Kruger by a Freemason, Piet Grobler; b. When Kruger declined to appoint Smuts in this position, another Freemason, Piet Joubert, cut the knot; c. Smuts himself was a Freemason and a Zionist; d. Before Smuts went over to Kruger, he supported Rhodes openly, and his aim was to strengthen the British Empire; e. After the Anglo-Boer war (1899-1901) he still looked after British interests in South Africa; f. With Louis Botha he hoodwinked the burgers of the Free State into an alliance with no legal grounds, to give up their independence after the Treaty of Vereeniging. This would then enable them to take up arms again for the freedom of the Boers should circumstances allow. The rebellion proved Smuts and Botha wrong. They simply cheated the Boers on this occasion. Many examples exist where agents have been used to penetrate the opposition, win its trust, and then carry out instructions. A case in point is Gerard Lundi and the Abraham Fischer case.

12 Quigley, C. 1981. *Supra*. p. 77.

and, to him most equally important, a United South Africa in which he would be the dominant figure ... Smuts and Rhodes, on the other hand, got on together very well. As early as 1895, the unsuccessful Cape lawyer was sent by the great imperialist to Kimberley to speak in his defence. But after the Jameson Raid, Smuts became one of the most vociferous critics of Rhodes and the British [which could have been play-acting]. These attacks gave Smuts a reputation as an Anglophobe, which yielded considerable profits immediately. Going to Transvaal (where he added to his fame by uncompromising support of President Kruger), he was raised, at the age of twenty-eight, to the post of State Attorney (1898).

After the Jameson Raid and Smuts' sudden admiration for Kruger, Smuts had to position himself in Boer ranks. Initially Kruger did not want to appoint Smuts as State Attorney. He did not trust Smuts and his sudden switch in allegiance. However, Piet Joubert and his clique proved to be the stronger on this occasion and Smuts was appointed.

<sup>13</sup> Even then Joubert and Louis Botha served the "enlightened" principles of Freemasonry. Piet Joubert had the support of the 'Uitlanders' (mainly because of his ties with Freemasonry) and formed, as it were, the left faction in the government of the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*.

Quigley <sup>14</sup> points out that Smuts, in his post as State Attorney "... and later as Colonial Secretary, adopted tactics which led steadily to the war (forcing the Uitlanders to pay taxes while denying them the franchise, arresting Uitlander newspaper editors like Money Penny, etc.)." It was clear that Smuts was instigating the Anglo-Boer war.

### Instigating the Anglo-Boer War

Many English speakers in the rest of South Africa sympathized with the *Uitlanders* and united themselves in the *South African League*. This organization openly stood for

13 Oost, H. 1956. *Wie is die Skuldige?* Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p.14.

14 Quigley, C. 1981. *Supra*. p.77.

British domination, a united South Africa under the British flag, equal rights for all Whites in the Transvaal, and opposition to Afrikaner nationalism. These ideals were proclaimed by the English press in a violent propaganda campaign.

Meanwhile Sir Alfred Milner (Freemason and member of *The Society of the Elect* of the Round Table, highly placed in the *Illuminati*) was sent in 1897 to South Africa as High Commissioner, to especially investigate affairs in the Transvaal. According to Milner, there was "no way out of the political troubles of South Africa except reform in the Transvaal — or war", and chances of reform were rather slim.

Pres. Kruger could no longer ignore the possibility of war, and he set out to hide State gold all over the Transvaal. It is estimated that 7 300 tons of gold were hidden, the greater part of which has not yet found its way back into international circulation.

Milner initiated talks between himself and the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*, and it became clear that Milner would not be satisfied with anything less than the downfall of the Republic and all-out war. He attempted to extend British influence in the Transvaal by putting demands to the Transvaal government re extended voting rights for *Uitlanders*. At the beginning of 1899 Milner sent a petition with 21 684 signatures of *Uitlanders* to the Queen. In the petition their grievances were set out, and these were accepted by the Queen. These grievances were mostly exaggerated, but they served as a reason for Milner to defend British interference in the internal affairs of the Transvaal. "Reform or war" was his motto. This brought the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* face to face with the British government. Milner's mind was made up. He wanted to subject the Transvaal at all costs. At the end of 1898 he went to England and won the government over to his point of view. On his return early in 1899 he was all set to force Kruger to reform. Should Kruger not be willing, he would declare war. More British troops were sent to South Africa. Schoeman <sup>15</sup> points out that the Milner-Rhodes group used the press to fan the war, as is clear from the following:

In *The War in South Africa* (1900), Prof. JA Hobson, who was highly esteemed in liberal circles in South Africa,

condemned the role of the British press, which was influenced by secret organizations. "The main purpose of these press conspiracies", he writes, "for which every muscle was employed, was the victory of the government and the conscience of Great Britain." The government had to be won over so that they would declare war against the Boers. In this Rhodes's secret organization was successful. The result was that the Afrikaner women and children in South Africa were almost totally exterminated. Hobson writes, "The mighty British press in South Africa, owned and controlled by a handful of the affluent who are bound by close financial ties, first succeeded in firing the South African public, after which they projected these feelings on the British public." Today even Britain has to confess that this shady side of the politics of Milner and Rhodes resulted in the British being pressed into war against the Boers. But in 1899 the English press in South Africa and in Britain attacked Kruger and the Boers from a stance of high moral and political values. One chapter in Hobson's book is headed, 'For whom are we fighting?', and its closing paragraph reads, "We are fighting so that a small oligarchy (government by a few) of mine owners and speculators can take over the reigns in Pretoria." By this time Rhodes was already an instrument in the hands of forces which extended far beyond the British realm, but whose financial aims promoted British military and economic power. "A judicious control of the press and help from friends in high places will enable them to establish and maintain a more or less complete form of boss-rule in South Africa," he continues.

Further negotiations followed, which for the British side meant time to get its troops as close as possible to the Transvaal borders. It became clear to the Transvaal that war was inevitable should it want to protect its independence. The *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek* had no way out when it realized that its independence was threatened. After consultation with the *Vrystaatse Republiek*, it put an ultimatum to Britain demanding the withdrawal of troops

15 Schoeman, B.M. 1980. *Die Geldmag SA se onsigbare regering*. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasie. pp. 21-22.

from its borders. Quigley<sup>16</sup> says the following: "At the Bloemfontein Conference of 1899 between Kruger and Milner, all of Smuts' advice to the former was in the direction of concessions to Milner, yet it was Smuts who drafted the ultimatum of 9 October, which led to the outbreak of war." When the ultimatum was rejected in October 1899, the Anglo-Boer war ensued, and this was not a war the Boers wanted. Initially the Boers had great successes. More British troops were brought to South Africa, and the two Boer Republics were placed under British authority. Even so the Boers continued their guerilla warfare.

Intelligence has it that the Boers would later, after the Treaty of Vereeniging, combine their powers to restore the Boer Republics. It would seem that Botha and Smuts misused this pact between the Boers to mislead especially the Free State Boers to support the Treaty of Vereeniging. About this Oost writes in *Wie is die Skuldiges?* (p. 17) that General Smuts himself had doubts in those days. In a personal letter to President Steyn of 10 May 1901 Smuts writes: "It would be better to stop the war now, rather than to resume it after fifteen or twenty years." In about May 1901 both Smuts and Botha voiced the same opinion on the future, and resuming the war (should circumstances arise) was probably meant only to smooth the ruffled feathers of the Free State President on the loss of independence. But the Free State Boers would not be moved. On p. 40 Oost points out that since the Treaty of Vereeniging there had been an understanding, a pact as General de Wet called it, between certain generals, that hostilities against England would be resumed at the first opportune moment. This understanding was between Generals De Wet and De la Rey, and Louis Botha. Oost quotes from a note given to him by Gen. Wessels. After the Chief Commandant, Wessels was the fiercest warrior in the Free State. The Free State delegation to Vereeniging had decided to fight the war alone rather than to forfeit their independence. According to Wessels, General Botha took him aside at Vereeniging

16 Quigley, c. 1981. *Supra*. p. 77.

and told him not to be obstinate. Already 20 000 women and children had paid with their lives, and this was a war that could not be won by weapons. Once an European war erupted, they could rise again and fight for their independence.

Quigley also points out that, "... when negotiations for peace began, it was he [Smuts] who drew up the proposal to accept the British terms without delay." When Smuts explained the terms of the Treaty to his Boer commando, a voice called out, "Jan Smuts, you have betrayed us!"<sup>17</sup>

But Smuts did not stand alone in his betrayal of the Afrikaner nation.

Long before the outbreak of the Boer War, General Piet Joubert, the hero of Majuba, had been in the pocket of the British. According to Johannes Meintjes, he was already of the opinion that neither faith, nor prayer nor conquest would enable the Boers to win the war. Meintjes writes: "The one who had the least heart in the struggle was General Piet Joubert, and the one who kept him going was his wife ..." Not only did she encourage and advise him, but she also joined him on the battlefield, giving orders to his soldiers.<sup>18</sup>

Piet Joubert was a Freemason, like Smuts, Louis Botha, President FW Reitz, TF Burgers and many more. Quite early in the war (October 1899) he played right into the hands of the enemy.

The main force reached Newcastle on 15 October 1899, and Joubert realized that he had to act quickly before a stronger force could be mustered against him. The Council of War had decided to attack Dundee on 20 October with a combined force, but it was only General Lucas Meyer who went over to the attack. His burgers fought bravely, but they were overwhelmed and had to fall back at about 2 p.m. Had all the available forces attacked at the same time, the Boers could have had a resounding victory. They could probably have captured Penn Symons's whole army.

17 Harrison, D. 1987. **The White Tribe of Africa: South Africa in Perspective.** Johannesburg, Southern Book Publishers. p.45.

18 Meintjes, Johannes. **President Paul Kruger.** pp. 235-238.

Joubert's reluctance to join in the battle baffled all and sundry.

In his thesis for the D.Phil degree at the University of Stellenbosch, 1949, Dr. J.A. Mouton writes that, although the officers should be held responsible for the defeat of Lucas Meyer, Piet Joubert should be held responsible for the escape of the captured British troops from Dundee, two days after the battle. He says that Joubert gave no further orders, neither to attack Yule again, nor to stop the surrounded Yule from escaping to Ladysmith along the Helpmekaar road. At that stage the enemy was completely demoralized and all resistance was over. But Piet Joubert neglected his duty. Why? The answer comes as a shock. He preferred to betray his own people rather than to finish off his Freemason allies.

Davitt, a British historian, has the following to say on Piet Joubert's abilities as a militarist: "It was the first great opportunity which the war had offered to Joubert for the exercise of his generalship in the field, and he was found woefully wanting in the qualities which the occasion demanded."

Joubert would not listen to one of his officers, the later General Ben Viljoen. When Viljoen suggested that they chase the enemy into the ocean, he replied that they were Christians and should not spill blood. The fact that his own nation was bleeding was neither here nor there. Many of Joubert's soldiers were killed in battle, while the British troops jeered and called the exhausted Boers names. Joubert clearly showed his loyalties when he sent a telegram of condolence to the widow of General Penn Symons, a fellow Freemason, who was wounded in the battle and later died.

Piet Joubert was accused of treason and sentenced to death by the Council of War at Kroonstad on 20 March 1900. Among the generals present were Louis Botha, De la Rey and De Wet. General Botha placed a Mauser bullet and a glass with some green liquid on the table in front of Joubert and told him to make his choice. These words were overheard by one Ellis who stood guard outside the tent.

Joubert preferred not to be shot, and made a last request that his family not be told about his treason. He then drank the poison cup and went back to his chair where he fell and died instantly. He was buried on the spot, but his family

later exhumed the body and reinterred it at the heroes' acre at Wakkerstroom.

It is ironic that the man who placed Joubert before a choice in Kroonstad, General Botha, would himself, as Freemason, betray his nation a short twelve years later. This was during the rebellion of 1914, when he had hundreds of his own people shot. He, like Piet Joubert but of his own free will, committed suicide. He cut his wrists after having contracted the 1914 flu.

A bitter pill for the British to swallow must have been the fact that, although they had won the war, they could lay no finger on the gold of the *Zuid-Afrikaansche Republiek*. In today's terms it must be worth about R300 milliard. Up to this day the whereabouts of the gold remains an unsolved mystery.

Since long before the war, Kruger was aware of the fact that England hankered after the riches of the Transvaal gold fields. After the battle of Amajuba, he made preparations for building bunkers, in which he secretly stored all the gold of the Reserve Bank.

The destruction of the independence of the Boer Republics cost the British government £191 million. 350 000 British troops were needed to defeat 60 000 Boers. Altogether there were 97 477 casualties, of whom 7091 were shot or died of their wounds. 19 143 were wounded, and the rest died of disease, mainly gastric fever. On the Boer side 3990 died in battle, and 1081 died on commando. Death among prisoners of war should be added to this number, which brings it to 34 116.

The mysticism of Freemasonry and the *Illuminati* engulfed the freedom of the Boer's Fatherland, and the Transvaal and Orange Free State became British colonies. Botha and Smuts (the moving force behind Botha) became part of the conquest. Oost<sup>19</sup> comments on Botha's stance at the time of capitulation:

Mr. Jooste stated that at that moment they were still burgers of the Republic, but the following day they would be British subjects. Was it because he had not done his duty

that he had to become a British subject? General Botha answered that he had indeed done his duty. No day was too hot, and no night too cold for him to do what was asked of him. Then Mr. Jooste wanted to know if the tragedy they were then witnessing was the reward for their conscientiousness, to which General Botha replied, "No, but the day you and I have brought this nation to a United South Africa, weeping Boers and rejoicing Englishmen alike, we will be rewarded for our sacrifices."

19 Oost, H. 1956. *Wie is die Skuldiges?* Johannesburg, Afrikaanse Pers Boekhandel. p.11.

## Chapter five

### The birth of White South Africa under British rule as manifestation of *Pax Britannica*

#### Introduction

We know that the *Illuminati* manifested itself through *Pax Britannica*. In the previous chapter we saw how the *Illuminati* secured control over the Boer Republics and the Afrikaner nation. In the next chapter we shall find that the *Illuminati* used its influence to establish the Union of South Africa. We shall also learn how *Pax Britannica* manifested itself in the shape of White South Africa and British rule. The *Illuminati* saw a United South Africa, or the Union of South Africa, not in isolation, but against the background of a customs union (or regional body) between South Africa, Rhodesia and the Protectorates.<sup>1</sup> This state of affairs would continue until 1948. Two important trends developed with the introduction of *Pax Britannica*, both of which would cause important political changes in the history of South Africa. These were the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism, and the call for a non-racial democracy (*Pax Americana* in the making).

The foundation of the Union of South Africa in 1910 is interpreted in South African political historiography as the result of a cherished ideal of long standing viz. the union between Boer and Britisher, which was also part of Rhodes' dream of *Pax Britannica*. The *Illuminati* tried to accommodate multi-racism as part of the South African constitutional development, but this failed, and so White

---

1. To this day the ideal of the *Illuminati* is a regional body for South Africa. Their aim is to turn the whole world into a federation of regional bodies. As we know this idea is rather under-developed and is limited to single examples in the United States of America and the European Community.

South Africa was born. It was in fact a United South Africa. We know that the Freemasons' wish for White unity originated even before the Anglo-Boer War, and that both Generals Smuts and Botha had been won over to the *Illuminati* or British ideal of a united South Africa under the British flag. In this chapter we shall learn that General Hertzog and other Boer leaders wanted an Afrikaner state under its own flag. This led to the inception of the National Party.

The conditions of the Afrikaner nation after 1902 are indicated in the following manner: The two Boer Republics lost their freedom. Not only was the Afrikaner nation crushed politically, but their numbers were also seriously depleted. There were serious misgivings about the survival of the Afrikaner nation. Economically the Afrikaner nation was also threatened. Houses had been burned down and large numbers of livestock had been killed. Crops were non-existent, and people lived from day to day. The battle for physical survival (domination of British liberalism<sup>2</sup>) had to come first, and little energy was left to fight for political and cultural survival.

#### The *Illuminati* and the Anglicisation of South Africa

It was the task of Lord Milner (*Illuminati*) to rebuild the crushed Boer Republics after the Anglo-Boer War. This kept him busy until 1905. He resettled 200 000 Boers, 50 000 Englishmen and 100 000 Blacks who had been uprooted by the war. He borrowed R 70 million for the development of the new colonies. He imported Chinese workers (in 1907 there were already 54 000) to stimulate the gold industry. In 1903 he established a customs union between the four South African colonies, Rhodesia and the Protectorates.

---

2. The Freemasons strengthened their position. At the same time Freemasonry had the opportunity to strengthen British Liberalism in South Africa. Lord Milner's *Kindergarten* was used to Anglicize the Boers. Cf. Cooper, A.A. 1986. *Supra*. pp. 91-104.

On the political front Milner zealously worked for a federation of South Africa under British rule. His political reconstruction was aimed at Afrikaner loyalty to British rule before introducing British immigrants, which had to outnumber the Afrikaners 3 to 2. By the end of 1903 some 31 000 British immigrants had arrived in South Africa. Milner settled some 2 500 of them on farms, since he wanted to Anglicize the rural areas. He could find no more than about one eighth of the immigrants he had in mind. With this his dream of a British majority in the construction of the community came to an end.

Initially Milner leaned heavily on a group of young men who at first operated in secret. They were known as *Milner's Young Men* or *Milner's Kindergarten*. In **The Anglo-American Establishment** Quigley<sup>3</sup> points out that:

*For the first couple of years in South Africa the Kindergarten worked to build up the administrative, judicial, educational, and economic systems of South Africa. By 1905 they were already working for the Union. The first steps were the Intercolonial Council, which linked the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony; the Central South African Railway amalgamation; and the customs union. As we have seen, the Kindergarten controlled the first two of these completely; in addition, they controlled the administration of Transvaal completely. This was important, because the gold and diamond mines made this colony the decisive economic power in South Africa, and control of this power gave the Kindergarten the leverage with which to compel the other states to join a union.*

### The incorporation of party politics

After the war, the Afrikaners had little interest in politics. The English speakers (previously the *Uitlanders*) took the initiative. Milner was supported by the *Progressive Association*, and the *Transvaal Responsible Government Association*, insisted on self-rule. Under British rule the Boers had no political power, and found a way out in

3 Quigley, C. 1981. *Supra*. pp. 75-77.

cultural revival. The urge to establish and expand their own language was an important aspect in their struggle to conserve their identity. The reconstitution of the *Taalbond* in 1903 by Jan Hofmeyr, the most important figure of the *Taalbond* in the Cape, heralded the *Tweede Taalbeweging* (Second Language Movement). Once again the Freemasons had a hand in this. The movement was weakened by the old feud between Dutch and Afrikaans, but the poetry of Eugene Marais, Louis Leipoldt, Totius (SJ du Toit) and Jan Cilliers confirmed the claim of Afrikaans as literary language. It also contributed to intensify the Afrikaner's political consciousness.

The political awakening of the Afrikaner in the North (the Free State and Transvaal) started after Milner imported Chinese to work in the gold mines<sup>4</sup>. In 1903 General Louis Botha held a meeting in Heidelberg at which he condemned importing labourers. A People's Congress was held in Pretoria in 1904. In 1905 the *Het Volk* party came into being, and they demanded more responsible management.

In 1905 the Liberal Party of Campbell-Bannerman which was known during the war for its pro-Boer inclination came into power in Britain, and Milner was recalled without having fulfilled his ideals. The new regime had not been in favour of the war, and they followed a policy of reconciliation in order to win the confidence of both Afrikaners and English speakers. In 1906 responsible management was given to Transvaal. A Legislative Assembly of 69 members and a Legislative Council of 15 members were appointed. In 1907 the *Het Volk* party and the *Transvaal Responsible Government Association* came to an agreement. General Botha was appointed Prime Minister and General Smuts Colonial Secretary. In the *Oranjerivierkolonie* (the former Orange Free State) the *Orangia Unie* party was formed in May 1906. Responsible management was also given to this colony, and in 1906 Abraham Fischer became Prime Minister. Members of his Cabinet were, among others, Generals JBM Hertzog and

4 This was an overt action by Milner to promote multi-nationalism.

C.R. de Wet. In the Cape Province J.H. Hofmeyr's *Afrikanerbond* united with the *Suid-Afrikaanse Party* of John Merriman. Dr. LS Jameson's Progressive Party was defeated in 1908 and Merriman became Prime Minister. This meant that within six years after the war, the Afrikaners took control in three colonies. These territories were on equal footing with other British colonies, though each had its own government.

### The unification of South Africa

The leaders of the four different provinces seriously considered amalgamation as a solution for administrative problems, such as:

- The Zulu insurgence in 1906 for which Natal had to receive assistance, drove home the idea that a South African police force and armed services were essential for common safety.
- Inter-colonial problems were created by the insurgence of Indians from Natal to the Transvaal and the Cape Province.
- By 1907 it was felt that common action was needed against unwanted immigration from Asia, and that provision should be made for repatriation.
- It was felt that the policies of the four provinces should be coordinated to arrive at a uniform policy to deal with non-Europeans.

In the North General Botha reconciled the divided Afrikaners and entertained the ideal to reconcile Boer and Englishman. Forgive and forget was his motto, and the ideal was one Anglo-Afrikaans nation. Botha saw the future of the Boer Republics under the banner of the British Empire.

Smuts was the intellectual drive behind Botha's politics. Smuts's holism was aimed at growing units. More and more he idealized the idea of the British Empire, and later became a theorist of holism. He was of the opinion that a united South Africa in the form of a union would eliminate the imperial factor. Merriman was of the same opinion, as

the elimination of imperialism would eliminate the differences between Boer and Englishman.

Quigley shows the invisible hand of the *Illuminati* in the creation of the Union of South Africa.<sup>5</sup> In *The Anglo-American Establishment* he writes:

In 1906, Curtis, Dawson, Hichens, Brand and Kerr [of the Kindergarten], with the support of Feetham and Malcolm, went to Lord Selborne and asked his permission to work for the Union ... When permission was granted, Curtis resigned from his post in Johannesburg and, with Kerr's assistance, formed 'Closer Union Societies' as propaganda bodies throughout South Africa. Dawson, as editor, controlled the *Johannesburg Star*. **The Time of London** was controlled completely, as far as news from South Africa was concerned, with Moneypenny, Amery, Basil Williams, and Grigg in strategic posts — the last as head of the imperial department of the paper ... In South Africa, £5000 was obtained from Abe Bailey to launch a monthly paper to further the cause of union. The paper, **State**, was edited by Philip Kerr and BK Long and became predecessor of **The Round Table**, also edited by Kerr and financed by Bailey. Bailey was not only the chief financial support of the Kindergarten's activities for closer union of South Africa ... As part of the project toward a Union of South Africa, Curtis in 1906 drew up a memorandum on the need for closer union of the South African territories, basing his arguments chiefly on the need for greater railway and customs unity ... The Central Committee of the Closer Union Societies (which was nothing but the Kindergarten) then wrote a complete and detailed account of the political institutions of the various areas concerned. This was called **The Government of South Africa** and was issued anonymously in five parts, and revised later in two quarto volumes. A copy was sent to the National Convention in Durban in 1908, along with another anonymous work (edited by BK Long), called **The Framework of Union**. This latter work contained copies of the five chief federal constitutions of the world (United States,

5 Quigley, C. 1981. *Supra*. pp. 75-77.



Canada, Germany, Switzerland, and Australia). Curtis was also the chief author of the draft of the projected constitution presented by the Transvaal delegation to the National Convention. This draft, with modifications, became the Constitution of the Union of South Africa in 1910. The Transvaal delegation, alone of the various delegations, lived together in one house and had a body of expert advisers; both of these circumstances were due to the Kindergarten. After the convention accepted the Union Constitution, it was necessary to have it accepted by the Imperial Parliament and the various states of South Africa. In both of these tasks the Kindergarten played an important role, in England through their control of **The Time** and **The Morning Post** as well as other sources of propaganda, and in South Africa by the economic pressure of the Transvaal. In Natal, the only state which submitted the question to a referendum, the Kindergarten put on an intensive propaganda drive, financed with money from the Transvaal. Of this struggle in Natal, Brand, with his usual secrecy on all matters dealing with the Kindergarten, merely said: 'A referendum was therefore taken — contrary to general expectation, it revealed an overwhelming majority for union, a good testimony to the sound sense of the people of the colony.' Brand, as secretary of the Transvaal delegation to the Convention, knew more than this! The same secrecy was maintained in regard to the whole convention. No record of its proceedings was kept, but according to Worsfold, its resolutions were drafted by Brand and Duncan. Throughout these activities, the Kindergarten received powerful support from a man who by this time was a member of the Milner Group and later gained international fame, chiefly because of this membership. This was Jan C Smuts ... With the achievement of peace, Smuts refused Milner's invitation to serve in the Legislative Council of the Transvaal, devoting himself instead to violent and frequently unfair attacks on Milner and the Kindergarten, yet as soon as self-government was granted (in 1906) he became Colonial Secretary and Minister of Education and worked in the closest cooperation with the Kindergarten to reach Milner's ideal of a united South Africa. There is really nothing puzzling or paradoxical in these actions. From the beginning, Smuts wanted a brilliant career in a united South Africa with a

united British Empire, within, if possible, a united world. No stage would be too big for this young actor's ambitions, and these ambitions were not, except for his own personal role, much different from those of Milner and Rhodes. But, as a very intelligent man, Smuts knew that he would play no role whatever in the world, or in the British Empire, unless he could first play a role in South Africa. At the National Convention of 1908-1909, it was Smuts who dominated the Transvaal delegation and succeeded in pushing through the projects prepared by the Kindergarten. From this emerged a personal connection that still exists, and from that time onward, as a member of the Milner Group, Smuts, with undeniable ability, was able to play the role he had planned in the Empire and the world. He became the finest example of the Milner Group's contention that within a united Empire rested the best opportunities for freedom and self-development for all men. In the new government formed after the creation of the Union of South Africa, Smuts held three out of nine portfolios.

The form of government in South Africa that came into being with the Union on 31 May 1910, was settled in Bloemfontein at the National Convention. The Convention started its proceedings on 12 October 1908 in Durban and rounded off its activities on 11 May 1909 in Bloemfontein under Sir Henry de Villiers. It was convened with the purpose of uniting the four provinces, the Cape Province, Natal, the Free State and the Transvaal. At the convention it was resolved that such a union should realise under a unitary rather than a federal system, although the idea of a federation was initially propagated and had a lot of support. The Convention resolved that only White male voters would be taken as measure for the number of constituencies of the Union. This heralded the beginning of White South Africa.

### Freemasonry and unification

Cooper <sup>6</sup> says the following about the Freemasons' role in the Unification of South Africa:

Now the motivation for an independent Masonic authority in South Africa had political overtones, with

masons viewing the concept of a union in South Africa as a prelude to a Masonic union. From the end of the Second War of Independence English lodges had pursued the goal of Masonic independence for South Africa or, as second best, for the Transvaal. The Dutch lodges, although several supported independence, were generally opposed to it, fearful of being swamped by the English element and losing the use of Dutch in ritual work and being linked to 'foreign' Masonic authorities overseas ... The Masonic journals of the day, unfettered by Masonic authorities, led the campaign for closer union and independence. If South Africa could unite, so could the four Masonic constitutions in South Africa — the English, Dutch, Irish and Scottish — their editors wrote ... Proponents for unity gained in strength from the fact that there were Freemasons among the delegates to the National Convention which met in 1908 and 1909 to draft the new Union Constitution. Chairman of the National Convention, Chief Justice of the Cape, Sir Henry de Villiers, was a member of De Goede Hoop Lodge and past Provincial Grand Master of the South African netherlandic Constitution. The leader of the Transvaal delegation and Prime Minister of the Transvaal, General Louis Botha, had been initiated as a Freemason in the Transvaal ... As political union in South Africa neared reality the surviving Masonic magazine waved the banner of unity higher. Editor P Deys in the first issue — 31 May 1910 — of the S.A. Masonic Journal grandly proclaimed from Johannesburg: 'Union Day! A day in the history of South Africa which will stand in letters of gold; a day uniting two races and four states into solid whole; **a day moreover when the first three principles on which Freemasonry is founded will also come nationally and politically to the front. The three principles referred to are 'Brotherly love, Relief and Truth', according to Masonic rituals.**

Several Freemasons were accommodated in the first Union cabinet.

---

6 Cooper, A.A. 1986. *Supra*. pp. 98-100.

## The impact of unification

Arising from Unification were the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism and a plea for multi-racism, which will be treated in the next chapter. Other matters also came to the fore:

i. South Africa secured autonomy in defence, the police force, home affairs, justice, agriculture, trade, industry, public works and post and telegraphs. In foreign affairs and defence intelligence it was still subordinate to Britain. In 1912 South Africa acquired its own defence force and in 1913 its own police force.

ii. Over decades this would lead to a political struggle between the *Sappe* and the *Natte*. Even before unification party politics was placed on a firm footing. In January 1910 FHP Cresswell formed the *South African Labor Party* (in Afrikaans known as the *Arbeidersparty*). His main concern was the rights of White workers, at that stage mostly English speaking. Dr. LS Jameson proposed a coalition government to Botha. Botha was not in favour of such a coalition. Then the *Progressives* of Transvaal, the *Constitutionalists* of the Free State and the *Unionists* united under the leadership of Jameson on 25 May 1910, calling themselves the *Unionist Party*. The party advocated a single White South African nation to support the imperial federation movement. This party was the mouthpiece of capitalist interests at the Witwatersrand, and of the Milner clan in politics. General Botha wanted to form a new party which would incorporate both Afrikaners and Britons. This would prevent White racism, assure the success of the Union and would ensure a true South African nation. It would be called the *Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Party* and had as its aim to unite *Het Volk* in the Transvaal, the *Orangia-unie* in the Free State and the *Suid-Afrikaanse Party* (including the *Afrikanerbond*) in the Cape Province. In September 1909 these parties fought the election separately and only united on 22 November 1911 to form the *Suid-Afrikaanse Party*. Botha and Smuts would be in power until 1924. They followed a pro-British policy of forgive and forget. Both advocated a policy of the unification of Boer and Englishman to form one South African nation. In the opinion of many Afrikaners they went too

far in their policy of reconciliation. Hertzog clearly saw that they were neglecting the interests of the Afrikaners. Things came to head when, in December 1912 at De Wildt, Hertzog referred to the British as foreign fortune seekers whose loyalty lay with the British Empire and not with the Union, and as such ought not to rule the country. This led to a split in the *Suid-Afrikaanse Party*, and on 7 January 1914 Hertzog formed the *Nasionale Party*. Part of its policy was 'the nurturing of a realization of national independence; to put the interests of the Union above those of other countries; to cultivate a good relationship with Britain without being subordinate to Britain; to advance unity of the White inhabitants, equality in language, but two languages for one nation, and reverence for language, history, religion, manners and customs.'

iii. A policy of segregation was adopted and the most important legislations were the following: the Mines and Works Act 1911 which reserved certain employment for Whites and which prevented Black miners from striking; the Native Land Act of 1913 which prevented Blacks from buying or leasing land outside their reserves; the Industrial Conciliation Act of 1924 which excluded Blacks from the law's definition of 'employee'; and the Native Representation Act of 1936 which weakened the political rights of the Blacks in the Cape Province considerably.

## Chapter six

### The reawakening of Afrikaner Nationalism

#### Introduction

The subtle Anglicisation of the Afrikaner in the shape of the Union of South Africa when it was still very young, led to a rift with the 1914 Rebellion. It was the result of a clash between an Afrikaans and a British attitude toward life in South Africa. In this chapter we shall see the Rebellion of 1914 as the first step towards the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism. This would be followed by the formation of the Afrikaner Broederbond, the rise of the National Party as a political factor, and the *Ossewa-trek* (the symbolic ox wagon trek) of 1938. The reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism came as response to British Imperialism, which at that stage wore the face of the *Illuminati* in South Africa. We shall learn later that this revival would lead to the *Illuminati's* loss of influence on the development of South African politics between 1948 and 1966.

#### The 1914 Rebellion as manifestation of resistance politics in South Africa

The First World War, in which all of the British Empire was involved, came at a most inopportune time for South Africa. It was too soon after the rift between Botha and Hertzog, and too soon after the Second War of Independence which was still fresh in the minds of all. It was not a matter of South Africa being in a state of war, because as part of the Empire it automatically was. Rather, it was a matter of to what extent South Africa would participate actively. As a self-governing dominion it was expected to look after its own defence, but this was made difficult by the fact that South West Africa, a German protectorate, bordered on South Africa. The German forces were too weak in that area to attack South Africa, but they had erected strong radio transmitters in the area which were especially

important in a war at sea. The German naval squadron operating in the South Atlantic Ocean used seaports on the west coast of South West Africa. When war broke out in August 1914 Botha assured the British government that the Union would look after its own defence so that British garrisons may be withdrawn. Some days later the British government asked whether the Union would be willing to occupy Windhoek as well as the sea ports on the western side, in order to put the radio transmitters out of commission. Botha gave his consent, although such conduct would mean offensive behaviour, and would mean sending a military expedition across the border. Botha must have known that he could not rely on the support of a united nation. His own Afrikaans followers were less than enthusiastic, and the Nationalists were not willing to join in a fight which was conducted in the interest of the Empire. Many thought he had forgotten too soon the pact he had made with other Boer generals at the Treaty of Vereeniging, viz. that should an European war be fought, the Boers would rise once more and take up arms for their own independence.

On behalf of many Afrikaners in the National Party, Hertzog declared himself against offensive participation, but the government's policy carried the day. This placed Botha in a strong position and he could put his plans into operation. Units of the Active Militia had already been called up and were brought together in training camps on the Orange river border, opposite German territory. An invasion force would be ready by 15 September 1914 to invade Lüderitzbucht from the seaward side.

In South Africa the First World War manifested itself as a civil war. There was a want of appreciation of the Afrikaner from all sides. Politically and economically he was enslaved in his own country. The First World War created a completely new situation. The Rebellion of 1914 would also reveal Jan Smuts and Louis Botha for what they were as far as their pact with the other generals were concerned.

De la Rey seriously contemplated a military rebellion and persuaded his friend Beyers to go along with him. The result was a conspiracy which involved Major JCG Kemp, Lt.Col. SG Maritz and other officers. Kemp and Maritz were in command of the training camps at Potchefstroom

and Kakamas (at the Orange river) respectively. De la Rey also had contact with General de Wet of the Free State. While the government was preparing to invade South West Africa on 21 August 1914 and ordered the mobilization of certain units, the leaders of the conspiracy decided to strike. The assault was planned for 15 September 1914, and on that day Kemp would start a rebellion in Potchefstroom. On the same day De la Rey and Maritz would travel by car from Pretoria to Potchefstroom. Meanwhile Maritz contacted the Germans across the Orange river and they agreed to acknowledge the reinstated Republic. The resignation of Beyers as Commandant-General would be the signal for the start if a rebellion in different places in the Union. He announced his resignation on 15 September 1914, and according to plan left from Pretoria on the same afternoon with De la Rey. On their way through Johannesburg they had to stop at several police check-points, set up to trap the notorious Foster murder gang. Beyers thought that the government was after them, and ordered his driver to ignore the check-points. When the car failed to stop at Langlaagte, the police fired on them and De la Rey was mortally wounded. His death came as a bolt from the blue, and signalled the end of the planned rebellion.

De la Rey's death came at a convenient time for the government, for without him the rebellion had little hope of success in the Transvaal. Even though the rebellion was aborted, other events eventually led to the same result. The death of De la Rey kindled wide-spread unrest. At that stage Maritz, far away in the North-Western Cape, rebelled on his own. Maritz was convinced that Germany would win the war, and while he was already suspected by the military authorities in Pretoria, he crossed the border with his men and joined the Germans. Shortly afterwards he announced the sovereignty of the Union, but it soon became apparent that his plan would not succeed. However, Maritz's actions proved a strong stimulus to instigate rebellion in other parts of the country. On 12 October 1914 Botha declared a state of emergency encompassing the whole Union, and burgers were called up to quell the rebellion. This call-up was linked with the plans to invade South West Africa and it aided the rebellion. Protest meetings were called everywhere. At a meeting in the Free State on 22 October 1914 it was resolved that De Wet would call up his burgers and

that Beyers and Kemp would do the same in the Transvaal. What was initially called 'armed protest' now turned into 'open rebellion'.

The leaders of the Dutch Reformed Church in the Cape Province warned against the rebellion. Meanwhile thousands of burgers in the Free State took up arms, and in the Western Transvaal 1 500 armed burgers joined Kemp. However, they were poorly armed and in the long run could not hold out against the troops Botha pushed into the field. Government troops dispersed the rebels under Kemp and Beyers. Their leaders now set their hopes on Maritz whom they trusted could supply weapons and equipment. De Wet's troops were surrounded and dispersed at Mushroom Valley in the Free State, and De Wet was taken prisoner. Beyers died of a heart attack. Kemp and Maritz managed to flee to South West Africa. The continued resistance no longer made sense, and Kemp later decided to surrender. Maritz, on the other hand, remained a fugitive.

The Rebellion was not a success, but it stimulated Afrikaner nationalism and revived the republican idea. In 1915, the aborted rebellion was the main reason for Dr. Malan to promote Afrikaner nationalism when he became editor of the first National Party newspaper, **Die Burger**, and leader of the National Party in the Cape Province. After the rebellion had been suppressed, General Botha brought together an army of 43 000 men and attacked the 9 000 Germans in South West Africa from three sides. On 9 July 1915 the German troops under Theodor Seitz surrendered and the country was placed under military regime. In accordance with the *Treaty of Versailles*, South West Africa, as a C mandate, was placed under the administration of South Africa, but under supervision of the League of Nations. Later on we shall see that the South West Africa question would become one of the most important matters in the onslaught against Afrikaner domination.

#### **The formation of the Afrikaner Broederbond**

The Afrikaner Broederbond was formed in 1918. It was born out of urgent necessity — the distress of a nation on

the brink of permanent extinction. At the beginning of 1918 there was a general feeling among the Afrikaners that they were gradually undermined. In April 1918 two young men and a woman came together to discuss the common aspiration for the preservation of the Afrikaans speaking Afrikaner. They believed in the right of the Afrikaner cause, and in the destiny put aside for them by Him who noticed hearts and deeds.

This was an effort by a few Afrikaners to find one another in the midst of confusion and discord. They talked, and on 4 June 1918 fourteen Afrikaners came together. This date is seen by some as the founding date of the Afrikaner Broederbond. Their main goal was to look for the fraternization of the Afrikaner nation *in secret*.

They felt that the welfare of the nation was to be found in cooperation among the Afrikaners. A few members joined the ranks, but until December 1919 little progress was made. Then it was decided that each member had to sign a declaration in which he undertook to subject himself to the goals laid down. The date was 19 December 1919, and this is officially the founding day of the Afrikaner Broederbond. On 21 September 1920 a constitution was accepted. It was laid down that the Broederbond was a body that could be joined by the Afrikaner as Afrikaner exactly because he was an Afrikaner. In this manner room was made for him in his own country. From August 1921 the Afrikaner Broederbond started expanding and new divisions were formed. Initially this was a slow process. A variety of topics was discussed and studied: the non-White question, immigration, profiteering, mother language education, and librarianship. The slow expansion would go on until the Second World War from 1939 to 1945 when the Smuts government with its emergency regulations prohibited public servants from being members.

#### **The rise of the National Party as a political factor**

In April 1923 a pact was made between the National Party and the Labour Party. By this time many Afrikaans and English labourers had found their way into the cities. The leaders and followers of the Labour Party were, however, mostly English speaking. The National Party found Smuts'

SAP too pro-English, and the Labour Party too strongly capitalistic for them to cooperate with. Hertzog managed to reconcile the English speakers with the idea of secession, but the Labour Party undertook to fully support self-determination of the Union. In respect of the non-European question the two parties were in agreement: 'civilised' labour and the 'White civilisation' would be protected. The coalition between the National Party and the Labour Party assured that Smuts's South African Party was defeated in June 1924 by a large majority. Hertzog then became Prime Minister of the Union and would remain so until 1939. This meant that the ruling party consisted of Afrikaans as well as English speakers, just like it had been with the opposition under Smuts.

When Hertzog assumed office in 1924, a new chapter in the history of South Africa was started. The new Prime Minister applied the principle of '*South Africa first*'. He stood for equal language and cultural rights for both White population groups, and full self control for the Union in foreign affairs. In that way he would emphasize national independence of the Union, as was borne out by the founding of the iron and steel industry (Iskor) in 1928. In May 1925 Afrikaans was raised to one of the official languages of the Union. In 1926 Hertzog was largely responsible for securing sovereign independence for the Union within the Commonwealth of Nations, which gave the Union equal status with Britain. This led to establishing a Department of Foreign Affairs in 1927. This portfolio was at first handled by the Prime Minister himself. In 1928 a national flag was hoisted alongside the *Union Jack*. By 1931 diplomatic offices were opened in Germany, Belgium, Portugal, France and Sweden. South Africa also had representation in the League of Nations. Naturally the Department of Foreign Affairs was responsible for receiving and processing intelligence.

### Cultural revival

Since 1929 there had been indications that there was a reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism. The Afrikaner Broederbond saw to it that a Federation of Afrikaans Cultural Societies (FAK) came into being. The FAK became

the 'public arm' of the Afrikaner Broederbond. It was often financially supported by the Broederbond.<sup>7</sup> In 1929 Albert Hertzog formed the *Afrikaner-Orde* (Afrikaner Order). This was also a secret organization just like the Broederbond, and their aims were more or less the same. With the formation of this society the *verkrampste* (bigoted) Afrikaner character was placed on a firm foundation. A feeling that General Hertzog was satisfied with the new sovereign independent constitutional position of the Union started to develop among young Afrikaner, although they themselves still thought about secession from the Empire and an own Republic. They felt that General Hertzog attempted too much on his own, and their trust in him diminished. An anti-Jew and anti-English sentiment served as stimulant for the rise of the Afrikaans character since the loss of freedom after the Anglo-Boer War. The rise of the Broederbond as a powerful factor in party politics served as stimulant to serve Afrikaner interests.<sup>8</sup> The National Party became the mouthpiece of the Afrikaner Broederbond.

- 7 Basson, J. 1980. J.G. Strydom — *Sy Politieke Loopbaan van 1929 tot 1948*. Pretoria, Wonder-boom-Uitgewers. p.221.
- 8 An anti-Semitic sentiment made itself felt during the 1930's. It spread over from Europe where Jews found it increasingly difficult to live in Nazi Germany. Many immigrated to Johannesburg and other large cities. By 1936 Jews constituted 4.5% of the total population. They had extensive business interests, and especially in Law and Medicine they made themselves felt. Many of the Jews came from Eastern Europe and were not easily assimilated. Gradually an anti-Semitic sentiment ensued, and this was encouraged by Nazi propaganda. A movement known as the *Gryshemde* (Grey Shirts) came into being after the example of a German counterpart. They were involved in all manner of activities. Politically it never had any influence, but many young people admired Hitler's National-Socialistic regime. The sudden influx of Jewish immigration in 1937 caused agitation, and the Transvaal National Party Congress decided that Jews could no longer be members of the Party.

## The formation of the United Party

The economic prosperity of the Union came to an end by the end of 1929. With the rest of the world South Africa experienced a period of pressing economic problems. The Depression struck South Africa, as it struck the rest of the world. At the end the troubles were intensified by a serious drought. The Boer population, on whom the Government was dependent, was heavily hit. Smuts proposed to General Hertzog that they form a coalition government to help the country through the depression. Despite Dr. DF Malan's opposition, Hertzog and Smuts agreed to a cabinet in which each would have six members, and that Smuts would serve as Deputy Premier under Hertzog. A general election would be held to gauge feelings. They agreed on several principles. The government of the country would be based on national self-determination, and the unitary principle on which the central government rested would be upheld. There would be equal language rights for English and Afrikaans speakers. Prosperity of the population would be advanced. The policy of 'civilized' labour would be continued. White civilization would be safeguarded by resolving the Native question via segregation. Finally, a healthy national economy would be aimed at.

Part of the National Party supported Dr. DF Malan, and he could not identify with the new developments. For this reason he never became part of the new Cabinet. After the coalition government had been in power for some months, Smuts and Hertzog saw the advantage of a merger between their two parties. This took place on 5 December 1934 and resulted in a new party, the *Verenigde Suid-Afrikaanse Nasionale Party* (United South African National Party) or in short, the United Party.

## The reorganization of the National Party

Hertzog did not think in terms of a republic, but a republic was uppermost in the mind of the National Party which became a 'republican party' after its reorganization in 1936. Dr. Malan reorganized the party with a view to the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism. Malan's onslaught was aimed at convincing the Afrikaner that Hertzog had

left nationalism in the lurch. Although the National Party was initially small, it had the support of the bigger part of the cultural and intellectual circles which previously had supported Hertzog. Malan had at his disposal an influential Afrikaans press, and he was also supported by the Calvinists<sup>9</sup> and Afrikaans cultural leaders (mainly teachers and church ministers).

Afrikaners still dominated the agricultural sector, but more than half of the Afrikaner people made their living in towns or cities where they battled to make themselves felt in a milieu dominated by the English. Mostly they were accommodated in the lowest ranks of White occupation: miners and factory workers, teachers and junior government personnel. Only a few Afrikaners managed to penetrate professional occupation groups and became businessmen. Financially the English speaking Whites were twice as well off as the average Afrikaner.

Meanwhile the economy showed improvement. While the state administration (mainly education and the armed forces) was engaged in being Afrikanerised, the Afrikaner Broederbond concentrated on uniting the Afrikaner nation. Culture was an important ingredient in this onslaught, and they were determined to get the upper hand by means of an election. The Afrikaner Broederbond recruited members from the ranks of teachers, and they knew full well that Afrikaans speaking voters were outnumbering their English speaking counterparts.<sup>10</sup> Many Afrikaners found ethnic identity more important than professional and class differences. The Broederbond, the FAK, the Afrikaans churches and the National Party combined their forces to mobilize the Afrikaner on cultural, economic and political level. The Afrikaner Broederbond was the cornerstone of this alliance. In the 1930's and 1940's the Broederbond concentrated on stimulating the political unity and economic progress of the Afrikaner, and to formulate the ideology of Apartheid. The constitution of

9 The Calvinists were dead set against any form of imperialism or pro-British sentiment and liberalism.

10 Of the total White population of 2 million, 1 120 000 spoke Afrikaans.

the Afrikanerbond prohibited interference in party politics, but as will be seen later, it did not prevent them from supporting the National Party. In the political field members of the Broederbond should aim at 'baasskap' (domination) of 'the Afrikanerdom' and 'a typical South African government for South Africa'.

At this stage CJ Langenhoven's song, *Die Stem van Suid-Afrika* was used as non-official anthem by Afrikaners, and in 1938 a campaign was lodged to have it recognized officially.

### The Ossewa-Trek of 1938

The *Ossewa-trek* of 1938 formed part of the Voortrekker centenary. Never before or afterwards was there a single event so laden with emotion or which helped more to rekindle the flame of 'Afrikanerskap'. It was as if the Afrikaner was suddenly pulled out of a deep sleep. Across the country the national feeling grew while ox wagons from all directions converged on Pretoria. Speakers of the English language were excluded from this new development. They were allowed as spectators, as witnesses of a new era in which British influence would be relegated to an inferior position. Malan and his party would be the ones to gain most from this new development which would eventually lead to the end of Hertzog's political career.

Two movements were born from this symbolic trek. The first was the *Reddingsdaadbond*, a movement aimed at the economic rehabilitation of poor Afrikaners.<sup>11</sup> The formation of this organization (1939-1957) as a front for the Broederbond was of great importance in adjudicating the role of the Afrikaner Broederbond in the Afrikaans community. The *Reddingsdaadbond* was meant as an effort to give the Afrikaner some foothold in the economic world, hitherto dominated by the English. It was important that the Afrikaner find his rightful place in economic activities, and that the monopoly of foreign organizations be broken.

11 It was called into being by Dr. J.D. Kestell of the Orange Free State.

Some companies born from the *Reddingsdaadbond* and which gradually grew with the assistance of this organization in the early years were *Volkshas*, *Federale Volksbeleggings* with its subsidiary *Federale mynbou*, *Sanlam*, *Uniewinkels*, *Rembrandt-tabak korporasie*, *Sasbank*, *AVBOB*, *Assoco*, *Veka* and several more. The second movement that ensued was the *Ossewa-Brandwag* (OB) which was formed on 6 February 1939 by Col. JC Laas (see chapter 8)

### The National Party shows growth

The 1943 elections brought Smuts his greatest triumph, but even so the National Party showed some progress. The NP eliminated the *Afrikaner Party*, the *Nuwe Orde* (New Order) and a few independent candidates who carried the banner of the OB. Outside the political arena the South African government gained some advantage from its mineral resources after World War Two, and the South African economy became more and more integrated in the Free World economy. South Africa became one of the world's most important countries in the field of mining. America and Europe found South Africa's economy most appealing, and British businessmen were still the biggest investors in the Union.

In 1948 Dr. Malan announced his apartheid policy in his election manifesto. He saw this as the salvation of South Africa. Kruger<sup>12</sup> is cited in this connection:

The racial policy of the government was summarized in a manifesto of Dr. Malan on the eve of the 1948 election. The term 'apartheid' was used here for the first time to indicate the policy of the National Party. With apartheid the NP wanted to ensure the survival and identity of every race in South Africa. Whites, Bantu's (Blacks), Coloureds and Indians would develop independently and alongside each other. The nurturing of a national consciousness, self-respect and mutual respect for each individual group

12 Kruger, D.W. 1979. *Geskiedenis van Suid-Afrika*. Goodwood, Nasou. pp.563-4.



was the policy declared by the Party, and of the new Government. With regard to the Bantu it was the policy to segregate the main ethnic groups in their own territories where they could develop complacently. These reserves would be looked upon as the national homelands of the different groups. The NP undertook to assure the White character in urban areas with separate residential areas for the Bantu who were looked upon as migratory labour not entitled to the social and political rights of the Whites. Local government would help the Party to ensure the regulation of Black influx into White urban areas. Redundant Blacks would be sent back to their homes on the platteland and in the homelands. In order to regulate the influx, a system of identification and control was to be instituted. Apartheid would also be maintained in factories and labour unions to protect the rights of the Whites. The Party would make sure that Blacks would be educated on a Christian and national foundation, controlled by the State and administered by a separate department. The Party proposed that the existing Bantu representation in Parliament and in the Cape Provincial Administration be abolished, and that the Bantu population be represented in Senate by seven White members who did not have the vote on matters concerning votes of confidence, declaration of war, and amendments to the political rights of non-Whites. Instead of by direct representation, Blacks would have their own government in the homelands. The Coloureds would occupy a position mid-way between Whites and Blacks. The NP was also in favour of social, residential, industrial and political apartheid as far as the Coloureds were concerned. There would be the same distance between Coloureds and other non-Europeans as between Coloureds and Whites. Marriages between Coloureds and Whites would be prohibited. Coloureds would be represented in Senate by a White member appointed by Government. The Cape Coloureds would be removed from the common voter's list, but they would be given three White representatives in the House of Assembly. A Representative Coloured Council would be instated which, however, would not have the vote as far as motions of confidence, declaration of war and the amendment of political rights of non-Whites were concerned. A Department of Coloured Affairs would be instated. Coloureds

would be represented by three White members in the Cape Provincial Council. They would be chosen by the Coloured Representative Council. The Coloureds would choose councils in their own territories to function within the framework of bodies with greater authority. As far as the Indians were concerned, the National Party was of the opinion that they constituted a foreign element which could not be assimilated. The Party would repatriate them as far as possible, even at great financial sacrifice. The remainder would be segregated from Whites and from other races. They would have no representation in the legislative bodies of the Union. They would be segregated in residential areas, and would not be allowed to own property in White residential areas. Trade outside their own territories would be strictly curtailed. Indian trades in Bantu territories would eventually disappear when trading rights for the Bantu were reserved.

Dr. Malan and Mr. Klasie Havenga (a Freemason) made an electoral agreement, in which they agreed that a set number of seats would be set aside for the Afrikaner Party. After the 1948 elections the coalition between the National Party and the Afrikaner Party defeated Smuts' United Party. Smuts was compelled to resign and Malan was asked to constitute a new government. The victory of the coalition gave it a small majority, but it was decisive for the future. From 1948 to 1994 the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party would be the most influential organizations in South African politics.

## Chapter seven

### A plea for non-racial democracy and the new face of the *Illuminati* as *Pax Americana*

#### Introduction

We have seen that *Pax Americana* (world peace under American rule) was in the process of coming into being. An American imperial form rests on the following elements:

- American domination;
- Advancing multi-nationalism and a multi-racial democracy;
- Integration, and equality of race, gender, age and creed;
- Reliance on federalism. The imperial power follows the pattern of the Roman Empire. The Americans do not plan to take over the government. *They would see to it that they substitute the current regime with one that is ineffectual and submissive, one which could easily be manipulated by America and which could be pushed around at will.* This goes hand in hand with the decolonisation of old colonial territories;
- Reliance on free market capitalism; and
- Opposition against *colonialism, racial discrimination and inequality* (an ideology for the advancement of emancipation of the subordinate and the colonialist).

We have also seen that *Pax Americana* replaced *Pax Britannica* only in 1945, although *Pax Britannica* had been coming apart at the seams since 1914. However, the aspiration to anglicize the world remained intact.

### The first signs of multi-racialism since the Anglo-Boer War

Ever since the Anglo-Boer War, multi-racialism had been a dormant problem. In 1904 there were about one million Whites as opposed to four million Blacks in South Africa. Each colony followed its own administrative policy. Non-Whites in the Cape and Natal had the vote, but in the Transvaal and Orange Free State this was not the case. After the conquest of the Boer republics, Chamberlain and Milner envisaged Black vote. The burgers of the old Boer republics violently opposed this, since the Treaty of Vereeniging (Article 8) made it clear that non-Europeans would only be given the vote after a responsible government had been established. In the North the matter of the Black vote was pushed to the background by responsible government, and they still adhered to the White exclusivity of *Pax Britannica*. In 1909 85% of all voters in the Cape were White; in 1909 99% of all voters in Natal were White. In Transvaal Whites constituted one quarter of the total population, and in the Free State one third.

### Multi-racialism awakens as reaction to *Pax Britannica*

The birth of White South Africa went hand in hand with resistance against multi-racialism. Cultured non-Whites criticized the work of the National Convention and the constitution bill. Through the African People Organisation the Cape Coloureds addressed representations to the National Convention to safeguard non-White rights and to extend these to the Northern parts of the country. In Transvaal the National Natives Union requested the National Convention to give the vote to all Blacks along the same lines as for Whites. These requests could not be granted. The Blacks who were politically aware found this disappointing. On 24 March 1909 a Black convention took place in Bloemfontein. They declared that the British government had a responsibility towards the Blacks, and that Britain should come to the rescue to ensure the defence of their rights. They complained about the political divide, and pleaded for equal rights for all inhabitants of South Africa, irrespective of colour, creed or class. In

Britain's House of Lords some objections were raised against the lack of enfranchisement, and the dangers of withholding the vote from Blacks were pointed out. Nonetheless they accepted the constitution bill of the National Convention, and also the *Zuid-Afrika Wet* on 4 August 1909. The House of Commons also criticised the lack of Black vote. They were of the opinion that the Union would become a White oligarchy and that it would lead to the failure of the Union. Even so, they also approved the *Zuid-Afrika Wet* on 19 August 1909.

On 8 January 1912 the South African Native National Congress was formed in Bloemfontein with a view to improve the lot of the Blacks in South Africa. In 1925 the name was changed to the African National Congress (ANC).

**The first steps of the *Illuminati's* new face as *Pax Americana*:**

### **The formation of the Anglo-American Corporation**

Ever since he was a boy, Ernest Oppenheimer was looked upon by the Rothschilds as a successor for Cecil Rhodes. At the age of 16 Oppenheimer emigrated from Germany to Britain with the dream to follow in Rhodes's footsteps. In 1917, at the age of 37, he formed the Anglo-American Corporation. His aim was to help open up mines on the East Rand. This corporation would later develop into the strongest arm of the *Illuminati* in South Africa. As the name implies, it was a confirmation of the *Illuminati's* dormant aim to one day anglicize a multi-racial world from America. This covert aim was already evident in Ernest Oppenheimer's reaction to the *Wet op Mijnen en Bedrijven* (Statute on Mines and Industry) of 1926. He pleaded that it was all wrong to reserve certain occupations for certain race groups. "It is an evil to impose class legislation, and the curse of an evil deed is that one must continue to do evil ... This is not the means to protect the European worker. It is only by efficiency and application to work that the European can maintain the position which we now occupy in South Africa."

### **The South African Institute of Race Relations as informal multi-racial instrument**

Parallel to the reawakening of the Afrikaner were Ernest Oppenheimer and a group of Black and White liberals, who found the policies of the government unacceptable. In 1921, with the help of two Americans, Dr. James Aggrey and Thomas Jesse Jones, this led to the formation of the Joint Council of Europeans and Natives. This council mainly operated on the Witwatersrand and relied on the funding of Oppenheimer, among others. This council criticized the government and created a climate to promote cooperation between Black and White. Some of their achievements were holding a multi-racial conference with White and Black speakers, and founding the South African Institute of Race Relations in 1929.

This body had the same sentiments as the Anglo-American Council on Foreign Relations. This was the first in a long line of foundations which worked towards a non-racial democracy in South Africa, and which acted as opinion makers in this country. The South African Institute of Race Relations would annually publish its **Survey of Race Relations**, which professed that the Institute was concerned about the needs and wants of the victimized Blacks. By and by it would pressurize the government to promote a multi-racial democracy.

It is important to note that since the late 1930's the Cape liberals progressively supported this institute. The institute also had strong relations with especially the academics, and this contributed to the fact that people like John Vorster, Anton Rupert and Hilgard Muller were canvassed by the *Illuminati* while they were still students. Membership of the institute usually went hand in hand with membership to the Freemasons.

A former founder member and President of the South African Institute of Race Relations, Albert Hoernlé, knew that there was no chance of Whites willingly accepting the *Westminster* with a Black majority. In this context he suggested in 1941 'separation' as ethic alternative for segregation. According to his plan, Black territories should be drastically extended and dynamically developed to entice the Blacks to leave 'white' territories. But at the same

time he rejected the alternative as unpractical.<sup>1</sup> We shall see later that this proposal seemed most attractive to Afrikaner intellectuals in the Afrikaner Broederbond in the 1940's. Eventually it would lead to the policy of Separate Development, a concept for which the Illuminati was initially responsible.

### **The South African Institute of International Affairs as opinion former on external policy**

When South Africa established its own Department of Foreign Affairs in 1927, it was saddled with the task of gathering and processing intelligence. The Union now found itself on the terrain of international politics, and certain information had to be gathered and interpreted. Anglo-American influence had by this time found a foothold in many parts of the world and also in South Africa, when Basil Kellie Long (a member of Milner's *Kindergarten*) and Ernest Oppenheimer founded the South African Institute of International Affairs. This institute had close ties with its British counterpart, the Royal Institute of International Affairs, as well as with the American Council on Foreign Relations. From its inception it was the task of the institute to influence the Department of Foreign Affairs to follow a certain foreign policy. It was also a characteristic of this institute to analyse conflict situations which would surface from time to time, and to point out that differences in race and creed were responsible for the conflict. Peaceful solutions would only be possible by accepting the principle of equality. Case studies were often used by the institute to make its point. This explains why the personnel of intelligence communications are still brainwashed to promote the *Pax Americana* syndrome.

### ***Pax Americana's* onslaught against white South Africa**

The *Pax Americana* onslaught against South Africa was started by India when in 1947 Jan Smuts tried to

1 Rapport, 3 September 1995.

incorporate South West Africa into South Africa. Smuts found strong opposition from the UN on the grounds of racial discrimination. India started a trade boycott against the Union. This stopped Smuts' initiative and had a detrimental effect on his following. The arrogance of India should be seen against a certain background. The USA, the new leader of the Western world, took a view that no nation should rule any other nation, and that all nations should have full political independence. The USA was set against *colonialism, racial discrimination and inequality* (a policy for the advancement of emancipation in subordinates and colonialists).<sup>2</sup> Smuts, however, kept on managing SWA under mandate of the declining League of Nations.

### **Communism: The other face of Multi-Racial Democracy**

The *Illuminati* showed yet another face of multi-racial democracy: Communism. Soviet communism was created by the Council on Foreign Relations (*Pax Americana*) itself. The *Illuminati* then had an artificial enemy. Communism was harnessed in an onslaught against White South Africa, and to this day it is strongly supported by Blacks.

A brief overview will now be given on the origin of the South African Communist Party. The formation of this party was the result of the influx of immigrants ('*Uitlanders*') to South Africa. This influx came about as the result of the discovery of gold in the 1860's. The immigrants mainly came from industrial countries and were familiar with trade unions. At that stage Marxism had already infused Europe. The immigrant William A. Andrews (also known as Bill Andrews) brought the idea of Marxism from Europe to South Africa, and he became known as the father of Communism in South Africa. The Communist Party in South Africa was formed in 1915. It came about after the amalgamation of the South African Democratic Fede-

2 This viewpoint of the USA was the biggest consideration that led to the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party's policy of Separate Development.

ration, the International Socialist League, the Communist Party of Cape Town, the Marxist Club of Durban and the Jewish Socialist Society.

Under the leadership of Andrews, the Communist Party in South Africa was the main reason for South Africa's most violent strike to date. It became known as the *Red Rev* of 1922. This incident was preceded by labour unions' demands for higher wages to mine workers. Business prospects for investments were poor when the demands were made, and the mine owners could not comply with the demands. The miners went on strike and commerce came to a standstill. The government called in the militia and after some bloody fighting the strikers surrendered. Four hundred people died and damage to the tune of R 30 million inflicted.

In 1921 the Young Communist League was formed. It followed a pro-Black policy, and their point of departure was that a revolution could be staged via the Black nations. This stance led to conflict with the Communist Party of South Africa. Bill Andrews fell out of favour and was debarred from the latter organisation.

In 1943 the communist Abram Fischer compiled the constitution of the African National Congress. It carried the stamp of *Illuminati* multi-racism. The constitution ensured multi-racialism in the ANC, and at that stage it did not have a revolutionary character. The ANC Youth League, also known as the '*young Turks*', was formed in 1943. Nelson Mandela was one of the nine committee members of this group. The communists have found their way into the executive of the ANC ever since.

In August 1946 about 50 000 miners, influenced by the labour unions, went on strike. A third of these labour unions resorted under the Communist Party of South Africa. The strike was ended by the government. The growing danger of communism forced the government to pay attention to it in 1947. The ANC and other militant groups launched a physical attack against the Union in the form of a terrorist attack. This state of affairs made security intelligence imperative. Major HJ du Plooy was sent to London to learn how the Special Branch of Scotland Yard operated. This resulted in the Special Branch of the South African Police. The security police thus made an appearance, and became known as the Special Branch. The

main aim was to gather information with a view to internal security.

The reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism overshadowed the plea for multi-racism in South Africa. Smuts' United Party which wanted to anglicise White South Africa could not hold its own against the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party, not to mention the futile efforts of the *Illuminati* to make South Africa a multi-racial society. It can be taken for granted that, should Afrikaner nationalism not have realized, South Africa would probably have had a multi-racial democracy after the Second World War, and the Whites in South Africa would have accepted English as first language. The reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism led to the establishment of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* as a counter movement against the *Illuminati* and Freemasonry.

## Chapter eight

### The *Ossewa-Brandwag* as treacherous instrument of the Freemasons and the Smuts Government

#### Introduction

We have seen how the power behind the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism had been stronger than the powers to anglicise and mix the races in South Africa. When the *Illuminati* realised this, they created the *Ossewa-Brandwag* (the OB) via Freemasonry to divide the Afrikaners. When World War Two broke out the Afrikaner nation was already divided. In this chapter we shall see that the *Ossewa-Brandwag* was one of the factors dividing the Afrikaners. We shall also see that the *Ossewa-Brandwag* was a subversive effort of the Smuts government (*Illuminati*) and Freemasonry to arrest the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism.

#### Misuse of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* as cultural movement

The centenary of the Great Trek in 1938 bound the Afrikaner nation across party and political differences. Some Freemasons saw in the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism an opportunity to introduce elements which were foreign and mysterious, such as the *Ossewa-Brandwag*. Dr. Hans van Rensburg (who was in contact with Jan Smuts from time to time) and Colonel Laas had been working together since 1937 to institute an elite group among the Burger commando's of the Orange Free State, from which the idea of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* had been born. Initially the *Ossewa-Brandwag* drew less attention than the *Reddingsdaadbond*, but later on it would play an important part in SA politics.

Initially the *Ossewa-brandwag* aimed at keeping the ideals of the Great Trek alive, and further to stimulate Afrikaans cultural movements. "The initial idea of the OB can be traced to a movement which since 1935 made itself

felt among Free State Afrikaners. They wanted to Afrikanerise the armed forces. In this Col. JC Laas and later the Free State Administrator, Dr. JFJ (Hans) van Rensburg played a leading role. In an effort to disguise the role of the so-called 'Brandwagte' (sentinels), who were at this time suspect by government, Dr. van Rensburg proposed that the movement be linked with the Great Trek Centenary ... With the arrival of the first wagons of the symbolic Trek at Bloemfontein in October 1938, the Executive Council of the Broederbond met there. In his word of welcome Dr. van Rensburg expressed the hope that the wagons would bind the Volk (the Afrikaner nation) across party and personal differences. (With this he acknowledged the Great Trek of 1938 as a political movement.) Prof. H van der Merwe Scholtz of the Free State University exchanged ideas with Col. Laas on establishing an organisation which would stabilise the spirit of the *Ossewa-trek* in the service of the ideals of the Voortrekkers and the Volk. When the second group of wagons arrived on 21 October, this matter was further discussed between Laas and leading Afrikaners. His proposal to establish the *Ossewa-Brandwag* was widely welcomed and was passed on ... On 6 February 1939 the *Ossewa-Brandwag* was established."

To the detriment of the Afrikaners, Freemasonry penetrated the *Ossewa-Brandwag* and in that way the reawakening of the Afrikaans culture.

#### Freemason and Government roguery

In *The Freemasons of South Africa* (pp. 160-162) Dr. A.A. Cooper points out that there was a causal link between the Johannesburg Lodge called the *Ossewa Lodge*, established in 1940, and the *Ossewa-Brandwag*. This is clear from the secretarial address on the invitation to attend the opening of the Lodge, and the address of the *Ossewa-Brandwag*. The OB was "pointed at by the English District

3 Van der Schyff, PF. 1991. *Die Ossewa-Brandwag — vuurtjie in droë gras*. PU vir CHO. Potchefstroom. pp.10-12. Cf. Harrison, D. 1978. *Supra*, p. 120.

Grand Master of the Central Division, J van Praagh in his annual address in 1945." Van Praagh said that the activities of the OB "which aims at establishing the a republic in this country and which has adopted a ritual largely imitative of that of Freemasonry was fully discussed and condemned at the conference of District Grand Masters in South Africa held in Bloemfontein in October 1944. But, as this organization was being closely watched by the Government, it was decided not to take any further action at present."

The fact that the Freemasonry decided not to take steps against the OB signifies *by implication* that at that stage there was a secret bond between the Freemasonry and the government. The Freemasonry was convinced that the OB posed no problem. "Closely watched by the Government" confirms that the government's influence through its agents in the OB was so strong that the OB posed no problem. Intelligence-wise one can read between the lines that the government had influences in the highest levels of the OB. We could go one step further: because Jan Smuts (*Illuminati*) initially took the lead in intelligence against the Afrikanerbond, he was also *the great influence behind the establishment of the OB. He created it on purpose to penetrate the core of Afrikaner nationalism* (i.e. the Broederbond), *from which position he would destroy it. Hans van Rensburg and JCC Laas only served as his instruments.*<sup>4</sup> *Today it is common knowledge that Van Rensburg and Laas were behind the establishment of the OB, but is still more or less a secret that they went to discuss the matter with Smuts in Pretoria. Could this organization perhaps have served as a front to hijack Afrikaner nationalism? As early as 1937 Smuts started training government intelligence agents. This would explain why Smuts did not take any steps to ban or disband the OB. Smuts' government was more concerned about the Afrikaner Broederbond than with the OB. Although it cannot be*

4 This was confirmed by an intelligence investigation on this subject. From time to time Jan Smuts was involved with Van Rensburg and his gang in the activities of the Freemason Lodge, the Ossewa Lodge.

substantiated, it would seem that Van Rensburg and Laas did discuss the concept of the Ossewa-Brandwag with Smuts, and that Smuts was involved in the activities of the *Ossewa Lodge*.

Although Van Rensburg shouted anti-democratic slogans, it was clear that Smuts did not want to arrest Van Rensburg. Neither did he want to hurt certain people in the OB. Instead he had them interned. Seen from a normal point of view, *Smuts should have had Van Rensburg arrested and charged with high treason, had he considered Van Rensburg a threat. At least he should have had him put in jail in order to disrupt activities of both the OB and the Stormjaers. This never happened since Smuts and Van Rensburg operated hand in glove. After World War Two Van Rensburg went around saying that he acted as decoy in order to restrict violent confrontation and accompanying deaths.*<sup>5</sup>

According to Robey Leibbrandt, Van Rensburg had already proved his sympathies for the left when he fought with government troops in the 1914 rebellion.<sup>6</sup> During the Ossewa-Brandwag years Van Rensburg's motorcar was seen sporadically late at night at Smuts's house in Irene.

5 The same strategy was followed by Constand Viljoen.

6 Leibbrandt, R. 1993. *Vertel Alles In Geen Genade*. Pretoria, Biedell Uitgewers. p.104. "En route to Bloemfontein I talked at length to Hendrik Erasmus. I was intensely interested in the military and political past of the Commandant-General of the Ossewa-Brandwag (Hans van Rensburg). The real aim was to thoroughly test the foundation on which the OB chief stood. On which other ground could I do it? Unfortunately Hendrik only knew that Dr. JFJ van Rensburg was a former Administrator of the Orange Free State. He also told me that Dr. Van Rensburg had been a Colonel in Princess Alice's Own Regiment. Later I learned from a reliable source that the same Van Rensburg joined the government forces willingly, and with his father donned the khaki uniform and shot Free State rebels. I did not think Van Rensburg a suitable leader for the 300.000 members of the Ossewa-Brandwag at a time of the nation's distress and danger. Later I became a fierce enemy of Dr. Van Rensburg."

It was reported that in March 1947 Van Rensburg was paid a sum of £12,500 by the Smuts government in Bloemfontein for services rendered to the government. The OB served as a front for the Smuts government (and the *Illuminati*). In David Harrison's *The White Tribe of Africa* (pp. 136-137) he has the following to say about Ernie Malherbe, chief of Smuts' Military Intelligence:

Malherbe still believed that Smuts was right not to have taken more stringent actions against the Ossewa-Brandwag ... The OB with its political presumptuousness had affronted both the National Party and the Broederbond by publishing its own constitution for a future Afrikaner Republic that appeared to have no room for either the English or the Jews and would allow citizenship only for the narrowly determined elect of 'pure white descent'. The cry of 'Die Kieser is uitgedien' - 'the vote is useless' — heard at many rallies now began to frighten as many Nationalists as it attracted. **For Malherbe's Military Intelligence the real enemy was not so much the Ossewa-Brandwag as the organisation that lay behind it. In March 1944 Malherbe submitted a twenty-five page intelligence report to Smuts on the Broederbond and its activities.** His conclusions did not mince matters:

1. The Afrikaner Broederbond, with its fanatical racial aims and with its offspring, the Ossewa-Brandwag as action front, has become a formidable subversive force.

2. The parent is much more dangerous than the child. The Ossewa-Brandwag, which sprang up in the night like a toadstool, could do so only because the soil had been prepared for it by the Broederbond. Its leaders had been in close contact with the Nazis and had copied their methods wholesale. The Ossewa-Brandwag has waxed with the rise of Nazi power; it will wane with it. The Broederbond will outlive both, because its policy is much more patient and insidious ... the Broederbond is a malignant cancer in our body and only the knife can remove it.

The Broederbond was active during the war years on many fronts. They provided financial assistance for the families of men who had been interned; they worked steadily at Albert Hertzog's plan to Afrikanerise the trade union movement ... By now the Broederbond had perfected the technique for exercising influence on government decisions ...

We have come to the conclusion that the Ossewa-Brandwag with its typical Freemason structures had been nothing but a Freemason and government trick to stop and hijack the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism.

### The outbreak of the Second World War

In September 1939, when there were already indications that the world was heading for war,<sup>7</sup> South Africa declared that it would remain neutral in such a war, and that it would only participate should South Africa's interest be touched directly. In that same month England and France declared war against Germany. The South African cabinet were divided on the matter of South Africa's neutrality.<sup>8</sup> *This division led to the resignation of Hertzog as Premier and the appointment of Smuts as Prime Minister. On 6 September 1939 South Africa joined the war. This led to strife between Smuts and those who opposed war. Smuts could count on the support of the cities with their predominant English speaking population (especially in Natal and the Eastern Province), while the rural areas were divided in their support for Hertzog and Malan. In the House of Assembly Smuts had the strongest support. Smuts immediately severed ties with Germany and entered the war defensively. He held forth that it was the duty of the Union, that Hitler aimed at world domination, that Germany would take back South West Africa, and that it was a threat to the Union's independence. The safety of the country was threatened.*

7 International conditions deteriorated, especially when Japan in 1938 provoked the League of Nations by its policy of imperialistic expansion to the detriment of China, and when Hitler armed Germany. Germany's claim on its erstwhile protectorate, South West Africa, on which the South Africa had the mandate, involved South Africa as well.

8 Participation in the war was the final test of loyalty to South Africa by the English speakers.



### The Ossewa-Brandwag becomes the false war machine of the Broederbond and the National Party in Afrikaner resistance politics

The Afrikaner Broederbond was not exactly elated when the Union formally entered the war.<sup>9</sup> In January 1940 Malan and Hertzog formed a front against Smuts. They established the *Herenigde Nasionale Party* (the Reunited National Party) or *Volksparty*. This alliance did not last long, because the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party aspired to have their own Republic. The Freemason's mouthpiece in intervention politics, viz. the Ossewa-Brandwag was an a-political organization, and soon called on all opposition elements to band together against Smuts.<sup>10</sup> Malan accepted the OB as ally. In October 1940 Dr. Malan and the OB agreed that the National Party would represent the Afrikaner nation in the political arena while the OB would act as a cultural organization and would stay away from politics. Several National Party members became involved in the OB. The OB raised the hopes of the National Party, indicating that they would stage a *coup*. Some of the prominent Nationalists were PW Botha, BJ Vorster and Dr. Theo Dönges and other Afrikaners who established branches of the OB in the Cape Province. But the friendship between the OB and the National Party did not last long.

When it came to light that Col. Laas was a Freemason, he was kicked out as leader of the OB in October 1940. Hertzog broke away from the alliance with the National Party after it came to light in November 1940 that the Afrikaner did not make allowance in his Republic for equal rights for those who spoke English. While volunteers joined Smuts' army to fight in the Second World War, many joined the Ossewa-Brandwag. The OB quickly became the focal

9 Cf. Wilkens, I. & Strydom, H. 1980. *The Super-Afrikaners: Inside the Afrikaner Broederbond*. p.75.

10 Hans van Rensburg, as true leader of the Afrikaners, established Radio Zeesen. Kowie Marais was employed by the SABC, and as active member of the Stormmjaers assisted in building the radio transmitters using stolen parts.

point of the National Party's anti-war campaign.<sup>11</sup> By the end of 1940 137 000 had answered Smuts' call for arms, but the OB had canvassed twice as many members. Some ministers of the Dutch Reformed Church refused to marry soldiers or to baptize their children. The Afrikaner saw the future of his Republic in terms of German victory.

<sup>12</sup> The OB took this victory for granted and increased its anti-war campaign. The OB's military wing, the *Stormmjaers*, went underground. Emergency measures came into operation, among others combating the anti-war campaign.<sup>13</sup> South Africa's security network extended. Interior intelligence resorted directly under the police, and combat intelligence under the Armed Forces. Government agents were trained, and initially Smuts himself handled the OB as an intelligence project.<sup>14</sup> Col. Ernest Malherbe became Director of Military Intelligence and was in charge of Smuts' intelligence network. He paid immediate

11 The Ossewa-Brandwag with its semi military organisation was strongly opposed to the Union's participation in the war. Schoeman, B.M. 1982. *Die Broederbond in die Afrikaner-politiek*. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. pp.42-44.

12 Should Germany win the war, the Afrikaner would negotiate with Germany for a Republic.

13 This gave the government extraordinary powers. Except for his own portfolio as Prime Minister, Smuts also handled the Department of Defence.

14 Harrison, D. 1978. *Supra*. pp.134-136. "It was a new thing in the army," Malherbe recalled. "At first we called them Education Officers, several of the Commanders and Generals wanted to know what the hell they had to do with education, so we changed it to Information Officers." ... Malherbe put it ... and then Smuts had an idea, and he said: "Why not merge this with the Intelligence Section?" So my men became Intelligence Officers as well as Army Information Officers. It was a wonderful adaptation which he made. And a little earlier Smuts had said to me, "Look, seeing you have your finger in parts of this thing, you had better take the whole intelligence over." So Malherbe became Smuts' Director of Military Intelligence for the rest of the war.

attention to the Ossewa-Brandwag. His officers in Military Intelligence with the police penetrated the structures of the rightwing military groups.

The Ossewa-Brandwag not only served as decoy for the Nationalists and the Afrikaner Broederbond. From information at Van Rensburg's disposal it was clear that Smuts knew about Robey Leibbrandt and his military instruction in Germany.<sup>15</sup> He knew that Leibbrandt would come to South Africa, that he had built himself a power structure in South Africa, and that the Ossewa-Brandwag would serve as the basis for him to unseat Smuts. Smuts therefore had to take precautions to neutralise Leibbrandt's actions.

#### Government agents and Freemasons in the Ossewa-Brandwag

Names: JC Laas, Hans van Rensburg, Kowie Marais, John Vorster, Hendrik van den Berg, Wickus du Plessis, Pieter Meyer, Erika Theron (only an agent), the Rev. JH Stander, HM van der Westhuysen, JA Smith, JD Jerling, Steve Hofmeyr, F du Toit van Zyl, EB Cadle, JF van der Merwe, AJH van der Walt, Jurgens Schoeman.

The Union troops fought in North and East Africa and had a considerable part in conquering Somalia and Ethiopia. By the second half of 1942 Japan joined Germany, and it became clear that Germany might win the war. The Allies were put on the defence. In the Union those who opposed the war were hard at work on the Constitution of the new republic. There were ideological differences. The Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party were in favour of a republic after the example of Paul Kruger's, while Pirow's New Order was in favour of a National Socialistic Republic after the German model. Van Rens-

15 Van Rensburg, Hans. 1956. *Their Paths Crossed Mine: Memoirs of the Commandant-General of the Ossewa-Brandwag*. Parow, Central News Agency. p.160: "Robey Leibbrandt came over from Germany and took command of it [Ossewa-Brandwag]."

burg and his Ossewa-Brandwag proclaimed an authoritarian state.

#### The Ossewa-Brandwag tries to hijack the National Party power base

Van Rensburg broke the agreement between the National Party and the Ossewa-Brandwag and led the OB to the political terrain. He probably wanted to establish a republic on a non-political base, should England be defeated in the war. Thousands of people saw no salvation in party politics and joined his movement hoping to reach national unity outside of politics. When the struggle was at its fiercest the National Party openly proclaimed its belief in a parliamentary democracy.<sup>16</sup> The strife between these groups increased in intensity. On various occasions Van Rensburg expressed his disdain for the parliamentary system and party politics. A break between the Ossewa-Brandwag and the National Party became inevitable.

As early as August 1941, at the Transvaal congress, Malan demanded that the OB put its political activities aside. Van Rensburg refused. By this conduct Van Rensburg and the OB became suspect as instrument of dividing and/or hijacking the National Party power base, and to stop the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism. The National Party clearly saw that the OB was hand in glove with the

16 Schoeman, BM. 1982. *Supra*. p. 44. "In the course of 1944 Dr. JFJ (Hans) van Rensburg, leader of the Ossewa-Brandwag, gave evidence in conversations with certain executive [Broederbond] members that he was not unwilling to talk about cooperation with the party. In one of the conversations on Van Rensburg's farm outside Pretoria he produced a document from Wickus du Plessis. At that stage Du Plessis was still a member of the Executive of the Broederbond. It was a concept plan for the establishment of a political front by the OB. According to this plan the OB would form a political front which would put up candidates in the next general election. One of the committee members proposed by Du Plessis for the new political front was Piet Meyer."

Smuts government, and banned the OB from their midst.

Not long afterwards pressure was brought to bear on all parties to leave the OB. PW Botha was one of those who left the OB. Those who did not immediately move with Malan's National Party were suspected of working with the Smuts government. John Vorster was suspected of being anti-National when he did not sever his ties with the OB.

<sup>17</sup> From 1942 the OB experienced a strong decline in membership. All efforts to reconcile the OB and the National Party proved fruitless, and by the end of 1942 the OB was virtually non-existent.

Hertzog died on 21 November 1942. His followers gathered themselves in the Afrikaner Party, with Klasie Havenga as leader. They kept to themselves and bided their time, but their only significant support came from the Free State. <sup>18</sup> Vorster told the National Party in Port Elizabeth that since both organisations were for Afrikaners he was loyal to both and would resign from neither. The party made the choice for him and threw him out." Later we shall see in Vorster's profile that he joined the Freemasons as early as 1936 and that he also had a link with the South

17 Harrison, D. 1987. *Supra*. p.133: "[John] Vorster's commitment to the Ossewa-brandwag antagonized not just the government; it put him in conflict with the National Party as well. In 1941 Malan, concerned at the way he believed Van Rensburg's OB was trying to usurp the position of the Party, demanded that all nationalists choose between the two organizations. He was particularly incensed at Van Rensburg's habit of declaring at public rallies that this was the only organisation which could save the Volk and the only one that could achieve a Republic. Vorster told the National Party in Port Elizabeth that since both organisations were for Afrikaners he was loyal to both and would resign from neither. The party made the choice for him and threw him out." Later we shall see in Vorster's profile that he joined the Freemasons as early as 1936 and that he also had a link with the South African Institute of Race Relations. In 1937 he was recruited by the South African Police as an agent to penetrate the Ossewa-Brandwag.

18 Basson, J.L. 1980. *Supra*. p. 340.

African Institute of Race Relations. In 1937 he was recruited by the South African Police as an agent to penetrate the Ossewa-Brandwag.

Meanwhile Smuts' government took drastic action against subversive elements. In February 1942 special courts were created to try saboteurs. Some offences were punished by death.

In December 1943 Military Intelligence managed to eavesdrop on a secret meeting of the Council of the Broederbond. Intelligence officers also compiled a list of names of the delegates at the meeting by using the registration number of the cars present. In March 1944 Malherbe warned Smuts, "The Broederbond must be destroyed." Malherbe knew that failing to stop the Broederbond would lead to Afrikaner domination in South African politics. In December 1944 Smuts forbade civil servants to belong to the Afrikaner Broederbond. About 1 096 members left the Broederbond. Malherbe advised Smuts to publish a list of names in the press, but Smuts declined.

When Germany lost World War Two numbers in the OB dwindled further. Many rejoined the National Party, but extremists turned to the Afrikaner Party which they saw as an instrument for regaining a foothold in Afrikaner politics. *We are convinced the Col. Ernie Malherbe, Head of Military Intelligence, was behind this step. He knew that Klasie Havenga was a Freemason since he was one himself. He also knew that Havenga did not like the Afrikaner Broederbond because he believed that the Broederbond stabbed his friend Hertzog in the back.* The OB had a strong organisation and managed to take control of several structures in the Afrikaner Party. In this way the liberal/Freemason element penetrated Afrikaner politics. In 1945 Colonel Malherbe advised Smuts to come to an agreement with the Afrikaner Party. He also added, "The United Party as such is finished." He proposed that Smuts and Havenga disregard their differences and compile a Program of Principles, among others "the collaboration between English and Afrikaans speakers, and the conservation of democratic methods to combat the fascism of the Afrikaner Broederbond." To this Smuts reacted in a negative manner, saying that he was not capable of working openly with fascists.

In 1945 Dr. Malan negotiated with Klasie Havenga. The Afrikaner Party and the Ossewa-Brandwag made advances to the National Party to work in coalition, but this led to a clash between Adv. Strydom and Dr. Malan.<sup>19</sup> In 1947 Dr. Malan came to an election agreement with Mr. Klasie Havenga of the Afrikaner Party in which they agreed that no candidate who had a leading position in the OB would make himself available as candidate for the Afrikaner Party. When this became known, Strydom repeatedly pressurised Malan to annul the agreement with Havenga since it made for a lot of bitterness in OB circles. BJ Vorster, who was himself a Freemason, was at that stage also a member of the executive of the Afrikaner Party and a General in the OB. Because of the agreement he had to stand as Independent in the Brakpan constituency.

We shall see that the coalition between the National Party and the Afrikaner Party after the 1948 election suited the Ossewa-Brandwag well. They positioned themselves in the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party and distorted these to the advantage of Freemasonry, the Central Intelligence Agency and the *Illuminati*.

---

19 Ibid. p. 519.

## ADDENDUM 1

In *My Lewe en Strewe* (pp. 97-101) Manie Maritz points out that Jewish influence was behind the Jameson raid:

Cecil Rhodes meant to use them [the Jews], but eventually it was the Jews who used him. With their petty talent they managed to warp his genius by money. Rhodes was very popular in the Cape, he was on a good footing with the Afrikaners led by Jan Hofmeyr who was also his personal friend. He became Prime Minister of the Cape Colony. He was also on a good footing with the Transvaal until that secretive event of 1895, viz. the Jameson raid. Documents printed in the Blue Book of the Cape Parliament after the raid, and which tied up with previous events threw a peculiar light on the activities of certain Jews. Two of them later had high positions in England. They were Sir Alfred Beit (born in Hamburg) from the firm Werner-Beit-Eckstein, who became a life-long director of De Beers Consolidated Mines Ltd., and his accomplice Lionel Philips who was made baronet in 1912. By means of these documents we shall show the real part played by the Jewish group Werner-Beit-Eckstein in events preceding the Jameson raid and the war. Beit operated on the London Stock Exchange in an English environment, while Lionel Philips worked in South Africa. On 16 June 1894 Philips wrote to Beit:

*Dear Beit,*

*Of course, whatever we do will have to be done by others, but I am sure it is not in our best interest to delay matters recklessly. Should you trust Rhodes and cable: "See Rhodes", I shall travel to the Cape. My own feeling is that we should wait and see, and use our money to improve the Council [the Transvaal Volksraad]. The tailing-site ["bewaarplaats"] matter, I think, will be settled in our favour, but it will cost £25,000. It was suggested that we use the money for a better Council, but it should be remembered that recent legislation made spending money on elections illegal, so the matter will have to be handled very carefully. I was also told that the President said he was most annoyed*

*with the Ecksteins, and that Nellmapius was the best friend the Government ever had, but since his demise his widow is left with nothing, while we made a fortune from him.*

*Lionel Philips.*

**Second letter from Philips to Beit, 15 July 1984:**

*Dear Beit,*

*I have just received your cable saying "Don't see Rhodes" about which I am pleased. We do not want a quarrel. Our trump card is a fund of £10,000 to £15,000 with which to improve the Council. Unfortunately the Company does not have a secret service fund. I must think of some way out. We don't want to deplete ourselves.*

*Lionel Philips.*

**Third letter of Philips to Beit, 12 August 1984**

*Dear Beit,*

*I shall look into the possibility of the Companies arming themselves with rifles etc. without eliciting unnecessary unrest or active steps from Pretoria.*

*Lionel Philips.*

This third letter proves that Jewish businessmen in London and Johannesburg had been thinking of armed rebellion more than a year before the Jameson raid. These organisations (Werner-Beit-Eckstein) and the Wolff syndicate supplied the money to Dr. Jameson for outfitting 800 troops. With these he would suddenly attack Johannesburg under the pretext that he came to the aid of the Reformers. The conspirators promised Jameson that they would stage a riot the moment the invasion was staged. Instead of taking to their heels or hiding their participation, they warned the Boer government that something was afoot. The raid failed. Because he was well informed, Alfred Beit in London strengthened his position on the stock exchange. The news of the Jameson raid caused the South African stocks to drop on the London Stock Exchange. The Boers saw in this the treasonous conduct of England, causing a hatred between Afrikaners and

Englishmen who for ten years had co-existed peacefully. War was now inevitable, and four years later it ensued. It lasted for more than two years and cost Britain a tremendous sacrifice in money and human lives. It also caused Britain moral defeat in the eyes of the world. Despite denials, Rhodes was seen as accessory to the Jameson raid, and he was forced to resign as Premier of the Cape. Now Rhodes lost the trust of all and sundry. He had lost his honour, and never really recovered from that 'episode'. It has since transpired that matters were arranged behind his back by the Jews, who were the only ones who benefited from it. In my opinion Rhodes did have a plan to get hold of the two republics and to establish one big British State, but the Jews outsmarted him

## Part 3

### Triumph of Afrikaner Nationalism

Part 3 will show how the *Illuminati* lost its influence over the political development in South Africa between 1948 and 1966. In that period the Afrikaner managed to realise his dream of just treatment. While the *Illuminati* anglicised the world, Afrikaner nationalism reached its peak. The Afrikaans language became the focal point in South Africa. The triumph of Afrikaner nationalism was embodied in Apartheid and led to the establishment of the Republic. However, this was against the multi-nationalism that the *Illuminati* and the rest of the world expected, and we shall find that the *Illuminati* could not reconcile itself with the triumph of Afrikaner nationalism. The *Illuminati* was caught on the wrong foot when, despite Freemasons in the Cabinet, they had little or no influence in Afrikaner politics. The *Illuminati* tried to force the Afrikaner to surrender by means of resistance politics. We shall see that in 1960 the *Illuminati* consolidated its plans for South Africa and altered its plans so that from 1961 onwards, and with the help of foreign intelligence services such as the CIA and Mi6, it could secure a foothold in Dr. Malan's cabinet. Vorster became an agent for the intelligence services mentioned above. These now worked with Black resistance groups so that Vorster could confirm his stature as a possible successor to Dr. Verwoerd. It would be another half a decade before the *Illuminati* could hijack Afrikaner nationalism. In this connection we shall see how some people in high places collaborated to have Dr. Verwoerd assassinated. We shall also see how people like Anton Rupert, Harry Oppenheimer, Hendrik van den Bergh of the Security Police and John Vorster as Minister of Justice collaborated with the British Secret Service, Mi6, and the American Intelligence Service, the Central Intelligence Service (CIA) to have Dr. Verwoerd murdered.

## Chapter nine

### Apartheid and the birth of the Republic as cornerstones of Afrikanerdom

#### Introduction

In this chapter the spotlight will fall on the two cornerstones of Afrikaner nationalism, viz. apartheid and the birth of the Republic. In 1948 the Afrikaner was rewarded for its quest for an own identity by winning the elections. He now realized his dreams by working towards apartheid and his own Republic. Building on these cornerstones was not without its hazards, but it was the strongest power in South Africa for at least 18 years. The cornerstones were cemented so firmly that it took the *Illuminati* more than two decades to chip away parts of them.

#### The triumph of Afrikaner Nationalism

1948 was an important year for the Afrikaners. The National Party and the Afrikaner Party won the 1948 elections. It was a triumph for Afrikaner nationalism, long awaited by many Afrikaners. It heralded a new era of Afrikaner superiority. When Dr. Malan took office in 1948, the National Party immediately implemented legislation on apartheid, which covered employment, housing and education. In 1950 Dr. Verwoerd became Minister of Native Affairs and became known as the architect of apartheid. The idea of total apartheid was also strongly supported by the Afrikaans churches. Dr. Malan withdrew from politics in 1954, and Adv. JG Strydom became Prime Minister in November 1954. Strydom's appointment signalled an intensification of the republican movement in South Africa. Strydom, who was known as an advocate for White dominance, was chosen above Havenga, a Freemason.

Strydom was the National Party's answer to increased pressure at home and abroad against the policy of apart-

heid. It meant that Dr. Verwoerd, as Minister of Bantu Affairs and a close friend of Strydom, moved into prominence. Strydom's health deteriorated and he died in August 1958. In September 1958 Verwoerd succeeded Strydom as leader of the National Party and as Prime Minister.

Let us now have a closer look at apartheid.

## Apartheid

Apartheid, which made South Africa the skunk of the world, is a continuation of *Pax Britannica's* policy of segregation. It was a policy of separation of the races. The following ensued from apartheid:

- \* marriages between Whites and non-Whites were prohibited (the Mixed Marriages Act of 1949).

- \* the Amendment to the Immorality Act was accepted in 1950. Coloureds were included in the Immorality Act of 1927. This act prohibited sexual intercourse between Bantu and White.

- \* the Population Registration Act was accepted in 1950. All members of the population above the age of 16 had to carry identity cards. This indicated their race (White, Bantu, Coloured or Asian). This Act facilitated influx control.

- \* the right to appeal to the British Secret Council was abolished in 1950.

- \* the Group Areas Act was accepted in 1950. This Act made provision for separate residential areas in towns and cities for the different population groups.

- \* the Act on Separate Amenities of 1953 required separate amenities for all race groups in public places.

- \* the Bantu Education Act of 1954 made provision for centralised Black education under government control, honouring Black traditions.

- \* the Industrial Reconciliation Act of 1954 had as its aim to speed up economic and industrial apartheid. Mixed Trade Unions were no longer recognized by the State.

- \* legislation for the creation of methods to erase Black spots in certain slum areas in Johannesburg.<sup>1</sup>

- \* the Industrial Reconciliation Act was amended in 1956 so that it (i) led to the demarcation of labour, (ii) prohibited

- mixed Trade Unions, (iii) forced mixed Trade Unions to have separate branches for Whites and non-Whites, and (iv) prohibited Trade Unions to affiliate with political organisations.

The repatriation of Indians was once again scrutinized by the National Party. During a conference of the Commonwealth of Nations in London Dr. Malan discussed this matter with the Indian Premier. This led to a meeting between South Africa, India and Pakistan in Cape Town in February 1950. During this meeting it was agreed that this matter had to be considered thoroughly. In June 1950 India withdrew from the discussions. It then laid a charge against the Union with the United Nations concerning the limitations the Group Areas Act inflicted on the Indians in South Africa. Thus the repatriation of the Indians came to naught on account of the stance of India and of the Indians in South Africa. In 1962 Indians were formally acknowledged as a permanent part of the South African population, and this put an end to the idea of repatriating Indians.<sup>2</sup> In 1964 the first Indian Council was established,

<sup>1</sup> As a result of the post-war industrial development, large Black communities settled in the western suburbs of Johannesburg. Conditions became critical. Housing was inadequate, squatter camps sprang up, and often Whites and non-Whites lived together. These became nests of crime and agitation and adjacent White suburbs were put in peril. Despite opposition, provision was made for the resettlement of Blacks in new residential areas further to the west, and divided from White suburbs by a buffer strip. Black ownership in White urban areas came to an end at the same time. Text of Footnote

<sup>2</sup> Indians were the latest addition to the South African population. At the moment there are about one million of them living in South Africa, the biggest concentration of Indians outside India. The population of India has a long and old history. The Indians originated many centuries ago from a mixture of light skinned Aryans from Europe and dark skinned Darwinians. The country itself maintains a dualistic household. There is a small group which is very affluent, but the larger part of the population is extremely poor. Many Indians left their country and emigrated to

consisting of appointed members, to serve as the official link between the Indian community and the government.

As far as the Coloureds were concerned, Parliament passed an act in 1951 (Act 46 of 1951) following the usual procedures. This was the Act on Representation of Voters. The Coloureds were placed on a separate voters role, with the right to choose four White representatives for the House of Assembly, as well as two members for the Cape Provincial Council, who could be Coloureds. Provision was also made for a newly elected Coloured Council. In the next chapter it will be seen how the *Illuminati* misused this Act to plunge the government into a constitutional crisis. It was only after months in court that the government could get the better of the *Illuminati*.

In the late 1950's Dr. Verwoerd announced that Black homelands would be developed into independent states where the Black man could fulfill his political ambitions. Now the question of the Coloureds' say in politics was again raised. Once again the *Illuminati* could do very little. In December 1961 Dr. Verwoerd announced that the Union Council for Coloured Affairs would be extended to a parliamentary institution with legislative and executive powers. A new element to Coloured representation was added in 1965 when two White Coloured representatives from the Progressive Party were chosen on the Cape Provincial Council. Both the National Party and the United Party accused the Progressive Party of turning to the Coloureds for political power when it could not get the White vote. Since the time of its inception the only Progressive member in parliament was Helen Suzman, MP for Houghton. This incident led to the government's Bill on Improper Interference.<sup>3</sup>

countries such as Britain, East Africa and South Africa. Indians were settled in South Africa as a result of British occupation of Natal in the 1860's, when they were imported to establish the sugar trade in that colony. Some of them also settled in the Transvaal. Many of them are merchants.

3 One of the legislative measures Dr. Verwoerd wanted to pilot through parliament in the second session of September 1966 was the bill on the interference of Whites in

The government's policy on Apartheid followed the direction of separate development for all races. The Act on the Resettlement of Bantu of 1954 authorized the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development to do away with Black spots in White territories, and to then resettle the Bantu in proper localities. The Blacks were allowed to choose their own mayors. The government also made allowance for proper welfare services.<sup>4</sup> The *Erf-en-Diens-skema* (Plot and Service scheme) allowed Blacks to obtain a plot on which they could build their own houses after an approved plan. Normal services were then rendered, but the Blacks could not own the ground.

The Tomlinson Commission (appointed in 1950 to research the possibilities of socio-economic development in Black areas) completed its report in 1954. A summary of the report was published in March 1956 and it was followed by a government white paper. Strydom was willing to accept only parts of the report. The Commission stressed territorial division and the return of urbanised Blacks to the homelands. The Commission reported on the rehabilitation and development in seven Black homelands as national homes for Blacks. The backbone of all would be the existing reserves from which all White spots had to be removed. For developing and rounding off the homelands R110 million would be needed, which was a generous cut from the coffers of White tax payers.<sup>5</sup> The modernising of

non-White politics (Bill on the Prohibition of Improper Interference). The gist of it was that one section of the population was not allowed to interfere in the politics of another group. Behind the scenes this bill caused more than just a ripple in the camps of the United Party and the Progressive Party. They realized that, should this Bill be passed by parliament, it would serve as a legal bulwark against any internal leftwing influences against Verwoerd's policy of separate development.

The Baragwanath Hospital serves as an example.

A point of view often expressed to criticise the homelands policy, as reflected in the Tomlinson Report was the following: "Even if the reserves could be developed to the maximum, agriculturally and industrially, they could never accommodate all the Blacks living outside the reserves."



the traditional Black land ownership system recommended by the Commission was not accepted by the government in its white paper. The government was also not willing to pay so much money towards the development of industries in the reserves.

In 1956 a territorial authority was formed in the Transkei in terms of the Act on Bantu Authorities to replace the old *Bunga*. In 1957 came the Act on Bantu Self-government which made provision for the gradual development of self governing Black national units. Whites would gradually be pulled out of the administration of Black homelands. In 1959 the Transkei Territorial Government became an exclusively Black-controlled body. Allowance was made for the appointment of a White Commissioner General to link the Union government and the Black authority. This was an important step in the development of the autonomy of Black homelands. After violent resistance an Act was approved by Parliament by which separate universities were called into being for the different racial groups. Non-Whites were banned from White universities. An Act was also passed to end Black representation in Parliament, and measures were taken to reserve skilled labour for certain racial groups. The principle was not a new one, but it was legitimised with a view to legally protect White workers. In 1959 the government called the Bantu Investment Corporation into being with a view to stimulate industry, businesses and towns in Black homelands. In 1961 a five year decentralisation plan for the development of the homelands was announced.

The Act on the Advancement of Bantu Self Government led directly to Black self government by the Xhosas in the Transkei. This was a drastic step and caused a group of supporters of the National Party to have their doubts about the implications of the policy of separate development. Shortly afterwards this group formed the Republican Party under the leadership of Dr. CF van der Merwe. This party rejected the idea of independent Black homelands.

6 They also took part in the general election of 1966 but did not make much of an impression. After that they disappeared from the political scene.

The government's new sport policy was announced by Senator Jan de Klerk on 20 March 1962. Henceforth Whites and non-Whites would have to arrange their sport activities separately in all areas. "Participation of mixed South African teams should be avoided at sport meetings in the Republic and abroad", he said. "When tournaments are arranged outside South Africa's borders, the government has no objection to a White and/or Black South African team participating, but the government cannot allow teams to consist of both Whites and non-Whites. Also, teams so composed cannot be allowed to enter the Republic."

#### **Decolonisation and emancipation from the British Empire: The birth of the Republic (and disintegration of Pax Britannica)**

Since 1948 many steps were taken to stress the independence and self-reliance of the Union. In 1949 an Act was passed which did away with British citizenship for South African citizens. The government wanted to steer South Africa towards a republic, and this was accelerated by the changing British Commonwealth. In April 1949, a conference of British Commonwealth Premiers in London was attended by Dr. Malan. India, which had become independent in 1946, was allowed to stay within the Commonwealth as a republic. The Commonwealth was no longer purely British, but rested on a broader base.

In 1955 Eric Louw was appointed Minister of Foreign Affairs, and since that time the Prime Minister no longer handled that portfolio himself. The British and South African navies concluded the Simonstown Agreement in 1955. In terms of this agreement both countries would cooperate in defending the sea route around the Cape.

7 This Act stipulated that British citizens entering the country would no longer automatically become South African citizens after two years. Neither would they have the right to vote. The period was extended to five years as for other aliens.

A further manifestation of the government's aspiration for independence was seen in 1957 when the Union Jack was done away with and the Union Flag became the only national flag. Then *God Save the Queen* went and the *Stem van Suid-Afrika* became the only national anthem. The government took over the British naval base in Simonstown, which meant that one more element of British domination disappeared from the scene.

Shortly after the beginning of the session of Parliament in 1960 Dr. Verwoerd declared that a referendum would be held on the desirability of a republic. The electorate would be asked for their opinion on this matter, and a majority of even one vote would be sufficient. Only White voters would cast their votes, and the government would decide whether the proposed republic would be within or outside the Commonwealth. Harold Macmillan, the British Premier, visited the Union at that time, trying to influence the government on its apartheid policy, but his mission failed.

The referendum took place on 5 October 1960. The results showed that the electorate wanted a republic, with 850,000 votes for and 750,000 against. In November 1960 a concept constitution was published. The old constitution, constructed after the British parliamentary model, was partially retained, but allowance was made for a State President to be chosen by Parliament for a period of seven years. He would take the place of the Governor General. The only question remaining was whether South Africa would be a republic within or outside the Commonwealth.

On 20 November 1960 Dr. Verwoerd declared that he was in favour of a republic within the Commonwealth, providing there were no humiliating conditions. Macmillan advised him to bring the matter to the gathering of Commonwealth Premiers which would take place in London in March 1961. At that conference Verwoerd expressed the sentiment that the Union government wanted to stay within the Commonwealth as a republic. But this was no longer the old Commonwealth, and the prime ministers of the new Afro-Asian states attacked the Union on its policy of separate development in the debate on continued membership. When it became clear that Dr. Verwoerd would cut no ice with them, he retracted his proposal, which meant that the Union would become a

republic outside the Commonwealth. When this became known, there was a serious disinvestment of capital.

The House of Assembly confirmed the new constitution in April 1961. With that the old ideal of secession or separation became fulfilled. On 10 May 1961 CR Swart was chosen as the first State President by a majority of votes. On 31 May 1961, exactly 51 years after the Union of South Africa came into being, the Republic was formally proclaimed. That was the end of an old and the beginning of a new era.

The realisation of the Republic of South Africa was a triumph for the *verkrampies* (within the National Party and the Broederbond) and Afrikaner nationalism.<sup>8</sup> It was a defeat for the liberals. Being a Republic had certain implications for South Africa. It no longer had access to intelligence from the Commonwealth and foreign sources, and now had to rely on its own intelligence. In June 1961 the country's foreign reserves sank to the lowest level since the Second World War to a mere R 142 million. Economic development was stunted. For the first time in its history South Africa placed strict limits on foreign currency flowing out. This was followed by various other measures to build up the economic future and to stimulate economic growth. The country's foreign reserves gradually recovered from the slump. Shortly before Dr. Verwoerd's death he indicated to the Afrikaner Broederbond that he envisioned constitutional changes, such as changing the national flag and the presidency.

<sup>8</sup> The years from 1961 to 1966 were dominated by Verwoerd. Schoeman, BM. 1977. *Parlementêre verkiesings in Suid-Afrika*. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. p. 407: "It is to be questioned if, up to that point in history, there had ever been a leader on the political scene with as much influence as Dr. Verwoerd ... Dr. Verwoerd steadfastly believed that by removing the monarchy as a bone of contention from public life, South Africa would move to real unity."

<sup>9</sup> Wilkins, I. & Strydom, H. 1980. *Supra*. p. 134: "... Dr. Meyer said in 1968 that one of the main tasks of the Broederbond was to give a greater Christian-Afrikaner content to the

Against the expectations of the *Illuminati*, apartheid was winning ground in Southern Africa. Apartheid was woven into the very fibre of the aspiration for independence. We should take into account that the *Illuminati* in its world order at that stage only recognized two combat issues: the Americans with their multi-national democracy and capitalism, and the Russians with their multi-national democracy and communism. Apartheid and its nationalism was something over which the *Illuminati* had no control.

<sup>10</sup> On p. 11 in Jaap Marais' *Die Era van Verwoerd*, he points out that on 18 September 1958 Dr. Verwoerd mentions the importance of independence: "We had set as general goal to make South Africa in the economic sphere as self-reliant as possible, and on the monetary front to find capital in its own country, as far as possible, because no country can be constitutionally independent without being economically independent." Even her enemies have to admit that South Africa experienced hitherto unknown heights under Dr. Verwoerd's leadership. It is not as often admitted that this growth must be greatly ascribed to the successful implementation of separate development. At the peak of its growth living conditions for the whole population of South Africa improved dramatically. For Whites there was an annual improvement of 3,9%, and for Blacks 5,4%. The problem of unemployment was virtually non-existent. In 1965 the annual growth rate was 7,9%, the second highest in the world, while the inflation rate was

Republic. He added: 'A week before Broeder HF Verwoerd was murdered in Parliament, he gave me, as chairman of the Executive, permission for the Afrikaner Broederbond to start campaigning for a new Republican flag and a change in the presidency to bring it more in line with the old Transvaal and Free State republics ... We will give attention to this when the time is right for it.'

<sup>10</sup> This tendency should not be confused with Hitler's Fascism. We have already seen that the rise of Hitler was part of the *Illuminati*'s plan for World War Three. The rise of Hitler's Nazi Germany was supported by the *Illuminati*. Dr. Verwoerd managed to keep Afrikaner nationalism pure, and it could not be manipulated by the *Illuminati*. Text of Footnote

only 2%. The interest rate was fixed at 3% per annum. In the light of this prosperity foreign loans were unnecessary. In Marais' book (p.12) he cites *Die Transvaler* of 2 October 1964. Dr. Verwoerd was reported to have said at Bloemfontein: "We have reached the point in South Africa where normal development can be financed from its population's back pocket." *The Financial Mail* emphasized in 1968 that this was an economic miracle. "The problem is not how to stimulate growth, but how to curb it" (Marais, p. 23). As a result of this sound economy, a strong military force came into being and was maintained. In 1966 the Atlas factory at Kemptonpark started building aircraft.

Such was South Africa's economic and political growth that, shortly before his death, Dr. Verwoerd planned to break all ties with the United Nations. <sup>11</sup> This illustrates the fact that Dr. Verwoerd managed to make the Republic

<sup>11</sup> Schoeman, BM. 1977. *Supra*. p.448: "At the same time the matter of South Africa's continued membership of the UN came up, and the Cabinet decided to discontinue membership. Before the resolution could be made known, circumstances changed and the matter rested just there. After long deliberation the Cabinet decided to see the South West Africa matter through to the end (see Addendum 1). Some members of Cabinet had their doubts about the wisdom of this step, but Dr. Verwoerd smoothed over their doubts by his belief that South Africa had a right to it. For more than three years the case dragged on in the courts, and the verdict was given at the beginning of June 1966. During this period Dr. Verwoerd took a very firm stand on South Africa's relations with the UN. This is evident from the public speeches made over a number of years. For instance, in December 1964 the credibility of South Africa's credentials came under fire, and there were threats that this matter would be discussed at the next general meeting. In his New Year's message on 1 January 1965 Dr. Verwoerd declared that he would not allow South Africa to be exposed to the humiliation of having its credentials disputed. Should this matter not be dropped, Verwoerd warned, he would not hesitate to terminate South Africa's membership of the UN.

less vulnerable against and less dependent on foreign powers.<sup>12</sup>

Apartheid and the birth of the Republic seemed the main reasons for the sudden prosperity, and this idea blew over to Rhodesia which declared itself unilaterally independent on 11 November 1965. Britain reacted to this by introducing economic sanctions against Rhodesia. In South Africa there was a lot of support for this declaration of independence, but it placed the country in a very uncomfortable position. On the one hand it was important for South Africa that Rhodesia not be brought to its knees by the sanctions, and on the other hand the Republic could not afford to openly support Rhodesia to avoid the sanctions. The latter course could mean that the same sanctions might be implemented against South Africa. Some countries already clamoured for sanctions against South Africa, but the Western countries would not give way because they themselves would be hit economically by such a move. This proved the political value of a strong South African economy which was then in an upswing phase. On 12 November 1965 Dr. Verwoerd declared that he would follow a policy of non-intervention in the dispute between Britain and Rhodesia, but South Africa would not participate in boycotts or sanctions against Rhodesia. South Africa, Verwoerd said, wanted to retain normal and friendly relations with both Britain and Rhodesia. This stance of the Republic made it possible for Rhodesia to get a sufficient supply of oil, and it enabled the Smith government to stay in the seat as long as it did. But more and more diplomatic demands were made on South Africa and Rhodesia. These two countries never had formal political relations, but they exchanged representatives which were known as accredited diplomatic representatives. In 1966 members of the South African police were sent to Rhodesia to help in the combat against terrorists which entered the country from Zambia. The reason given for this move was

12 He managed to make the country less vulnerable to external influences. The country's foreign investments dropped to 6% of the total investment in 1966 and the country's economy could generate its own growth.

that these were South African expatriates attacking Rhodesia, and that their ultimate aim was to attack South Africa. The way in which Dr. Verwoerd handled the Rhodesian matter made his shares rise with the South African public, also with the English speaking section. His popularity was borne out by the general election on 30 March 1966, when the National Party won 126 of the 166 seats in the House of Assembly.

## Chapter ten

### Onslaught against Afrikaner Nationalism

#### Introduction

The onslaught against Afrikaner nationalism came directly from the *Illuminati's* agendas to subject the Afrikaner to the current World order. Initially it had as object to change *Pax Britannica* into *Pax Americana*. In Part 2, Chapter 7 we have seen that their initial aim was to turn White South Africa (which before April 1948 had been in British hands) into a multi-racial South Africa. The *Illuminati* used communism and liberalism to further its aim of multi-nationalism. Political intricacies in South Africa developed differently from those in the rest of the world. In South Africa the reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism overshadowed the plea for multi-nationalism. Even the aim of Jan Smuts' United Party to anglicise South Africa had to make way for the rise of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party. The *Illuminati* made no headway in mixing the different population groups. The reawakening of Afrikaner nationalism led to the subversion of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* which was set to hijack and annihilate Afrikaner nationalism. This plan also did not succeed.

The triumph of Afrikaner nationalism caught the *Illuminati* on the wrong foot. This was a move over which they had no control. Although there were Freemasons in the Cabinet of the National Party, the *Illuminati* initially had little or no influence on the core of Afrikaner politics. The *Illuminati* had to bide its time until the National Party and the Broederbond were penetrated so that it could gradually make itself felt in Afrikaner politics. While the *Illuminati* had no control over Afrikaner nationalism, we have seen in the previous chapter that the Afrikaner managed to build its nationalism on apartheid and the creation of the Republic. The policy of apartheid and segregation of the National Party and the Afrikaner Broederbond was seen as similar to the Nazi theory of racial superiority, and the parties to the left saw the national leaders as nothing

but the remains of Nazism. The aversion to Nazism triggered the onslaught against the triumph of Afrikaner nationalism. In this chapter we shall see that the onslaught against Afrikaner nationalism from 1948-1966 can be divided into two distinct periods:

a. 1948-1960: In this period the *Illuminati* had little or no influence on the country's political management. In this period the confrontational approach was followed in order to take over the management of the country in any way possible.

b. 1961-1966: The *Illuminati* found a foothold in the heart of Afrikaner nationalism. During this period a more subtle approach was followed, and the emphasis was on *moderation*. This change was made possible by penetrating the very heart of Afrikaner nationalism: the Afrikaner Broederbond, the Afrikaner-Orde and the National Party.

We shall find that Harry Oppenheimer was the kingpin of the *Illuminati* in South Africa. We shall learn that Oppenheimer's anti-Afrikanerism did not operate in isolation. It had access to foreign intelligence services and other foundations of the *Illuminati*. Vorster's Premiership was one of the *Illuminati's* most important aims at that time. We shall see that the *Illuminati*, with the assistance of foreign intelligence services, rendered assistance to both the Republic's security services and the anti-Apartheid groups. The foreign intelligence services fanned violence politics on the one hand, and on the other hand worked with Vorster (and Van den Bergh) to defuse the violence. In the short and medium term (one to five years) the *Illuminati* aimed at manipulating the political situation in such a way that persons such as Nelson Mandela and other communists and liberalist were sacrificed by either being killed or jailed so that it could help to make Vorster the Premier of the Republic. A multi-racial South Africa still remained their final goal.

#### Assault against Afrikaner Nationalism

During that time the *Illuminati* wanted to promote the idea of decolonisation, multi-racialism, democracy and fed-

eralism, but it was also behind the 'Cold War' between American capitalism and Russian Communism.

South Africa was then a colony of the crumbling British Empire. In Britain Major C Atlee of the Labour Party was the Prime Minister. Labour was critical about the racial policy of the National Party. On the other hand the National Party did not like Labour's policy of granting independence as soon as possible to colonial nations. British criticism on the government's apartheid policy led the British public to believe that Apartheid was in essence the suppression of non-Whites, and in these circumstances the Protectorates could not be transferred.

At that stage British intelligence took the lead in the world as far as South African affairs were concerned, and the American CIA<sup>13</sup> looked towards Britain to keep their intelligence on South Africa up to date.<sup>14</sup> From Col. Ernie Malherbe's experience in Military intelligence during World War II and Britain's liaison with Military intelligence, Britain knew the importance of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party in South African politics. The British informed the CIA that the essence of South African politics was the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party with their policy of apartheid. They were also informed about the anti-apartheid powers in

- 13 The South African government implemented apartheid, but America under Dwight Eisenhower (1953-61) looked upon the Union as an ally. Both the Pentagon and the CIA regularly liaised with the South African Defence Force and the Security Police. These overt operations were coupled with covert operations. The front operation of the CIA, the African American Institute (AAI), which came into being in 1953, was misappropriated by the CIA's Division Africa Clandestine Operations to promote political unrest in South Africa.
- 14 Once an Intelligence Service becomes interested in the affairs of a country, a researcher is appointed to open a desk on that country. In order to run his desk, he must build up knowledge about his target country. In most cases information is gleaned from intelligence services which have already distinguished themselves in gaining information about that country.

South Africa. It is clear that the CIA at that stage knew about the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party's opposition to Anglo-American establishment. It is also clear that the CIA used its multi-racial onslaught against South Africa to unleash a propaganda war in the United Kingdom against South Africa. Later we shall find that the British Intelligence Service, Mi6, worked closely with other *Illuminati* powers in South Africa to establish a multi-racial democratic system in South Africa. Both the CIA and Mi6 misused the Freemasons and Oppenheimer's front organizations (SA Institute of Race Relations, SA Institute of International Affairs and the SA Foundation) to entrench themselves in South Africa in strategic places such as the Department of Foreign Affairs, the Security Police and Military Intelligence.

Foreknowledge about important political developments in South Africa was important to both the CIA and Mi6, and they pressed their researchers for hard information. Overt operational information collectors get their intelligence from open sources such as newspapers and periodicals and conversations with occasional contacts (especially in bars) who supply information on the country. Covert collection is done under cover. That is the underworld of espionage. Intelligence services can recruit and train their agents themselves. These can then penetrate a target organisation. They can also recruit a clandestine agent. The 1948 change in government was not in accord with the *Illuminati*'s policy to anglicize the country, and this caught the CIA and Mi6 off balance. They had no access to the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party. At that stage they were forced to move with the anti-apartheid groups. From these groups they identified persons with the right sentiment to destabilise or reform the political system.

#### **Leftwing elements penetrate the National Party and the Broederbond**

We have seen in Part 2, Chapter 8, that the Liberal/Freemason elements in the Ossewa-Brandwag used the Afrikaner Party as a gateway to penetrate Afrikaner politics. In the mean time the National Party and the Afrikaner Party

moved closer together. Erstwhile differences between them were pushed to the background, and in November 1951 they merged and called themselves the National Party. This meant that the National Party now carried the Liberal/Freemason element as part of its structure, and from there it was but a short step to penetrate the Afrikaner Broederbond. When the first Cabinet was constituted after the 1948 elections, the Freemasons Klasie Havenga, PO Sauer and JF Naude were part of it. While these Freemasons now found themselves in the very centre of Afrikaner politics, they had little internal impact to give Afrikaner nationalism a pro-liberal flavour.

During the 1950's more and more persons from the business sector became members of the Afrikaner Broederbond, especially in certain sections. This might have been done, overtly and covertly, to keep certain other persons such as politicians and teachers out of the Broederbond. Perhaps too many from these groups were seen as an encumbrance for the Afrikaner businessmen's aspiration to send the Broederbond and the Afrikaans society in the general direction which these money representatives would have liked to see it follow. Certain Afrikaners made big strides in the business world with the aid of the Broederbond, yet they soon became estranged from the Afrikaner nation and its ideals. They pitched their tents in the shadow of the affluent and the super affluent of the English business world, and soon they no longer looked or behaved like Afrikaners. This brought about a change in the character of the Broederbond. Gradually their influence within the Afrikaner Broederbond became predominant. The values of the money spinners became the values of an ever growing section of the Afrikaner Broederbond. The Afrikaner's ideals and aims were gradually placed within the framework of a larger and broader unity of the rich, and as the hold of the rich Afrikaners on the Afrikaner Broederbond became stronger, so the value systems of the Afrikaner nation were affected at grass root level, moulding them to adapt to the value systems of the money-centred businessmen. The representatives of this new class in Afrikaner society suddenly became prominent, something which they otherwise might not have been, and all with the help of the Afrikaner Broederbond. Anton Rupert<sup>15</sup>, Tommie Muller, AD Wassenaar and others were trained by the

Afrikaner Broederbond as speakers at meetings of the *Rapportryers*, and Afrikaner Broederbond divisional and other meetings to speak on Afrikaner policy and Afrikaner interests, even while their points of view on these matters were totally alien to the Afrikaner nation, or were so watered down that they struck a false note. However, much was made of the verdicts of certain members of the business world by leading lights in the Afrikaner Broederbond.

In May 1955 the American Field Service Committee convened a meeting of 18 representatives from religious, educational and cultural organizations at Haverford College in the USA. At this conference it was resolved that "the most important thing the Americans can do to promote peaceful changes in South Africa is to develop exchange programmes between leaders and potential leaders." This would eventually lead to the formation of the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program (USSALEP). Anton Rupert, Nic Olivier and the Rev. WA Landman were deeply involved in establishing this program in January 1958. An exchange programme for schools aimed at identifying young leaders and infusing their young minds with liberal ideas. This became a "conspicuous implement of American liberalism." According to Jaap Marais in his *Die era van Verwoerd* (p.128), the United States South Africa Leaders Exchange Program had its origin with the Council on Foreign Relations and was originally linked to the leftist African-American Institute of the CIA. There can be little doubt that USSALEP was merely a front for the Council on Foreign Relations which was closely linked to the American State Department and the CIA. The formation of USSALEP was a calculated step in the planning to infiltrate the Afrikaner nation and to influence it to the advantage of *Pax Americana*. In all this anti-Verwoerd propaganda would play an important role.

Willem Coetzer and Tom Muller (Chairman and Vice-Chairman respectively of *Federale Mynbou* (Federal

15 Dr. Anton Rupert has the Rothschilds to thank for his success as cigarette magnate. Like Vorster, Rupert had also been a member of the Ossewa-Brandwag.

Mining)) made an appointment with Sir Ernest Oppenheimer shortly before his death in 1957. They wanted him to help them to get a foothold in the gold industry. Initially nothing ensued from their conversation. It would have had to stand over until 1963. (After Sir Ernest's demise, his son Harry succeeded him as head of the Oppenheimer Empire, which included the Anglo-American Corporation and De Beers. In this capacity he took over more than 40% of South Africa's gold production, 80% of the world's diamond production and one sixth of the world's coal production.)

### Political and legal confrontation (1948-1960)

Because the *Illuminati* had not initially been well entrenched in Afrikaner politics, they tried to promote resistance politics in order to establish a liberal front to defeat the National Party at the ballot box. Harry Oppenheimer took the lead in 1951 by establishing the United South African Trust Fund (also known as the United Trust Fund) with the aim of defeating the National Party in the 1953 elections. The fund collected about one million pounds (£2 million). The first objective of the United South African Trust Fund was to create a united South African nation (White and non-White) with democratic ideals. It also aimed at eliminating racism by furthering a spirit of tolerance, cooperation and insight between the different sections of the population. Other aims were "the promotion of insight between the different sections of the population, to convince all South Africans of their interdependence and common interests; to promote research into the country's fundamental problems — racial, social and economic; to render assistance to the United Party or any other parties which aim to promote racial cooperation and the maintenance of the democratic ideals of the country."

### Fanning resistance politics

The first signs of resistance politics since the 1948 elections became evident when the South African Table Tennis Union was banned from the International Table Tennis Federation in 1948. Further reaction on the government's

policy of apartheid ensued from the efforts of political agitators to exploit the alleged grievances of urban Blacks. This led to lawlessness. From time to time the police had to intervene. In January 1949 racial tension in Durban led to a murderous assault of the Zulus on the Indian population. The police and defence force could only restore order after 142 people had been killed and 1 087 injured. Several stores and houses were destroyed. These actions were a clear sign to the South African nation that the non-White slums at the edges of cities harboured dangerous material. Although there were no indications that the Durban riots were communist inspired, they coincided with communist inspired riots in other places. One known method of professional riot agitators (mostly members of foreign intelligence services) is to organise so-called protest marches. One such protest march on the Witwatersrand on 1 May 1950 resulted in the deaths of 12 Blacks. This state of affairs accelerated the government's action against Communism.

The Malan government was strongly anti-Communist, and during the parliamentary session of 1950 the Act on the Suppression of Communism was tabled.<sup>16</sup> From that time onwards the South African Communist Party was a banned organization. With this Act South Africa emphasised its alliance with the Western world against the threat of the Soviet Union and Communism. The Union of South Africa also paid more attention to its Defence force.<sup>17</sup> When the Communists conquered North Korea,

16 Dr. Anton Rupert has the Rothschilds to thank for his success as cigarette magnate. Like Vorster, Rupert had also been a member of the Ossewa-Brandwag.

17 The rise of nationalism in Africa and the East, and India's independence together with Britain's dwindling authority influenced the position of the Union. To top this, India wanted to exert itself as a major land and sea power, and it cared nothing for the Union's interests. It is known that India also supported the independence movements on the continent of Africa. The importance of an independent Defence Force was stressed. To some extent the Defence force was Afrikanerised in order to restore the trust of the



and when Communist armies crossed into South Korea from the northern borders in June 1950, the USA immediately took upon itself on behalf of the United Nations to defend South Korea. When the USA appealed for assistance, the Union, like many other nations, reacted favourably. South Africa's participation was limited to sending a squadron of about 200 men. The Union's willingness to fight on the side of the democratic West contributed little to staunch the criticism of the Western countries on its racial policy. It would only get worse.

In 1951/52 a second onslaught was launched internally against the apartheid policy of the government. This onslaught was planned and incited by the Rockefeller-CIA connection.<sup>18</sup> One onslaught came from the Black population, the other from the Coloureds. The Blacks launched a gradual resistance onslaught, known as the Defiance Campaign. Their leader was Nelson Mandela of the African National Congress Youth League. Passbooks were piled in front of police offices and set alight. The Coloureds were disgruntled and this led to a constitutional tussle between the government and the liberalists. The United Party and its English press (controlled by Oppenheimer<sup>19</sup>) protested. One argument they used was, should the rights of Coloureds no longer be entrenched the equal language rights in article 37 would no longer be valid, according to the same

Afrikaner in the Defence Force. This was badly shaken by what had happened during the years of war especially in North Africa, and also because of the espionage by Military Intelligence on members of the Afrikaner Broederbond during the war years. But these efforts were limited as a result of the Defence Force's inherent British culture and the Smuts supporters who were still left.

- 18 It is obvious that the Rockefeller-CIA-connection over estimated the power of opposition against apartheid (internally as well as foreign) and worked with the plan to put pressure on the Malan Government to hand over White rule of the country to a Black majority government according to the principle of one man one vote. Time would show that they would fail.
- 19 Harry Oppenheimer is the key person of the Rockefeller-CIA-connection in South Africa.

principles. The feelings of the English speakers were roused since they felt that English as a language might be in danger. New organisations came into being to help in the struggle against the government. Of these the most important was the Torch Commando of ex-servicemen. There was also the *Springbok-legioen* (Springbok Legion) which represented ex-servicemen, but which was communist controlled. Public protest meetings and marches were the order of the day, and the English press did everything in its power to incite the conflict. The United Party as official opposition did not plan to leave it at marches, protests and propaganda. They decided to challenge the validity of the Coloured Acts. The tussle around Coloured representation turned into a constitutional crisis.<sup>20</sup> In this connection the well-known Harris case may be cited which served twice in the Appeal court, and in which the government was defeated. Dr. Malan declared that he accepted the verdict, but that in the next election he would call upon the public for their opinion.

Abroad there was still reaction against apartheid, and the Afro-Asian block under the leadership of India asked that the South African racial question be put on the agenda of the United Nations General Assembly in December 1952.<sup>21</sup> The serious protestations of the Union's representatives that that was blatant interference in a domestic matter were to no avail. A special commission was

- 20 Four Coloured voters (Harris and others) of the Cape Province applied to have Act 46 of 1951 revoked. The Cape Division of the supreme court vindicated the Act. The Cape Provincial Division felt compelled to uphold the precedent created by *Ndlwana v. Hofmeyr*, 1937 A.D. 229. According to the *Ndlwana* referent the Union government was not bound by protected/entrenched articles, and this could be amended by the usual majority of votes. But in March 1952 the Appeal Court under praesidium of Chief Justice A. van de Sandt Centlivre unanimously admitted that the applicant was right (1952(2))
- 21 Already in 1946 India accused South Africa at the UN of abusing Indians in South Africa. Year after year the UN nagged South Africa to negotiate with India and Pakistan on the treatment of Indians in South Africa.

appointed to investigate the Union's racial policy in the light of the United Nations' policy on racial discrimination. When the government refused the commission entry to the country, oral and written evidence was gathered from persons who were not well disposed towards the government. A report was tabled in which the apartheid policy was strongly condemned. From that time onward the matter was continually on the agenda, and the Afro-Asian states, supported by the Communist block, exerted pressure on South Africa in every manner possible to abandon its apartheid policy. Even South Africa's Western allies in the United Nations were forced to participate in debates, or to abstain from voting. In this manner South Africa gradually became isolated.

Meanwhile the racial problem dominated the general election of 1953. The United Party of Adv. Strauss wanted to combat Communism by removing its causes, viz. to clear up the racial problem. The UP was supported by the Torch Commando, the *Springbok-legioen* and the Labour party as a United Democratic Front, and also by the financial backing of Harry Oppenheimer's United Trust Fund. The UP threw everything it had into the election, and even used the slogan, "Vote for the right to vote again", but to no avail. Dr. Malan and his party won 94 seats against 57 of the UP and 5 of the Labour Party. This was an ever bigger triumph than in the 1948 elections, and it was a sure sign that the Apartheid campaign was winning ground.

The defeat of the United Party led to the formation of the Liberal Party in May 1953. It was a Natal party which revived the secession question. They were looking for a home for neo-liberal elements. They did not expect immediate results but looked hopefully towards the future. Its main aim was to educate White voters and to build a bridge to span the chasm between the different races. The formation of the Liberal Party was a prelude to the disintegration of the United Party. After a while the Liberal Party broke up.

During the Parliamentary session of July 1953 Malan managed to modify the Coloured vote. While the constitutional tussle continued, the government looked for a new method to place Coloureds on a separate voting role. Meanwhile the gradual resistance movement and the unrest among Blacks continued. The Communists, too, became

more active and under the guise of help to the non-White resistance movement, managed to use the position to their own advantage. Since 1953 the SACP had been infiltrating the African National Congress (ANC). Non-White discontent was fanned by foreign sympathy (of which the CIA was an important incentive). The official policy of racial equality and the support of Black African states which one after the other became independent from their British or French mother countries were other factors in the resistance movement. Because of the accelerated unrest and disturbances, Parliament in 1953 tabled an Act on Public Safety which in a state of emergency gave the government unlimited powers to curb the resistance movement.

Until 1954 Black education had mainly been run by churches and mission societies along European lines without taking into account ethnicity and the needs of the Black society and the homelands. Education was also hampered by a lack of funds and by the absence of an uniformly declared policy. In many respects Black education was backwards, and too often served as a training school for agitators and the disgruntled. In the hands of certain educators the policy of the country was undermined. In 1954 the Bantu Education Act was adopted, which made provision for centralised and government controlled Black education in accordance with their own traditions. This Act for the first time gave Black parents some say by means of school councils and committees. Mother tongue education was stressed. However, Liberal elements soon voiced their dissatisfaction with separate education on the basis of colour.

The Freedom Charter which is looked upon as the ANC's manifest was compiled in 1955. This manifest was misused by the SACP to cause racial conflict. The SACP wanted to use the Blacks of the ANC to stir up a Communist revolution for a political take-over. In order to protect the rights of the Black worker the non-racial South African Congress of Trade Unions (SACTU) was formed in March 1955. This trade union worked closely with the ANC.

In 1955 India alleged at the United Nations that the policy of Apartheid may affect the rest of Africa, and pleaded for equality for all its inhabitants. The UN then decided to monitor the situation closely for the next year.

In protest South Africa recalled its representatives, and maintained that the UN encouraged incitement which could disrupt law and order in South Africa. While racial tension mounted in South Africa and all over the world, resistance against South Africa's racial policy mounted in South Africa itself and also abroad.<sup>22</sup> But there were also signs of a growing Afrikaner solidarity, which had a strong anti-Communist sentiment. This led to Russia closing down its embassy in South Africa in 1956.

In March 1960 the Afro-American Institute, which acted as front organization for the CIA, stirred up political unrest. This led to the PAC's demonstration in Sharpeville, close to the industrial complex of Vereeniging and Vanderbijlpark. Twenty thousand people were involved, and in the clashes with the South African police 69 Blacks were killed and 180 injured. This incident evoked world-wide protest and heavy agitation in South Africa itself, incited by British ecclesiastics. A state of emergency was declared and Black political leaders were arrested. Part of the Defence Force was mobilized. Both the ANC and the PAC were banned under the Act on the Suppression of Communism. A number of extremists fled to other countries. This step made the Union of South Africa even more unpopular abroad. In 1960 the African American Institute became too strongly associated with the Sharpeville unrest, and the Institute decided to withdraw from USSALEP.

### The first attempt to assassinate Dr. Verwoerd

In April 1960 the resistance movement against Apartheid reached its peak with the attempt by David Pratt on Dr. Verwoerd's life. On 9 April 1960 David Beresford Pratt fired two pistol shots at close range at Dr. Verwoerd with the purpose of killing him. Before this time he was seen in Britain in the company of leftist groups. There is an un-

22 It was a matter of course for the awakening Black states in Africa to band together against the Union, and as their numbers as representatives in the UN grew, so their influence was extended.

confirmed rumour that Pratt had been influenced by the British intelligence service, Mi6, since the late 1950's to attempt to assassinate Dr. Verwoerd. As this cannot be substantiated, we will leave the matter there. Should we have been able to confirm it, we could well say that this action might have been part of an *Illuminati* plot. Pratt was presented as a lone wolf nursing a grievance. In *Die era van Verwoerd* Jaap Marais (p. 105) says the following:

It can be gathered that in certain circles there were indications that Dr. Verwoerd would be murdered, and planning was required in case of such an eventuality. Should Dr. Verwoerd have been killed by Pratt on 9 April 1960, South Africa would have experienced a total crisis and would have been brought to the brink of a revolution, seen in the light of the Sharpeville riot and other disturbances, foreign pressure and the economic shock of strikes, falling prices on the stock market, and the flow of capital from the country. There probably were tentative plans in certain circles in case of such an eventuality. The idea that came to the fore was that the National Party should form a coalition with the United Party, which would have meant that the NP policy would be suspended and allowances be made for demands which accompanied the riots.

PO Sauer tried to capitalise on the situation by promoting Cape liberalism within the National Party. An unconfirmed report had it that Paul Sauer worked with Anton Rupert and the British intelligence service, Mi6. Jaap Marais also says in his book, *Die era van Verwoerd* (pp. 107-110):

The key to the unfolding of the political plans was the role that Paul Sauer, a Minister in Dr. Verwoerd's cabinet, had to play. Ten days after the attempted assassination Sauer quickly held an improvised meeting at Humansdorp, in the constituency he represented. Giving an overview of the events, he said, 'The old books on the South African history are now closed.' South Africa came face to face with a new honest and serious approach to the Bantu question. He said that a new spirit had to develop so as to give foreign White and Black nations a renewed confidence in South Africa ... Coming from Sauer this was a calculated step. As an experienced politician he was aware of the effect his speech would have in the uncertain conditions in which the

country found itself as a result of the attempt on Dr. Verwoerd's life, the extended riots and the international pressure. The English press seized on to Sauer's speech, calling him the leader who 'would lead the country from the quagmire'. It became clear that Sauer was hand in glove with an organized anti-Verwoerd group, and that his speech had to carry the aims and purposes into the NP caucus ... Looking back, it is difficult if not impossible, not to come to the conclusion that in 1960 it was planned to:

\* get Dr. Verwoerd out of the way, with Pratt as the instrument;

\* stop the birth of the Republic;

\* alter the NP policy drastically; and

\* enter into a coalition with the UP, with Sauer in the place of Dr. Verwoerd.

The assassination failed, and although Dr. Verwoerd was seriously wounded, he survived the attempt. Paul Sauer was out of step with Dr. Verwoerd. On 20 May 1960 Dr. Verwoerd indicated through his minister T.E. Dönges that he would not alter his policy.

This unsuccessful attempt indicated to the *Illuminati* that Dr. Verwoerd started to mistrust the ability of his Minister of Justice to manage State Security. This gave Vorster, with his legal background, the opportunity to be promoted to Deputy Minister. The emergency measures restored law and order, and on 31 August 1960 the state of emergency was lifted.

### Infiltration of Afrikaner Nationalism

Oppenheimer & Co. supported resistance politics against the National Party. By doing this they hoped to curb Afrikaner nationalism. Although the *Illuminati* still tried to enter the heart of Afrikaner nationalism, even after the *Ossewa-Brandwag* escapade, it was only in the late 1950's that meaningful opportunities arose to hijack Afrikaner nationalism. It would take the *Illuminati* and foreign intelligence services a decade to reach their goal. It was the well-known Freemason Ernie Malherbe who in October 1958 revealed the name of Vorster, the newly appointed Deputy Minister, as former government agent to Oppenheimer. In this chapter we shall find that the Freemasons

and government agents of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* were in the process of positioning themselves in the heart of Afrikaner nationalism (the National Party and the Afrikaner Broederbond). As the ex-South African Police Agent John Vorster positioned himself better in the National Party, it became clear in certain Freemason circles that hijacking Afrikaner nationalism became more and more probable. This development inevitably caused a change in the *Illuminati's* strategic approach towards South Africa. The *Illuminati* (in cooperation with the CIA) became more subtle in its approach towards South Africa.

### A new approach in the *Illuminati* strategy: A subtle onslaught

#### 1960-1966

When it became increasingly clear that little progress was made in bastardizing South Africa and the whole Southern Africa, the *Illuminati* in 1960 consolidated its plans on Southern Africa. The *Washington Observer* of January 1960 mentioned a Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer plan which had the following aims:

- i. installing an economic super government in the southern part of the continent;<sup>23</sup>
- ii. merging the economies of Angola, Zaïre, Zambia, Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), Malawi, Mozambique and the Republic of South Africa;
- iii. removing Dr. Verwoerd as Prime Minister;
- iv. stamping out Portuguese colonial control in Mozambique and Angola; and
- v. turning political reform in Southern Africa into a democratic system.

23 We should like to point out that the Freemasonry of Southern Africa founded its Grand Lodge of Southern Africa in 1960. This points to and is in line with the *Illuminati's* objective to politicise federalism in the shape of a Super Government for Southern Africa. Cf. Cooper, AA 1986. *Supra*. pp. 187-202.

Early in 1960 Harry Oppenheimer founded the South African Foundation as accessory to the Rockefeller-CIA alliance with the 'entrenched' aim to destroy the power base of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party, and to transfer White government in the country to a Black majority government according to the principle of 'one man, one vote'. During the establishment of the South African Foundation it was emphasized that it was a non-political organization in which people from different political persuasions were brought together to 'sell' South Africa abroad. Those who followed the course of the South African Foundation closely from the start might have described it as a political pressure group. As we go along it will become clear that the South African Foundation modelled itself after the American Council on Foreign Relations and that the *Illuminati* gradually entrenched itself in the strategic areas of the national economy. Their action to recruit members first targeted Afrikaner businessmen and industrialists, and later prominent Afrikaner politicians, academics and bureaucrats. However, we shall find that the South African Foundation is an artery of the Council on Foreign Relations through which CFR agents such as Henry Kissinger and Samuel Huntington could make their influence felt in the highest circles of South African politics.

In the April-June 1960 (Vol.4:3) edition of *Africa South* an important article was published under the title **Portrait of a Millionaire: I, Harry Oppenheimer**. It is a long article written in the first person and gives the impression that this is a confession by Oppenheimer. Oppenheimer indicates that the *Illuminati* has changed its assault strategy towards South Africa. It has become more subversive. The following is a quotation from BM Schoeman's *Die Geldmag Suid-Afrika se onsigbare regeering*:

The first reference to the South African Foundation appears in the following paragraph: '... but in subsidising the United Party (at the stage when most of my colleagues withdrew from it) I only did what was necessary. I established the United South Africa Trust Fund together with ten of my friends (Eric Galley, RA Haggard and Claude Leon are once again with me in the Foundation)

and through this organization we channelled funds to the United Party. **When we went into the second decade of the National Party government, the conditions asked for a new approach. The heavy opposition which characterised the first decade of the National government (1950-1960) was no longer expedient ... We were therefore forced to change our plans. It is a two-fold task: internally and externally.**' Mr. Oppenheimer, initiator of the South African Foundation, here admits that the Foundation was established to continue the work of the old United Trust Fund. What is of importance is how Mr. Oppenheimer sees the Foundation's task in the interior. '*Internally*,' the article continues, '**it should strive to eliminate much of the animosity which today is part of everyday life.**' The spectacle of Whites who fight among themselves can only serve to plant the same ideas in the heads of the Blacks. Fortunately we have the advice of prominent newspaper representatives in the South African Foundation, and they will see to it that criticism against the government's racial policy remains mild. This not only applies to their own criticism against the government in leader articles, but also criticism of the large number of organisations and individuals who use the press freely as a medium for their attacks against the government.' Then Mr. Oppenheimer continues meaningfully: '**As soon as the air is cleared of animosity, we will pave the way for the fusion of the two White sections. It is, after all, the safest way to get rid of Dr. Verwoerd. All other methods will only consolidate his position. We must undermine him from within.**' In order to ensure that he is not misunderstood, Mr. Oppenheimer summarises his statement as follows: 'To sum up: **The immediate task of the South African Foundation will be to bring about a coalition between the moderate elements in the Government and the Opposition ... in effect this is the realisation of the big Monetary Power in politics.** And it is about time. My business colleagues left this situation to rot for too long.' These then are the true aims of the South African Foundation as supplied authoritatively by the most important founder member of the organisation. Later in the article Mr. Oppenheimer puts the question: '**Trying to eliminate Verwoerd at the ballot box is ab-**

solutely futile. This, I believe, is accepted by all. Is there any alternative for the merger of moderates which the Foundation proposed?" The article ends with a personal confession: 'I think I myself may claim credit for this most exciting idea, yet all I have done was to be led by what is important for Anglo-American. Are you still unconvinced? How can anything that is good for Anglo-American be detrimental for South Africa?'<sup>24</sup>

It is now clear that the Rockefeller-CIA connection realised that the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party would not be subdued by resistance politics, and that these organisations would have had to be infiltrated and be destroyed from within. For that reason their man in South Africa, Harry Oppenheimer, first had to see to it that politics in South Africa took on a moderate colour — the onslaught against South Africa now took on a sinister hue. We shall find that the word *moderate* would be used in their onslaught until the beginning of the 1970's. We shall also see that the subversion of BJ Vorster in Dr. Verwoerd's cabinet was one of the *Illuminati's* most important breakthroughs, not only by murdering Dr. Verwoerd, but also by hijacking Afrikaner nationalism and controlling it afterwards.

In the mean time Nelson Mandela<sup>25</sup> steered an action during the first half of 1961 to force the government to convene a multi-racial convention to work out a new constitution for South Africa. Should the government refuse to do this, a country-wide strike would be called for to prevent the inauguration of the new State President on 31 May 1961 and to force government to convene a national convention. The government ignored Mandela's demand, and when he started organising the strike, the police went after him. While the police were looking for him, the English press published information which was allegedly received from Mandela via public telephone. The English press tried, in all possible ways, to create an atmosphere of

24 Schoeman, BM. 1980. *Supra*. pp. 69-71.

25 Mandela was the author of the document **How to be a Good Communist**, which was used as evidence in the Rivonia trial.

tension in South Africa in order to create the impression of vast unrest. On 15 May 1961 the then editor of *The Star*, Horace Flather, wrote in the leader article that it was to no avail to ask the government to convene a national convention. "A do-it-yourself multi-racial convention — or a series of interracial consultations — that specifically excludes Dr. Verwoerd, must achieve something useful," he wrote. "First it would serve to isolate Dr. Verwoerd and the 12 percent of the population as a whole who support him. It would at least try to formulate a non-racial alternative government which would be ready to take the place of the present regime when it fails, as it must." This is the statement of policy of the main organ of the *Argus* group which is controlled by Harry Oppenheimer. Schoeman<sup>26</sup> points out that *The Star* wrote in effect: "Everyone in South Africa, with the exception of the Afrikaners, should get together to write the new constitution. The English speakers, the Blacks, the Coloureds and the Indians must, with the exclusion of the Afrikaners, decide on South Africa's constitution. Not only must the Afrikaner be excluded from the process; he should also be isolated. In any strategy a man tries to isolate his opponent, and once he is isolated, he can be defeated or destroyed."

Religion and sport also became targets of the leftist in an effort to change the Afrikaner's attitude towards Apartheid. It also led to Beyers Naude being alienated from the Afrikaner nation, his church and the Broederbond in the late 1950's. This happened when arrangements were made for the Cottesloe Conference in Johannesburg in December 1960 by the World Council of Churches and certain liberals such as Ferdie van Wyk. Naude was a member of the Dutch Reformed Church, and some of his colleagues belonged to the Broederbond. They were all going to attack Afrikaner traditions and ways of life.

In the middle of the debate on Coloureds, the first Cottesloe Conference was held. At this time South African churches were all still members of the World Council of Churches. There were several church leaders from abroad.

26 Schoeman, BM. 1980. *Supra*. pp. 125-126.

There was a strong reaction against the country's Apartheid policy. The conference had the following to say:

No one who believes in Jesus Christ may be excluded from any church on the grounds of race or colour. There are no Biblical grounds to prevent mixed marriages. The right to own land wherever one has a permanent abode is part of the dignity of any adult person. In principle there can be no objection against direct representation of Coloureds in parliament.

The *Hervormde Kerk* immediately distanced itself from this declaration, and the two other Afrikaans churches, the Dutch Reformed Church and the *Gereformeerde Kerk* only later rejected the declaration. This rejection of the Cottesloe resolutions arrested the leftist onslaught to some degree, but they devised new plans. From the Cottesloe Conference Beyers Naude followed the way through the Christian Institute and **Pro Veritate**, through the Broederbond episode until he reached the camp of the radical liberals. He finally landed up with the SA Institute of Race Relationships. Through the SA Institute of Race Relationships funds were found to launch a new publication to carry the political ideology of the World Council of Churches into the ecclesiastical society of South Africa. The publication, **Pro Veritate**, appointed Beyers Naude as its first editor. He was most disappointed in the rejection of the Cottesloe resolutions. He swapped his Dutch Reformed congregation for the new appointment in the network of the leftist movement. Shortly after **Pro Veritate** came into being, the Christian Institute of Southern Africa was launched. Soon it became apparent that the Christian Institute was founded to propagate the leftist political theology of World Council of Churches in South Africa, and to make it acceptable in the country. The Christian Institute was the creation of the SA Institute of Race Relations. From the SA Institute of Race Relations and the Christian Institute a planned programme was launched of leftwing propaganda of bastardization, carefully disguised as being 'Biblical'. Many young parsons who studied with bursaries from the World Council of Churches and who were manipulated by the SA Institute of Race Relationships were sent to leftwing training centres and many were there indoctrinated.

On 13 January 1963 the South African Non-Racial Olympic Committee (Sanroc) was established. Later this

body would play a leading role in the boycott against South Africa under leadership of the Coloured Denis Brutus. In June 1964 the International Olympic Committee refused South African participation in the Olympic Games in Tokyo. They put as condition that the South African Olympic Committee abolish all racial discrimination in the country's press, but the South African body was not willing to comply. In 1964 the South African Soccer Association was banned by the controlling international soccer body, FIFA. South Africa's membership of various UN agencies, such as the International Labour Organisation was terminated. In 1965 the matter of Maoris in the All Black rugby team which would visit South Africa in 1967 came to the fore. On 4 September 1965 Dr. Verwoerd said in a speech at Boskop Dam that any team visiting South Africa had to abide by the rules laid down in the country. Four days later Sen. de Klerk said that no Maori would be allowed as a member of the All Black team. In the light of South Africa's racial policy, New Zealand decided in February 1966 not to send a team to South Africa in 1967.

#### John Vorster's subversion

When in January 1980 John Vorster was asked by one of the Sunday papers for comment on the Bureau of State Security and the McGiven revelation re the espionage of the Bureau of State Security on the *Herstigste Nasionale Party* and the Progressive Federal Party, he replied that he had inherited the Bureau of State Security from General Smuts. Few realised what Vorster had admitted to. In order to understand his reply, we shall have to go back to his student days.

During his student days (1934-38) Vorster was to some extent influenced to a leftist way of thinking by a Freemason, Prof. WMR Malherbe. "Prof. Morty Malherbe was one of the university's characters. He did not suffer fools, but would spend a lot of time with students he thought gifted. His stamp of approval was an invitation to go hiking with him on a Saturday afternoon. He would invite a clever student to his home, get into his car with the student, and then his wife would drive them into the mountains around Stellenbosch. Prof. Morty and his chosen student would

then walk back, and all the way the professor would ask searching questions on law, politics and general knowledge to the young man walking by his side ... Vorster often went hiking with Morty, and often put across his point so well that the conversation had to be continued on the following Saturday." 27 This caused Vorster to carry a leftist profile of Freemasonry and the SA Institute of Race Relations with him from his student days in 1936. In September 1937 Vorster was recruited as police agent to penetrate the *Ossewa-Brandwag*. From the last term of 1937 till February 1938 he underwent the necessary training in Pretoria. It was said that he received the sum of £ 1000 to enable him to do his task over the next few years, but this cannot be substantiated.

As a police agent and a Freemason Vorster helped to penetrate the *Ossewa-Brandwag* and to hijack Afrikaner nationalism. In *Vlug vir die Straferig*, Francois Richter points out the following:

The Boer Afrikaner does not realize it, but it was a foul blow early in the fourth round of his freedom fight (1966) which did the most damage. Just after the murder of Dr. Verwoerd (the third round), the new South African Prime Minister, Advocate John Vorster, solemnly pledged that he would continue in Verwoerd's footsteps, and the nation implicitly believed him since he was a man after their own heart. With the Boer nation he in 1939 resisted Jan Smuts who wanted to fight for the Empire against Germany. Vorster was caught in 1942 and sent to the Central Prison in Pretoria. From there he was sent to Leeukop Prison and at long last he ended up in ... (an internment camp) Koffiefontein. A certain person who was with Vorster in all three places of detention knew he was planted there. A man by the name of Julian or Julius Furst, the first father-in-law of Joe Slovo, visited Vorster weekly in goal, and it soon became apparent that there was a strong bond between them.

In 1944 Vorster was released from Koffiefontein. In 1944 Hans van Rensburg realized that the *Ossewa-Brand*

27 D'Oliveira, J. 1977. *Vorster — die mens*. Johannesburg, p. 23.

*wag* had served its time, and that its members had to return to the mainstream of Afrikaner politics. However, feelings within the NP fold made reconciliation impossible. Van Rensburg then encouraged the members of the *Ossewa-Brandwag* to join the *Afrikanerparty*, well knowing that the *Afrikanerparty* and the National Party had to get together at some stage or other. "I [John Vorster] was most concerned about the gulf between the OB and which at that stage was the *Herenigde Nasionale Party*; I talked about this to Hans van Rensburg in the OB offices in the Sanlam Building in Pretoria. Hans van Rensburg shared my opinion and we realised that there was only one way to bridge the gulf: the OB members would have to join the *Afrikanerparty* and then Havenga would have to join up with Dr. Malan, the leader of the National Party. We realised that it was impossible for the OB to come to an agreement with Malan as a result of everything that had happened in the past. The only way in which to reach unity was for the OB to be totally assimilated in the *Afrikanerparty*." 28 In 1951 when the *Afrikanerparty* and the NP merged, Vorster, together with many of his OB cronies, came back to the NP by the back door. 29 He was offered the NP candidacy in Nigel during the 1953 election, after which he was elected MP for Nigel. For the first five years Vorster maintained a low profile.

However, from 1958 onwards Vorster became a popular speaker. Even then he tried to project himself as being ultra right. This improved his political profile to such an extent that Verwoerd in October 1958 appointed him Deputy Minister of Education, Arts and Science, and of Social Welfare and Pensions. Shortly after he had become Deputy Minister, Vorster also became a member of the *Afrikaner Broederbond*. In the mean time the former Chief of Military Intelligence, Ernie Malherbe, told Harry Oppenheimer during a session at a Freemason Lodge in Johannesburg that the young Vorster, newly appointed Deputy Minister, used to be a government agent in the

28 Ibid. pp.94-95.

29 Ibid. pp.98-99.



Smuts government, planted to penetrate the *Ossewa-Brandwag*. The *Illuminati* was now aware of Vorster's history.

It became clear that Vorster had won Verwoerd's trust. The wife of Vorster's Minister, JJ Serfontein, was seriously ill for the best part of Vorster's Deputy Ministership. This caused Vorster to be thrown in at the deep end of management politics. He was called upon to make decisions usually made only by the Minister himself. He had to steer the bills of both Departments through parliament. **Die Burger** of the National Press (Anton Rupert) and **Die Stem** of the Argus group (Harry Oppenheimer) subtly boosted his political performance. Confidence in Vorster grew, and in August 1961 he was appointed Minister of Justice.

Vorster's promotion was one of the greatest tragedies that ever befell the Afrikaner. This would be the first step for the *Illuminati* into the heart of the Afrikaner nation. This would lead to the death of Dr. Verwoerd and the hijacking of Afrikaner nationalism. On 23 July 1961 Vorster was called in by Verwoerd and told that he would succeed Erasmus as Minister of Justice. After having shared the news of his new appointment with his wife Tina, she suggested that John also inform Anton Rupert. He telephoned Rupert on 24 July 1961. Rupert told Vorster to see him at his home in Cape Town, and an appointment was made for 26 July 1961. Vorster then flew to Cape Town, and it is said that he was recruited as CIA intelligence agent on 26 July 1961. He was then promised the Premiership. It is also said that on that day Vorster made his first contact with Harry Oppenheimer when he telephoned him from Rupert's home. It is illuminating that Harry Oppenheimer's **Sunday Times** carried the news of Vorster's appointment on 31 July 1961, a day before the formal announcement. Since then Dr. Verwoerd, Dr. Albert Hertzog and Vorster were sold by the *liberal* press as the extremist triumvirate of the National Party. Both Oppenheimer and Rupert subtly built up Vorster's political image in order to assure that he moved closer to the premiership. During this period Vorster announced intensified safety measures to enhance his popularity with the electoral college. His popularity soared when he fought Communism and Liberalism tooth and nail.

Vorster further broadened his leftwing background in September 1962 when he allied himself with the SA Institute of International Affairs, the SA Foundation and the British Intelligence Service, Mi6.

### Profile of BJ Vorster's Leftwing Face

**Freemason:** Since 1936

**Connection with the South African Institute of Race relations:** Since 1937

**Recruited as agent of the South African Police (Ossewa-Brandwag):** September 1937

**Connection with the Central Intelligence Agency:** Since July 1961

**Connection with British Intelligence Service, Mi6:** Since September 1962

**Connection with the South African Institute of International Affairs:** Since 1962

**Connection with the Council on Foreign Relations:** Since 1963

**Minister of Justice:** August 1961

Vorster realised that his double role (as leftwinger and *Illuminati* agent on the one hand and as artificial rightwing extremist on the other) could endanger his cover should he only operate in a rightwing-atmosphere. He had to have help. The answer came in the shape of Lang Hendrik van den Bergh. In 1962 Vorster made Van den Bergh Head of Security Police.<sup>30</sup> He befriended Van den

<sup>30</sup> As far as Hendrik van den Bergh's CV is concerned, the following: He joined the Special Services Battalion (Defence Force) in 1933. In 1934 he joined the police force. In John D'Oliveiras's **Vorster — die mens** (p.72) it is pointed out that the following incident captivated Van den Bergh and that it would lead him to join the police force: "At Vredfort the son of our neighbours was a member of the police force. His name was Abraham ('Apie') Coetzee ... and at that time he was stationed at Johannesburg. We as children from Vredfort had never been to Johannesburg, but we had heard the grown-ups talk about this big place. One day we

Bergh in 1940 while interned at Koffiefontein. Van den Bergh was innocent when Vorster approached him. Vorster knew well that Van den Bergh harboured a covert leftist sentiment: he was a Freemason. In 1962 Vorster asked Van den Bergh to take over the Security Police. Van den Bergh agreed on condition that he reorganise the Security Police and bring in his own men.

Vorster insisted in 1962 that Van den Bergh extend his leftwing luggage. Since 1962 he had had connections with the SA Institute of International Affairs, and since 1963 with the CIA and the Council on Foreign Relations.

sat under a tree next to the stream, eating water-melon and listening to Apie telling us about the big city Johannesburg. We were about ten or twelve boys together, listening to him. He told us about Communism. Communism? But I was the youngest and far too young to ask questions, so I kept silent. That was the first time I had ever heard anyone talking about communism. He told us what Communism was, and how the Communists wanted to take over our country. It must have been in 1928 or 1929. He told us how the Communists wanted to get the Black man on their side, and how they infiltrated the organisations. I remember the conversation quite well, and I still remember how he told us, 'I tell you that within 50 years we are going to have a Black Prime Minister ...' In 1938 Van den Bergh was transferred to the Liquor Section. That was the section which had to spy on the OB. In 1942 he was arrested and was interned with Vorster. During that time (September 1942) he also became a Freemason. In 1944 he worked as a clerk with the South African Institute for Architects. In 1949 he rejoined the police force and has since served as detective officer in Woodstock, Bellville, Pretoria and Bloemfontein. In 1960 he was transferred to Welkom as major and divisional detective officer. Shortly afterwards he was transferred to the Security Police and in 1961 he became Deputy Officer in Command of the Security Police Force. He was not happy about the way things were run there. In 1962 Vorster asked Van den Bergh to take over the Security Police. Van den Bergh agreed on condition that the Security Police be reorganised. He took up his post on 14 January 1963.

31 Van den Bergh has been a Freemason since 1942 and has

Vorster subtly manipulated Van den Bergh's position so that he could work as an agent of the *Illuminati*. From then onwards Vorster gradually pulled Van den Bergh into his subversion.

### Profile of Lang Hendrik van den Bergh's Leftwing Face

Freemason: September 1962

Connection with the South African Institute of Race Relations: 1945

Agent of the South African Police (Ossewa-Brandwag): 1938

Connection with the South African Institute of International Affairs: Since 1962

Connection with the South African Foundation: None

Connection with the Council on Foreign Relations: Since 1963

In 1963 Hendrik van den Bergh took over control of the Security Police. It is said that Van den Bergh was promoted from major to general. Vorster and Van den Bergh made a formidable team, supported by the strictest peacetime security legislation in the history of South Africa.

Vorster now also had the *Illuminati* behind him, whose mission it was to do everything possible to make Vorster Premier of the country. The *Illuminati* utilised all its forces to enhance Vorster's esteem in the electoral college of the National Party. We have already seen that the *Illuminati* does not work in isolation. For the *Illuminati* Vorster's premiership was at that time of prime importance. Not only did he have to convince the electoral college of the National Party of his political abilities, but he also had to show the general public in South Africa who and what John Vorster really was. The *Illuminati* used the media to boost Vorster's image. One such example can be found in the

connections with the SA Institute of Race Relations date from 1945.

**Sunday Times** of 30 December 1962, where in an overview of the year, Vorster was named 'the strong man of the year'. Now Vorster had to put these words into action. The Security question would have to dominate the political management of the country, and the *Illuminati* helped this along with the aid of foreign intelligence services. Terrorism was employed as a new dimension to give the security question top priority. We shall see that the *Illuminati*, with the help of foreign security forces, rendered assistance to both the security forces of the Republic as well as the anti-Apartheid groups. Foreign intelligence services fanned violence politics on the one hand, and on the other hand served in an advisory capacity with Vorster (and Van den Bergh) to defuse the violence. The immediate aim of the *Illuminati* was not really to put anti-Apartheid organisations in power, but rather to hijack Afrikaner nationalism through Vorster. In order to boost Vorster's image in the NP electoral college, the anti-apartheid groups were initially sacrificed.

#### **The *Illuminati* and foreign Intelligence Services help Vorster**

In July 1963 Vorster received a concept blueprint from the CIA and the CFR on what they expected him to do and what not to do in the Republic. The blueprint was given to Vorster in the presence of Rupert, Oppenheimer, Quinton Whyte (Director of the SA Institute of Race Relations, and CIA and CFR agent in the RSA), and an unidentified person from the British Intelligence Services, Mi6. The *Illuminati* instructed Vorster to get national security structures in line with those in the United States of America. Gathering intelligence also had to get more attention. His instructions, based on the American National Security Act, were to reorganise the Special Branch of the SAP. This reorganisation was done to appease the CIA.

General Major PM Retief as head of Military Intelligence (probably proposed by the CIA) asked for a central intelligence bureau. Vorster then wanted to establish a central intelligence service which would be responsible only to the Prime Minister. One of the reasons given at the time on why a special division within the security police

had to be extended to a comprehensive intelligence service, was that legislation would then not be necessary and that much publicity could thus be avoided. As far as we know, Dr. Verwoerd was strongly opposed to this idea. Notwithstanding this, a secret section, known as the *Republikeinse Inligtingsdiens* (RI) (Republican Intelligence Service) came into being within the Security Police, without any legislation or the acknowledgement of such a service in the budget or any other official document of the government. In practice it meant that members of the Security Police were transferred to RI. Except for these members, RI also used paid agents who were recruited from society at large.

Albert Hertzog's **Waarheen Suid-Afrika? Oproep tot die Stryd** (p.16) points out that :

The American CIA soon knew that already [in the Afrikaner Broederbond] arrangements were made to elect John Vorster in the place of Dr. Verwoerd on his retirement as Prime Minister. The CIA soon got access to Mr. Vorster through General Van den Bergh, and they used their influence with him to establish in South Africa an organization similar to the CIA. Mr. Vorster was very pleased with this suggestion, and he immediately established a similar organization. When Dr. Verwoerd heard about this, he instructed Mr. Vorster straight away to disband the organization, as he could see it developing into a dangerous monster. Mr. Vorster did away with the name but not with the organisation ... He [Van den Berg] was more or less innocent, caught in the net of many shrewd foes. But through the information he received from the CIA he could always advise Mr. Vorster ...

Intelligence coordination gradually took shape, but on a loose foot. A firmer shape was given to it when the State Security Committee came into being in 1963. It had, however, no firm base since there were no permanent appointments on the committee.

In the mean time anti-apartheid groups conducted extensive subversive and sabotage campaigns which threatened the safety of the country. While anti-apartheid groups planned to overthrow order in South Africa, Vorster and Van den Bergh, with the aid of foreign intelligence services, planned to penetrate the anti-apartheid groups and to rub them out. We have learned that the CIA and Mi6 liaised with the Security Police and Military Intel-

ligence on a regular basis. It took extensive police work and drastic legislation to keep anti-apartheid groups in check. Under these laws were those that allowed for 90 days detention so that suspects could be interrogated.<sup>32</sup> Young policemen were specially selected and trained to penetrate Communist cells. They did it so well that later Vorster and Van den Bergh could listen to tape recordings of meetings which were of vital importance. Without the help of foreign intelligence services and security legislation the police would never have been able to have the same measure of success against Communism.

As the security question as part of government responsibility grew, intelligence was scrutinised more closely. Dr Verwoerd decided that the State Security Committee should be changed to the State Security Advisory Council. The latter had a secretariat comprising members of the intelligence community and was known as Division Intelligence Coordination. Apart from the Director, the Division Intelligence Coordination consisted of non-permanent members who depended on departmental members for basic information. This handicapped them to a large extent.

### Foreign Intelligence Services fan political violence

In the early 1960's when the Transkei moved in the direction of self-government, Poqo became very active in that area, evidently to go against that development. The British

32 The Snyman Commission investigated the riots in the Paarl in 1962, and they tabled an urgent interim report in the House of Assembly on 21 March 1963. Snyman found that the riots were caused by the activities of the Black political movement Poqo. He also found that Poqo was in effect the banned Pan Africanist Congress which operated underground. The movement was planning to usurp the government during 1963 and to create a socialistic democratic African state in which Whites would have no say. He recommended that the government act quickly in order to regain the confidence of the Blacks and, if possible, to offer them government protection.

Intelligence Service, Mi6, was the driving force behind the Poqo activities. Already then there was strong resistance against the idea of the Black homelands gaining independence, the reasons being that it would weaken the realisation of insistence upon and justification for Black dominance over all South Africa. Poqo, which had its origin in the banned Pan African Congress, was one of a number of revolutionary terrorist organisations with a strong Communist foundation which became active in the 1960's in South Africa.<sup>33</sup> Poqo had an overwhelming Black membership, and was the biggest and most extensive underground organisation ever existing in South Africa. At the end of 1961 and the beginning of 1962 Black people were forced to join the movement. They were told that all Whites males would either be killed or driven into the sea, and that Poqo members would then be welcome to their women, houses, farms and other possessions. Black people who refused to join Poqo were assaulted or even killed. In Black townships around big cities violent clashes ensued between Poqo groups and those who resisted them.

The first Poqo cell was discovered in Stellenbosch in May 1962. The police found a vast number of home-made weapons in their possession. At a given moment they would advance to Stellenbosch, murder Whites and set the town alight. In November 1962 about 200 Poqo members from Mookweni, a Black township between Paarl and Wellington, pulled up to the Paarl police station in the middle of the night. Their aim was to release a number of prisoners who were suspected of being involved in Poqo murders. The attack on the police station was averted, and the Blacks then attacked shops and houses in the vicinity. Two

33 On 24 June 1964 John Harris, a member of the African Resistance Movement, left a bag on the Johannesburg station. After some time the bomb inside the bag exploded. One White woman was killed, a child was mutilated and twenty-odd people were injured. Harris was condemned to death and was executed on 1 April 1965. Among those who attended his cremation was Peter Hain, who was Harris' hero. Hain would later play an important part in the sport boycotts against South Africa.

Whites were murdered and five seriously injured. Seven Blacks were killed. In the Transkei Captain Gcoboza was murdered by a Poqo troop in October 1962, and a week later a Poqo troop which was sent to the Transkei to murder Kaiser Matanzima, was stopped at Queenstown. On 12 December 1962 a police patrol which was investigating an assassination attempt near Qamata in the Transkei was attacked by a Poqo troop of about 60 men. Seven of these were shot dead, and three constables were seriously wounded. In February 1963 five Whites were murdered at a bridge across the Bashee river, and a Black man was murdered near Engcobo. Meanwhile Potlako Leballo, a former secretary of the banned PAC, declared in a press interview in Maseru, Basutoland (which became independent in 1966) that he was the leader of Poqo, which according to him, then had 165 000 members. He said that he himself would give the sign for general uprisings across South Africa. According to later indications this was supposed to have happened on 8 and 9 April 1963. On 21 March 1963 Vorster announced that the government would take action against Poqo. On 29 March 1963 the police arrested two Black women in the Free State, one of which was Leballo's secretary. 150 letters were found on her, addressed to leaders of Poqo cells across the country. These men were arrested, and nothing came of the planned uprising. On 3 April 1963 the police of Basutoland raided Leballo's office and found lists of names of more than 15 000 Poqo members. By that time more than 3 000 Poqo members had been arrested, and as more law-abiding citizens came to the fore, stronger action could be taken against the organisation. By the end of 1963 and after more arrests Poqo practically ceased to exist.

Other similar organisations were Umkonto we Sizwe (The Spear of the Nation) which was the military wing of the ANC, the African Resistance Movement,<sup>34</sup> and Yui Chi Chan. The latter, which had mainly Coloureds as members, derived its name from a book by Mao Tse-tung on guerilla warfare. Members of the other organisations were mainly

34 D'Oliveira, J. 1977. *Supra*. p.141.

Black, but Whites from foreign intelligence services often took the lead.

Umkonto we Sizwe and other organisations continued their sabotage and recruitment of members, especially Blacks, many of whom were sent abroad to undergo military training in Black and Communist states. On 12 July 1963 the police made a killing after a successful raid on the farm Lilliesleaf in Rivonia. It turned out to be the headquarters of Umkonto we Sizwe. More than a hundred maps were found on which sabotage targets were indicated. Among those were police stations, post offices, Bantu affairs offices, electric power stations, pylons and cables, railroad tracks, and telephone lines and cables. Many of these had already been sabotaged. A document entitled *Operation Mayibuye* was also found, in which the plan of action was indicated. There was a complete plan of the terrorist struggle, followed by a full scale rebellion against the government. According to this plan two territories in the Cape Province, one in Natal and one in the Transvaal would serve as bases. Trained terrorists would arrive by ship or plane in South Africa where at least 7 000 well armed men in the four basis territories would await them to begin the onslaught. Other documents indicated that the national high command would supply 210 000 hand grenades, 48 000 land mines, time mechanism for bombs, and tons of other explosives. Among the scores of people arrested were leading White and Black Communists. Some of the White leaders managed to escape before or after their arrests and fled the country. Some of the rest, among whom were Nelson Mandela and Walter Sizulu, received prison sentences.

It was clear at that stage that, next to Dr. Verwoerd, Vorster was the most powerful man in the Cabinet. The way in which Vorster handled the country's top priority, the security matter, placed him in the spotlight. He became a man of stature. He not only had the Prime Minister's full confidence, but also that of other members of the Cabinet and the NP electoral college. In 1964 Paul Sauer, veteran politician of the NP and for many years Cabinet Minister, wrote a letter to Vorster, in which he said the following: "I esteem you very highly, especially as far as your future is concerned. You have earned yourself a violent reputation with your conduct against subversive elements. Just

remember — a reputation is easy to acquire. The problem lies in maintaining it. Be careful what you say, and don't say too much!"<sup>35</sup>

### Strengthening the leftwing basis of the Afrikaner household

While Vorster had to make his way to premiership, the *Illuminati* had to see to it that the political basis become more moderate. In line with the *Illuminati's* tactics to advance moderation in Afrikaner politics, a number of English speakers since 1963 (among who were Howard Odell of Pietermaritzburg in 1964, Harry Lewis in 1969 and Owen Horwood in 1970) broke away from the United Party and joined the National Party. When Tom Muller and Willem Coetzer of the Afrikaner-managed *Federale Mynbou* allowed Harry Oppenheimer to entangle their company in the web of the Anglo-American Corporation and giving them General Mining in return, John Vorster was a guest at the reception that marked the occasion. Already then it was clear that Vorster was hand in glove with Harry Oppenheimer's clique (which included Anton Rupert, Jan Marais, Wim de Villiers, DP de Villiers and Etienne Rousseau, all members of the SA Foundation).

On 31 December 1963 Mr. Eric Louw resigned as Minister of Foreign Affairs and also as Member of Parliament. Dr. Hilgard Muller (a Rhodes scholar, member of the *Afrikaner-Orde* and Afrikaner Broederbond and a Freemason)<sup>36</sup> succeeded him in the cabinet. This appointment,

35 Hilgard Muller had had connections with the South African Institute of Race Relationships since 1938, and with the South African Institute of International Affairs since 1960. In 1964 he also liaised with the British Intelligence, Mi6.

36 Later Hilgard Muller also became Honorary President of the South African Institute of International Affairs. Since his appointment as Minister of Foreign Affairs Muller's Department methodically worked with the South African Institute of International Affairs. With Muller's appointment the government strengthened the hand of the *Illuminati*. The personnel of Muller's Department was gradually

exposed to liberal influences. Later we shall see that the liaison with the South African Institute of International Affairs, which was brought about by Muller, greatly influenced Pik Botha's liberal way of thinking. It is said that Botha was strongly inclined to the right when he started his career as Advocate of the Bar. A portrait of Adolf Hitler graced the walls of his office in the Advocates Chamber. After an unsuccessful career at the Bar he started a career as legal advisor in February 1953 with the Department of Foreign Affairs. During his career in that Department he was increasingly exposed to the liberalism of the leftists.

37 Later Hilgard Muller also became Honorary President of the South African Institute of International Affairs. Since his appointment as Minister of Foreign Affairs Muller's Department methodically worked with the South African Institute of International Affairs. With Muller's appointment the government strengthened the hand of the *Illuminati*. The personnel of Muller's Department was gradually exposed to liberal influences. Later we shall see that the liaison with the South African Institute of International Affairs, which was brought about by Muller, greatly influenced Pik Botha's liberal way of thinking. It is said that Botha was strongly inclined to the right when he started his career as Advocate of the Bar. A portrait of Adolf Hitler graced the walls of his office in the Advocates Chamber. After an unsuccessful career at the Bar he started a career as legal advisor in February 1953 with the Department of Foreign Affairs. During his career in that Department he was increasingly exposed to the liberalism of the leftists.

Because Afrikaner businessmen were increasingly herded under the umbrella of the *Illuminati*, Dr. Verwoerd, when addressing an assembly in his Heidelberg constituency, pointed out that South Africa not only had foreign Monetary Power to contend with, but that a new Monetary Power was developing in South Africa itself. Afrikaner capitalists and South Africans in general, he said, were increasingly obtaining control in mighty

37 Later Hilgard Muller also became Honorary President of the South African Institute of International Affairs. Since his appointment as Minister of Foreign Affairs Muller's Department methodically worked with the South African Institute of International Affairs. With Muller's appointment the government strengthened the hand of the *Illuminati*. The personnel of Muller's Department was gradually exposed to liberal influences. Later we shall see that the liaison with the South African Institute of International Affairs, which was brought about by Muller, greatly influenced Pik Botha's liberal way of thinking. It is said that Botha was strongly inclined to the right when he started his career as Advocate of the Bar. A portrait of Adolf Hitler graced the walls of his office in the Advocates Chamber. After an unsuccessful career at the Bar he started a career as legal advisor in February 1953 with the Department of Foreign Affairs. During his career in that Department he was increasingly exposed to the liberalism of the leftists.

financial, industrial and mining concerns. With the development of this South African monetary power the political life of the country should be taken into account. He said it was important that the new Monetary Power should not grow away from national interests and become a power in its own right. Then he added: "There is a real danger that the South African money power could merge with a monetary power which is foreign to South Africa and the Afrikaner nation. The country must see to it that the developing monetary power remain true to the nation and not clash with the ideals and safety of its people."

### Onslaught on Afrikaner Nationalism in the Broederbond and the National Party

Since 1964 the leftists in the Afrikaner Broederbond tried to get the *Afrikaner-Orde* under their control, but the Executive of the *Afrikaner-Orde* was too pro-Afrikaans. The conflict between the *Verligte* (enlightened) and the *Verkrampte* (bigoted) Afrikaners increasingly became a reality. Against that background B.J. Vorster (at that stage still Minister of Justice, Police and Prisons) with Lang Hendrik van den Bergh's appointment as member of the Afrikaner Broederbond, managed to establish a policy in the Broederbond that members of the Executive of the Security community also be members of the Afrikaner Broederbond.

Van den Bergh revealed the final American master plot to Piet Koornhof (who in turn showed it to Jaap Marais), hoping to use the Confidential Report as bait to penetrate the *Afrikaner-Orde*. In that way the *Afrikaner-Orde* was infiltrated. Ivor Wilkens and Hans Strydom, in their *The Super-Afrikaner — Inside the Afrikaner Broederbond* (p. 179) point out: "Mr. Vorster realised while he was still Minister of Justice that the battle between the *verkramptes* and *verligtes* would be won or lost in the powerful Broederbond. Whoever won control of the organisation would win control of the party."

The opposition in Parliament in 1964 insisted that an investigation be launched into the activities of the Afrikaner Broederbond. In his reaction to this Dr. Verwoerd said that should the Broederbond be investigated, other or-

ganizations of the English speaking world (such as the Freemasons) should also be investigated. One of the organisations named was Anglo-American. Some time afterwards Prof. Piet Hoek, Deputy Chief Manager of Iscor, asked Dr. Verwoerd for an investigation into the affairs of Anglo-American. Prof. Hoek was deeply concerned about the grip Anglo-American and Mr. Oppenheimer had on the South African economy. He was looking for a means to break this grip. Dr. Verwoerd told him that he agreed as far as Anglo-American and Mr. Oppenheimer were concerned, but that in his position he could not order an official investigation. Dr. Verwoerd, however, asked Prof. Hoek to conduct a non-official investigation for him.

With the help of the Cape liberal Nationalists, and more specifically Piet Cillie, the CIA planned to split the National Party in order to strengthen its own power basis in the South (the Cape Province). The people in the South were in the main more familiar with a liberal world view. **The Sunday Tribute and the Sunday Post** of 26 August 1966 reported the following: "Backed by the influential **Burger-Beeld** newspapers, they are planning to re-capture control from the hard-core Nationalists of the North ... The new power drive from the south is reported to be spearheaded by Mr. Piet Cillie, editor of **Die Burger** ... The feud between northern and southern Nationalists has been a long and bitter one. When the Nats came to power in 1948 under Dr. Malan, the power centre was in the Cape. But when Mr. J.G. Strydom assumed power, control shifted to the North. There have been periodic outbursts, most of them quickly hushed up. Now there has been a carefully planned operation to isolate Dr. Verwoerd and force a showdown. Their tactics are to spill the North line-up by creating suspicion and unrest among them and so isolate Dr. Verwoerd. First, it was accepted that the area of circulation of **Die Burger** was too limited to promote its ideas. Then **Nasionale Pers** launched the new national Sunday newspaper, **Die Beeld** ..."

### The assassination of Dr. Verwoerd

On 6 September 1966 the Communist and parliamentary messenger, Demetrio Tsafendas murdered Dr. Verwoerd,

the Prime Minister, in Parliament. Dr. Verwoerd's assassination was the first milestone in the onslaught against the Republic. In Jaap Marais' book, **The Founder of the New South Africa**, he says:

The revolutionary developments in South Africa culminating in the April 27, 1994 general elections and the handing over of political power to the Communist-controlled ANC have been gaining momentum since the assassination on the 6th September 1966 of Dr. HF Verwoerd, the South African Prime Minister, by the Communist Demetrio Tsafendas.

The facts below will bear out the probability that Dr. Verwoerd's murder had in effect been a conspiracy. The prelude to the assassination can be traced back to May 1959 when Tsafendas arrived in Britain and was seen in the company of leftwingers. After the assassination Tsafendas admitted that certain persons from the leftwing circles raised the possibility of shooting Dr. Verwoerd. This materialised in 1960. Tsafendas was pro-Communism and a half-breed, and had the right sentiments to commit a murder. It is said that Tsafendas in May 1960 told workers at Anton Rupert's cigarette factory at Brits, Rothmans International, that he would kill Dr. Verwoerd should such an occasion arise. Tsafendas' statement was relayed to Dr. Rupert shortly afterwards. Tsafendas was employed at Rothmans International in June 1960, and his employment was terminated formally in January 1962. Rupert never spoke to Tsafendas face to face. From February 1962 Tsafendas was unemployed but was paid from Rupert's financial sources.

It is said that the idea to murder Dr. Verwoerd first took shape in March 1963 in the vicinity of Birmingham. Rupert called a meeting with four other persons, among them members of the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR), CIA and Mi6. At that meeting it was resolved that Dr. Verwoerd was to be killed by an assassin, and Tsafendas was called in to do the deed. It was decided that Tsafendas would be trained by Mi6, and that they would pay him once the deed was done. The CFR and CIA would be informed of progress on high level by Mi6. As we have seen before, covert involvement by foreign intelligence was nothing new when it came to conspiracies and murdering political leaders.<sup>38</sup> Tsafendas' training by Mi6 was done in two stages. The

first stage was conducted in the vicinity of Kerkira in Greece, and rested mainly on hypnotic brainwashing.<sup>39</sup> The spear was used as symbol to activate the murder. A drop of blood signified the time factor. When and where the second stage was conducted is not known. The emphasis during this stage was on the handling of weapons.<sup>40</sup>

38 In 1975 the Intelligence Committee of the American Senate released a report entitled **Alleged Assassination Plots involving Foreign Leaders**. This report gives evidence that the CIA was involved in plots to assassinate Nasser of Egypt and Fidel Castro of Cuba, among others. President Eisenhower himself approved several assassinations of foreign leaders during his term of office. This tight is part of the office of the American President.

39 Marais, J. 1992. **Die era van Verwoerd**. Pretoria. Aktuele publikasies. p. 204: "Dr. Willie Visser, a psychiatrist, later declared in a newspaper report: 'Demitrio Tsafendas murdered Dr. Verwoerd through the force of intensive brainwashing and strong posthypnotic suggestions.' (*Die Vaderland*, 20 April 1972)

40 The technique of knife sticking which Tsafendas used to murder Dr. Verwoerd points to the fact that he had to have been trained, and this explains his dexterity with a knife (which is also typical of intelligence training). Dr. EL Fischer, a Member of Parliament, said to *Die Vaderland* on the day of the murder: "It is quite clear that the murderer was trained in the art of wielding a knife. Every time the knife slid clearly through the ribs and did not cut across them." Mr. Jaap Marais said in the *Afrikaner* of 7 September 1988: "I saw a photograph of the corpse, and it is quite clear that Tsafendas selected the target areas expertly, and delivered the thrusts in a knowledgeable way. It only took him fourteen seconds to deliver four thrusts with the dagger, and each of these separately could have caused death. Without doubt Tsafendas was trained to do this. The first thrust was to the heart, the second to the right lung, the third to the left shoulder and the fourth to the left lung. There was nothing amateurish about this deed — neither in speed, nor in the preciseness of the thrusts."



Tsafendas lawfully reentered South Africa in November 1963 but in a contentious manner. JJJ Scholtz, in *Die Moord op Dr. Verwoerd* (p.124), points out: The Commission went into different allegations and incidents. Among others were Tsafendas' threat in June 1964 when he was dismissed from the firm F.A. Poole (Pty) Ltd, by a Mr. Vercuiel because of unsatisfactory conduct and performance. 'Mr. Vercuiel declared,' the Commission attested, 'that Tsafendas was most upset about this and uttered the following threat: 'You are just like your bloody Government. I will get you. I will also get your Prime Minister.' The Commission declared that Vercuiel made a favourable impression. This is circumstantial evidence that Tsafendas had the design to murder.

On 27 July 1964, at 18h00, John Vorster was pulled into the conspiracy. Oppenheimer, Rupert, Quinton Whyte (the CFR and CIA agent, and also Director of the SA Institute of Race Relations) and an unidentified member of Mi6 were also present. The exact motive for pulling Vorster into the conspiracy is not known. It was probably because Vorster was Minister of Justice, and they wanted to misuse his influence with the Police to cover up the conspiracy. They gathered at Oppenheimer's house in Parktown, Johannesburg between 16h30 and 20h00. They greeted one another like Freemasons. It is said that Vorster was blackmailed into entering the plot: The *Illuminati* was in possession of inner circle information concerning the government and the Broederbond which Vorster had passed on to the CIA since July 1961 and since September 1962 to Mi6. Initially Vorster was reluctant to cooperate, but at length he agreed to the murder plot. In exchange he was offered the premiership. During that meeting Whyte handed him a final blueprint on how he was to rule the country after the death of Dr. Verwoerd. In this connection Schoeman<sup>41</sup> says the following:

41 Schoeman, BM. 1980. *Die Geldmag SA se onsigbare regering*. Pretoria, Aktuele Publikasies. pp.52-53: We shall note that the manual to which is referred would only come into effect after 6 September 1966. It will become clear as we go along in our research that there is a

It is important to note several salient features of this 'master plan', since it affords insight into later political developments under the leadership of Mr. Vorster, and to note the aims of the foreign powers for South Africa. In the document it is admitted that Blacks were beginning to share in the welfare of South Africa, and that this would cause them to extend their economic and political power. Among others the following aims are stated: (a) **South Africa's policy of 'White dominance' should be moderated** in order to appease world criticism and to avoid racial friction and bloodshed. (b) Adjustments should be of such a nature as to be acceptable to the White electorate to ensure that the National Party stays in power. (c) The execution of the plan should be founded mainly on the political power structure of the country and should not

relationship between Vorster, Lang Hendrik van den Bergh and Henry Kissinger of the Council on Foreign Relations (and advisor on Foreign Affairs to the Nixon administration). Schoeman points out: "As immediate American policy towards South Africa the following was mentioned, among others: (a) That the USA will consider methods to help the non-Whites in South Africa to reach self-realisation in various areas, such as sport, music, jazz, specialized training, etc. (b) That the USA categorically declares that non-White political rights will not be inferior to White political rights, and that in the light of the international conditions, the USA would demand that White South Africa prepare itself for the unavoidable political result of growing non-White numbers and political and cultural power. (c) That the USA points to the growing economic interdependence of all groups in South Africa despite 'border industries' and 'homeland development'. The latter will in fact increase economic integration. (d) That the USA will not unnecessarily obstruct the flow of capital to South Africa as it will strengthen the power of the Blacks while at the same time it will strengthen the ties between all groups in all territories in and around South Africa. This will extend the USA's influence. (e) That the USA keep up public international pressure on South Africa through South West Africa and the United Nations, and that in this matter the USA will keep the closest possible contact with Britain."

be in conflict with economic development and growth. (d) It should satisfy Afrikaans 'volkisme' and English financiers and industrialists, and assure defence and national safety in South Africa. This master plan by the left indeed became the blueprint for the policy of the Verwoerd era.

Vorster involved Lang Hendrik van den Bergh in the murder plot at about 21h00 on 27 July 1964. These two met at Vorster's home between 21h00 and 22h00. Vorster took Van den Bergh completely in his confidence and told him about the *faux pas* he had made in intelligence. From that time onwards Van den Bergh had to work as closely as possible with Vorster. In Cape Town on 9 June 1965 at about 21h30 Tsafendas was paid about R 5000 in cash to murder Dr. Verwoerd. He was paid by an unidentified Mi6 agent. As far as is known, he was transported in Rupert's car. Rupert himself was not present, but his chauffeur was. The chauffeur was not aware of the nature of the event.<sup>42</sup>

The idea to murder Verwoerd in Parliament just after lunch came from Vorster, who conceived of this idea in February. From 27 July to 6 August 1965<sup>43</sup> Van den Bergh visited the offices of the CIA and the Council on Foreign Relationships in Washington, D.C. where he had talks with Henry Kissinger and three other unidentified persons, among whom were members of Mi6 and the CIA. At that stage Kissinger was employed by the Council on Foreign Relations. Van den Bergh merely served as Vorster's messenger. It is said that Van den Bergh visited the USA to scrutinise the blueprint for the murder of Dr. Verwoerd. Mi6 informed all present on how the plot was advancing. During that meeting, Vorster's idea to have the murder take place in Parliament was disclosed to the CFR, the CIA and Mi6. In their turn Vorster and Van den Bergh were instructed to assist Tsafendas to get access to Parliament, to see that he did not come up against problems to be appointed as messenger in Parliament. Van den Bergh was

42 Tsafendas informed the Greek Consul in Beira that he received R5000 from an undisclosed source in South Africa. Cf. Scholtz, JJJ. 1967. *Supra*, p. 121.

43 Data provided by the USA Department of Justice, Immigration and Naturalistic Services.

also briefed to cover their tracks and to destroy certain intelligence documents on Tsafendas.

Shortly after Van den Bergh's visit to the USA, Mi6 visited Vorster and Van den Bergh at Vorster's home in Pretoria. Mi6 had a query on Parliament and Parliamentary procedures, but it is not quite clear how Mi6 communicated the information to Tsafendas.

Although Rupert was the driving force behind Dr. Verwoerd's murder, the architect was the foreign Monetary Power. In January 1975 the *Washington Observer* reported that in 1960 the Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer group planned to remove Dr. Verwoerd from the South African political arena. Further proof that the *Illuminati* was directly responsible for the murder was one of the mouthpieces of The Round Table group. The cover of *The Time* of 26 August 1966 was the directive for the murder, showing Dr. Verwoerd's face, to the left of which was a spear<sup>44</sup> and two drops of blood. It featured a six-page article on South Africa with the heading, 'Murder in the heart'. Tsafendas was conditioned to react to the spear and two drops of blood on the cover of the periodical.<sup>45</sup>

As far as the Monetary Power was concerned, the reason for the murder was the fact that Dr. Verwoerd increasingly succeeded in establishing political and economic order (Afrikaner nationalism founded on apartheid) in the Southern hemisphere (not attached to *Pax Americana's* non-racial democratic capitalistic World Order). Red lights started flashing in the security circles of Britain, America and the international Monetary Power (Rothschild-Rocke-

44 Umkonto We Sizwe means "Spear of the Nation". It is the military wing of the ANC, hence the spear as emblem of the ANC. Did Mi6 really mean to use an ANC symbol?

45 Scholtz, JJJ. 1967. *Die Moord op dr. Verwoerd*. Kaapstad, Nasionale Pers. p.7: "On about 26 or 27 August 1966 he [Tsafendas] told crew members of the Eleni that he wanted to buy a pistol or a knife. He told them that he could get a good job at an hotel and needed a weapon for self-protection." We here see a connection between the specific *Time* edition and the date of Tsafendas's first attempt to secure a weapon.

feller-Oppenheimer) and they feared the establishment of a 'Fourth Reich' in Southern Africa. Dr. Verwoerd wanted White domination (with the emphasis on die Afrikaner), even though it might mean foreign isolation. Dr. Verwoerd's influence extended wider than just South Africa and South West Africa. The policy of separate development gained momentum and made the alternative of integration look pale by comparison. This was also evident in Rhodesia. The Afrikaner nation developed into a political power in South Africa which became a bulwark against leftist onslaughts. This was contrary to the Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer plan of a political union for Southern Africa (one monetary system, one linked economy and one integrated political body for all the Southern African states) under Black domination. Since its inception the principal organ of the *Illuminati* in South Africa, the SA Foundation, tried to integrate itself in South African politics, and it was only Verwoerd's firm hand that kept it back. The *Illuminati* saw this state of affairs as a threat. It is clear that the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd was the first and only condition for a radical political change in South Africa and Southern Africa.

In *Die Geldmag Suid-Afrika se onsigbare regering* (p.46) Schoeman says that

For the representatives of the great Monetary Power here and abroad, the removal of Dr. Verwoerd from the political arena by the communist Tsafendas must have been an important moment in their conquest. Dr. Verwoerd was the one man against whom they always came up when they thought that their money could sway the political power in South Africa. He stood between them and the Afrikaner nation, and time and time again they had to see how he thwarted their plans ... The assassination in Parliament on 6 September changed all this overnight ... The question has often been asked who Mr. Vorster's political advisors were (Henry Kissinger of the Council on Foreign Relations and Oppenheimer of the SA Foundation). It has often been said that his political background was not of such a nature that he knew enough so that outward movement, dialogue, détente, and moving away from discrimination would be his brain children ... As matters unfolded under his regime, one thing became evident: that foreign representatives of the great Monetary

Powers, the affluent men, exerted a great influence on Vorster. A man such a Rupert, for instance, found Vorster more accessible than he did Dr. Verwoerd. Also, Mr. Vorster's family ties through his wife brought him in contact with representatives of the Afrikaner Monetary Power in the South, and without doubt they exerted a great influence on him.

In JJJ Scholtz's *Die Moord op Dr. Verwoerd* (p.127) we read the following:

In June and July 1966, a few months before the murder, Tsafendas regularly had meals at the home of Mrs. Scott of 42 Chamberlain Street, Woodstock. This was where he earned the nickname 'The Pig' because of his poor table manners. One day, in the presence of Mrs. Scott, he was told about the possibility of employment in South West Africa. He remarked: 'I cannot go to South West Africa. I have a job to do here before I go back.'

Tsafendas was appointed as messenger in Parliament on 20 July 1966, effective from 1 August 1966.

In the mean time the Minister of the Interior, PMK le Roux, signed Tsafendas' deportation order on 8 August 1966, but on the day of the murder the order had not yet been sent through to the police to put into effect. It was said that Vorster and Van den Bergh were instrumental in the order being delayed. Vorster was also responsible (as Minister of Justice, Police and Prisons) for Tsafendas' appointment as messenger in Parliament.

On the morning of 6 September 1966 Tsafendas bought two knives from Wm. Rawbone & Co. He was determined to murder Dr. Verwoerd on that day. In JA Marais' *The Founders of the New South Africa* (p.18) he points out the following:

Now certain aspects of the assassination must be looked at more closely. Tsafendas after such a short time in parliamentary service could not have had sufficient insight into parliamentary proceedings to know what time would be the most suitable for the attack. He must have been advised that the most unguarded and most relaxed time was shortly before the commencement of session, with members at their benches chatting, or already paging through documents. This was the atmosphere in which he entered the Assembly Chamber and proceeded to where

Dr. Verwoerd was seated. He stabbed Dr. Verwoerd four times, three of the wounds being of a fatal nature.

At that time Vorster and Van den Bergh were responsible for Dr. Verwoerd's safety in Parliament. The **Washington Post** of January 1975 reported that "Vorster was indeed the Minister of Justice and personally responsible for the slack security that enabled Verwoerd's murderer to get close enough to his unsuspecting victim to deal him the fatal blow ..."<sup>46</sup>

A cover-up was very evident. In **Vorster — die mens**, John D'Oliveira (p.166) says:

The man in the suit of a parliamentary messenger was a man by the name of Dimitri Tsafendas, who later was proved being of insane mind. Today (1977) he is still being detained. While onlookers, many in tears, fled from the galleries with expressions of horror on their faces, Vorster called in the Commissioner of Police, General John Keevy. Keevy was there within minutes, and Vorster instructed him to look for Van den Bergh to take the investigation upon himself. 'We were deeply shocked and worried. We wanted to know straight away whether this was a madman, or whether the whole thing was organised. I sent for the man who was best qualified and who would come to a quick conclusion. Van den Bergh interrogated Tsafendas for 48 hours, and I tell you, if a man does not break under Van den Bergh's interrogations, then he doesn't know anything

46 Ibid. p. 136: "With one exception, assassination of a statesman is unknown in South Africa, and no-one thought of bringing such a possibility to the attention of the Speaker or his officials. When General Van den Bergh told the Commission that the Security Police was responsible for the safety of the Prime Minister, he admitted that the lack of security in Parliament never struck him." On p. 138, Scholtz says the following: "... in 1962, after the conversation between Major Venter and the two chief officials in Parliament, a memorandum was sent to the Speaker in which the following was written: 'When a newcomer is appointed, his background is thoroughly investigated, and it has now been decided to in future request police reports on persons about whom there may be doubt.' In Tsafendas' case this was not done.

at all. Van den Bergh concluded that this was the work of one man, and that Tsafendas was not responsible for his actions.'

In Jaap Marais' book, **Die era van Verwoerd** (pp. 189-190) he points out the following:

One of the most important things was that one of the Sunday papers of those days, **Die Beeld**, published a report on 11 September 1966, five days after the assassination, in which Tsafendas' name appeared on a blacklist of people who had to be watched should they be allowed to enter the country. This report also stated the following: 'The Security Police had a file on him, and when General Van den Bergh, Head of the Security Police and Inspector General of the Police, was approached on Tuesday afternoon [6 September] on information about his background, he had the file with him within a very short time.' The most astonishing thing that happened then was that Vorster (at that stage Minister of Justice) issued a report on information given him by Van den Bergh "that the report that the Security Police had a file on Tsafendas was without the slightest foundation" ... Van den Bergh later explained that he did have information about Tsafendas within a few minutes because he had requested information on Tsafendas minutes after the assassination from the Security Police of Mozambique.

In **The Founders of the New South Africa** (pp. 18-19) Jaap Marais points out that "This is of the same quality as the second paragraph of the Chapter of the Commissioner's report entitled 'Were there accomplices?' It reads as follows: 'The Commission could find no evidence which could justify a finding that there were accomplices'. In itself this would have caused eyebrows to raise, but what made it more suspect was the remarks of the man who had appointed the commission, BJ Vorster, Dr. Verwoerd's successor. The day after the assassination [September 7] **The Star** (Johannesburg) had a headline: 'No sign of assassination plot. This was the work of a lone killer, says Vorster.'" Also, JJJ Scholtz in **Die moord op Dr. Verwoerd**<sup>47</sup> (p.118) says:

Some people's imagination took flight and on the Sunday after the assassination, **Die Beeld** [Rupert's paper] found it necessary to caution: 'Whence the eagerness to believe that it was a successful conspiracy to attack South

Africa through its Premier? ... Why so eager to believe that a successful conspiracy against us exists before there is anything more than popular rumours to prove it? We are doing nobody a favour. All we are doing is to say beforehand to the world that we believe in the power of our enemies.'

### Vorster is chosen as premier

Jaap Marais contacted Vorster on 7 September 1966. Marais and a small group (Gaffie Maree, Fanie Botha and Jan de Wet) met Vorster at his brother Koot's house. D'Oliveira says in *Vorster — die mens* (p.168) that Vorster had the following to say about this meeting:

"When we were all together, Jaap Marais asked me on behalf of the group whether I was available as a candidate for the premiership ... "Although Vorster did not declare himself available immediately, he soon afterwards consented. Ironically enough, Vorster had the support of the ultra-conservatives such as Albert Hertzog, Jaap Marais and Willie Marais.<sup>48</sup> The final choice of the Caucus fell on Vorster. Even though Vorster became Premier of the Republic as was promised him by the *Illuminati*, he paid a steep price for it. Not only did he operate as a spy for foreign intelligence services, but he also lent a hand in murdering Dr. Verwoerd. In his heart Vorster was not an Afrikaner, but a South African. Spying against an Afrikaner did not seem to bother him, but he could never make his peace in the part he played in the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd. In years to come his conscience would plague him, and he would develop a serious drinking problem.

47. JJJ Scholtz was deputy editor and political reporter of the *Burger* at the time of his writing *Die Moord op dr. Verwoerd*.

48. D'Oliveira, J. 1977. *Supra*. p.177.

## ADDENDUM 1

### South West Africa is drawn into the political onslaught against South Africa

The matter of the Union's position with regard to South West Africa came under fire. In 1947 Jan Smuts refused to put SWA under guardianship of the UN, but he consented to submit an annual report on the territory. Smuts continued to manage SWA under mandate of the almost defunct League of Nations. The South African government only produced a report on SWA in 1948 and at that time the SWA administration got so much criticism from the Guardian Council of the UN that no further reports were issued. The Guardian Council then heard oral depositions from dissatisfied non-Whites from SWA. This was in conflict with the practice of the Permanent Mandate Commission of the League of Nations. During the 1949 session the UN decided to ask the International Court of Justice in The Hague for its advice on the Union's international obligation towards SWA. The government was not readily inclined to introduce the territory into the guardian system of the UN.

During the parliamentary session of 1949 the SWA Act was adopted, giving the territory the right to choose six additional members in the House of Assembly, as well as two additional senators. Two more were appointed by government to represent SWA in the South African Parliament. In addition SWA retained its fiscal autonomy so that the anomaly was created in which SWA had representation in Parliament without its inhabitants paying tax to the Union treasury. The Opposition objected to this measure, but a closer liaison between SWA and the Union was welcomed by Whites across South Africa. Liberal circles, however, were dissatisfied since no provision was made for non-White representation in the former mandate territory. During the first election under the new system both the strong parties in the Union exerted their influence, but the result was an overwhelming victory for

the pro-government candidates. Dr. Malan's coalition in this way strengthened its position with an additional six members.

As far as the SWA question was concerned, the International Court of Justice declared in July 1950 that although the Union was not compelled to place the territory under guardianship of the UN, the UN had inherited supervision from the League of Nations. This stance of the UN drove the White inhabitants of SWA further into the arms of the Union. The Union government in its turn tended to tighten the relationship with SWA. By the end of 1950 the UN appointed a committee to negotiate with South Africa on the findings of the International Court of Justice.

The struggle against South Africa's presence in SWA intensified in the 1960's. In 1960 legal proceedings were instituted against South Africa with the International Court of Justice in The Hague by Liberia and Ethiopia, which were appointed to do so at a conference of independent African states<sup>57</sup> to sever ties between SWA and the Union. The CIA was behind this application to the International Court of Justice. They maintained that South Africa had violated the stipulations of the mandate, among other things by neglecting to advance the welfare of the inhabitants of SWA and by erecting a military base in the territory. This argument was fabricated by the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace under the leadership of Prof. Vernon Mackay of the USA. Mackay worked for the CIA. Dr. Verwoerd decided to oppose the action. The case would drag on until July 1966.

Meanwhile the General Assembly of the United Nations and the Committee on SWA which was appointed by the General Assembly continued to discuss the SWA matter, listening to petitions and taking decisions despite objections from South Africa that the matter was *sub judice*. In 1962 South Africa consented to a visit to SWA by the Chairman and Deputy Chairman of the UN's SWA committee. After their visit they issued a joint statement in

57 Liberia and Ethiopia were also members of the League of Nations that gave South West Africa to South Africa to administer after the First World War.

which they said that they could find no trace of a threat to peace in SWA, that there were no signs of militarisation of the territory, and that there was no evidence that the indigenous people were exterminated as alleged. The CIA did not take kindly to this report and made sure that the Chairman altered the findings. After his return, the Chairman declared that he signed the joint declaration under duress. Two months later he tabled a report to the SWA committee in which he gave a completely different picture of the situation in SWA. They accused the Republic of stripping the non-White population of all human rights, and did nothing to prepare them for independence. According to the report the Blacks were overwhelmingly in favour of the UN taking control of SWA. In 1962 the government appointed the Odendaal Commission to investigate conditions in SWA.

In December 1963 the Odendaal Commission reported on the situation in SWA. The findings were that homelands should be instituted for the different Black population groups, of which there were fourteen, and which made up 80% of the population. Comprehensive plans for economic development of the territory were proposed. Government accepted the report and started putting the proposals into operation.

In the International Court of Justice, Liberia and Ethiopia were forced to modify their stance. Initially they alleged that South Africa deliberately suppressed and exploited the non-Whites in South West Africa. The allegations were mainly based on claims by expatriates from SWA who appeared as petitioners before the committees of the UN's General Assembly. However, the advocate for Liberia and Ethiopia called no witnesses to repeat their allegations in court, were they could be tested by cross-examination. The legal team of South Africa, under the leadership of Advocate D.P. de Villiers (in whose team Pik Botha and Riaan Eksteen also found themselves) refuted the allegations so convincingly that Liberia and Ethiopia's advocate was forced to abandon the accusations and to accept the statements presented by South Africa. He then switched to the allegation that South Africa, by practising apartheid in SWA, violated the international norms which prohibited all forms of discrimination. South Africa's legal team denied that such international norms existed. On 18 July

1966 the judgement passed by the International Court of Justice on South Africa's involvement in SWA went against Liberia and Ethiopia. This ruling was not well received. The enemies of South Africa were caught on the wrong foot. They were confused and were forced to plan their strategy anew. For Dr. Verwoerd this was a personal triumph. As political leader in South Africa his position was unassailable. By the end of August 1966 the first terrorist attack occurred in SWA. In the northern parts of the territory police clashed with terrorists. Two terrorists were killed, one wounded and nine were taken into custody.

## Part 4

### Capitulation to American Multi-racial Domination

After the murder of Dr. Verwoerd on 6 September 1966, the *Illuminati* hijacked Afrikaner nationalism and gradually took over control, not only over the constitutional development of South Africa, but also over the entire territory of Southern Africa. They had only one aim: to establish a non-racial economic super government in Southern Africa. In compliance with a blueprint of the Rockefeller-CIA connection Vorster put certain security structures into place (the Bureau for State Security, the State Security Council and the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* (Afrikaner Resistance Movement) as government intervention to divide the power base of the HNP still further). Thus Vorster gave the first step to destroy White South Africa. During the Vorster era the CIA and the Freemasons entrenched themselves still further in the Afrikaner Broederbond and gradually took it over. In cooperation with the agents of the Rockefeller Foundation, Pik Botha manipulated PW Botha to end white superiority. The Rockefeller-CIA connection misused the Freemasons to influence the Afrikaner Broederbond. The State Security Council became the mightiest instrument in advancing political reform, and .....

..... Brig. Henie Groenewald of Com. Ops. worked closely with government agents to ..... Secret agendas proceeded from conversations with the Monetary Power to pave the way for a Black majority government, which would lead to the inauguration of F.W. de Klerk as State President. He was planning to staunch rightwing resistance against his policy of Total Capitulation. The rise of the Generals was yet a further government intervention to advance the Afrikaner Broederbond idea of a *volkstaat* (nation state) for those to the right ..... From this state security project issued a multitude of government front organisa-

tions, such as the *Volkseenheidkomitee* (Nation Unity Committee), the *Afrikanervolksfront*, the *Vryheidsalliansie* (Freedom Alliance) and the *Vryheidsfront* (Freedom Front). General Tienie Groenewald's Com. Ops. was the driving force behind this deception. We shall find that after April 1994 *Pax Americana* manifested itself, and that it even expected of the Mandela government to fall in with its plans of an economic super regional government for Southern Africa.

## Chapter eleven

### The beginning of the end of White Rule in Southern Africa

#### Introduction

This chapter puts the spotlight on the Vorster era, from September 1966 to August 1978. When BJ Vorster was inaugurated as Prime Minister of the Republic on 13 September 1966, he promised to follow in the footsteps of Dr. Verwoerd. Time would tell that this promise carried no weight. Because of his obscure past Vorster was already then bound by powers which were not kindly disposed toward the Afrikaner. We shall find that up to the time of his resignation as Prime Minister on 28 October 1978, Vorster kept to the guide-lines of the blueprint which was given him by the Council on Foreign Affairs in 1964.

In its planning the *Illuminati* saw to it that Vorster's time as Premier would coincide with that of Richard Nixon of the USA. Because Nixon was fettered by the Council on Foreign Relations, he allowed his foreign administration to become entwined in the structure of the Council on Foreign Relations. This meant that Kissinger would become the driving force which would influence White rule in South Africa and in Southern Africa.

It is so that 1972 was a watershed for South Africa. This was the year in which Vorster completed his 'liberal *coup d'état*' in the Broederbond. From 1973 onward the CIA would use its front organisation, the *Verligte aksie-beweging* (Enlightened Action Movement) to send the political mainstream towards a multi-racial system. The Enlightened Action Movement was the most clandestine operation of the CIA. Its first task was to take over the Executive of the Broederbond, and then to use it as a forum to establish a political mainstream which would be approved by the CIA. In the next chapter we shall see that Samuel Huntington formulated a blueprint which would give substance to this CIA political mainstream.



The CIA anticipated the idea of an Information scandal to block Connie Mulder's dream of becoming Premier. Even Eschel Rhoodie's unorthodox way of managing intelligence was a CIA front. Because of his avaricious nature Nico Diederichs became entangled in the Rockefeller-CIA connection which would lead to him manipulating Hendrik van den Bergh to use Mulder's Department of Information to steer secret intelligence projects. He also became guilty of currency fraud which would eventually lead to the assassination of Robert Smit and his wife. The spotlight will also be turned on the launching of two important secret projects, the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* (Afrikaner Resistance Movement) and Inkatha. We shall see how Tienie Groenewald was drawn into these secret intelligence projects, how he learned from Rhoodie, and how Groenewald came to the conclusion that he was the government's backbone in the secret information project. He designed **Total Onslaught** and **Total Strategy** which would influence the power structures of PW Botha significantly.

During Vorster's rule the Afrikaner retained his supremacy, but he had to give up certain principles of apartheid, which would be the first step towards political capitulation to Black majority rule (the African National Congress and the South African Communist Party). He also helped to undermine the Smith government in Rhodesia and left the Whites in South West Africa to fend for themselves against future Black majority rule. The Bureau of State Security helped Frelimo to aid the CIA in turning the Portuguese rule over to the Communists. The Bureau also went along with CIA plans to get South Africa involved in the Angolan war, in order to reduce PW Botha's chances of becoming Premier. The Bureau also had secret talks with the KGB which shed light on the Bureau's anti-Afrikaner sentiment. One comes to the conclusion that Vorster secretly cooperated with the *Illuminati* and the Monetary Powers. But we have already seen in Part 3 that Vorster was not truly an Afrikaner nationalist, and the Vorster era should therefore be seen as part of the onslaught against Afrikaner nationalism.

### Intervention of the CIA in Afrikaner politics: Planning a liberal *coup d'état* on the Afrikaner Broederbond

After the inauguration of John Vorster as Premier of the Republic, expectations of political reform were raised in the Rockefeller-CIA connection. This is illustrated by the words of Dr. Anton Rupert (at that stage still a member of the Afrikaner Broederbond and a friend of both the Rothschilds and Dave Rockefeller) during an interview in 1966 with Allen Drury, a well-known American journalist and author: "Economic opportunity is the key to all our problems. With that will come an improvement in many of the things to which the outside world objects. I believe that within the next few years the position of the Black man will be improved considerably, and also that of the Indian. I predict that we shall shortly see total integration of the Coloureds into the White community." <sup>1</sup> These words reinforce Vorster's alliance with the Rockefeller-CIA connection.

Against the expectations of the *Verkramptes*, Vorster made it clear that his sympathies were with the *Verligtes* during a speech at Parow in February 1967 when he declared that the most important task ahead was to lead South Africa to become and remain part of the wide world, and to improve relations between the Afrikaner and his English speaking counterpart. Vorster referred to this as his so-called 'outward policy'. He emphasised 'normalising' the Republic's relations with especially Africa and non-Communist states. The adaptations in Vorster's policy led to estrangement between politicians of the National Party and the traditional voter, and they opened up more to the influences of the Monetary Power and the *Illuminati*. In this way the SA Foundation, the American State Department and the CIA were given greater opportunities to entrench themselves in South African politics, and to get

<sup>1</sup> Schoeman, BM. 1980 *Supra*. p.67. It was already known to the Rockefeller-CIA connection that Vorster would not walk in Verwoerd's footsteps. They also knew that Vorster would start dismantling the building blocks of Apartheid.

a better grip on it. The Cape liberal Nationalist Piet Cillie, editor of *Die Burger*, at that time said that a brainstorming session was necessary to reformulate the racial policy, to which the founder of the SA Foundation, Sir Francis de Guingand, replied with the proposal of a chosen committee of members. Such a committee, comprising members of the SA Foundation, USSALEP, the SA Institute of International Affairs and the CIA, already existed in secret. It is said that this committee operated under direction of MC O'Dowd of the CIA. The committee came together from April 1967 to June 1969. There were eleven members, among whom were Adv. DP de Villiers, Tjaart van der Walt, Gerrit Viljoen and Willem de Klerk.

A second five-year economic plan was announced in September 1967.<sup>2</sup> In the light of the new plan the SA Foundation made public their stance on the Republic's road ahead. This indicated that the SA Foundation was still operating according to its time table.

Schoeman<sup>3</sup> writes:

The intentions of the Foundation-people became clear when in September 1967 a written document by Mr. MC O'Dowd was compiled and distributed in the name of the SA Foundation. Mr. O'Dowd's view of politics briefly rested on the surmise that there is a certain pattern in the economic development of countries. This coincides with similar patterns in social and political development. He is convinced that South Africa will follow the normal pattern

2 This goes together with the decentralisation of industry. To prevent industries from being erected only in White cities, they encouraged the erection of industries on the boundaries of Black territories which became known as border industries. Growth points in border territories, mainly directed at Blacks, were found in Brits, Rustenburg, Potgietersrus, Pietersburg, Phalaborwa, Ladysmith, Newcastle, East London, Berlin and King Williamstown. Later industries were started in the homelands themselves, which served as growth points for economic development as in Butterworth, Babalegi, Isithebi, Umtata and Hammanskraal, west of Pretoria.

3 Schoeman, BM, 1980: *Supra*, pp.57-58.

of political, social and economic development — from a minority government, through a liberal era until it becomes a prosperous state. In this process, he said, South Africa will solve its racial problems, or perhaps it would appear that such a problem never existed. It is important to note that Mr. O'Dowd is of the opinion that economic development in the final instance will determine the nature of the South African community. He predicts that by 1980 South Africa will institute radical constitutional changes, which will usher in an era of liberalism, and which will ultimately be the solution to the country's racial division. Mr. O'Dowd is of the opinion that such a development will not necessarily go hand in hand with a change in government — such a change is not a prerequisite. It will happen spontaneously. The men of the Foundation, with Mr. O'Dowd, looked at the year 1980 as the beginning of the era of liberalism, as the beginning of radical constitutional changes without there necessarily being a change in government.

The above is only the conclusion of a secret committee. What also came to light was that the committee proposed that a 'liberal *coup d'etat*' be carried out on the Afrikaner Broederbond, and that it afterwards be run by a secret liberal organisation with only one aim: a multi-racial dispensation. The committee also proposed that Connie Mulder be eliminated to ensure the success of the process of political integration. The CIA would serve as watchdog over the clandestine agendas that would be followed. It would even live up some of the points on the agenda, all in the name of *Pax Americana*.

#### **The liberal *coup d'etat* on the Broederbond and the National Party: Closed Afrikaner Nationalism must be neutralised**

The Rockefeller-CIA connection (and especially the Council on Foreign Relations) knew that by manipulating Vorster, they could gradually control the Afrikaner Broederbond through him, and then they could also progressively manipulate the National Party.<sup>4</sup>

Even before Dr. Verwoerd was killed, it was clear that there were conflicting schools of thought within the Broe-

derbond and the National Party. On the one hand there was the conservative or rightwing school of thought which was in favour of a narrow and closed Afrikaner nationalism. On the other hand there was the liberal or leftwing way of thinking, which was in favour of a broad and open Afrikaner nationalism. In October 1966, at a SABRA youth conference at Potchefstroom, Prof. Willem de Klerk referred to these two schools of thought as the *verkrampes* and the *verligtes*, two words which stuck in South African politics.

As far as the Afrikaner Broederbond was concerned, Vorster could not, at the time when he came into power, claim the same intimate contact as Dr. Verwoerd. He was on a looser base than Verwoerd with both the Broederbond and the National Party. Before he became Premier, his influence in the Broederbond was never really strong as he only became a member in 1958. He never was chosen as a member of the Executive.

When he took over from Verwoerd, Vorster allied himself with people (like Rupert and Piet Cillie) who not only bent the norms and values of the Broederbond to suit their own liberal values and thereby using the Broederbond as an instrument to cripple Afrikaner nationalism, but who were also part of the Rockefeller-CIA connection. This leftwing faction within the Broederbond used the Afrikaans press to reveal their aspirations to change the

4 Any Intelligence Service which has a desk on South Africa would certainly at that stage have concentrated on two aspects of South African politics, viz. the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party since the Broederbond determined the policy of the National Party (they also determined who would become Premier) which was then the party in power. The CIA regularly had about six informants in the Broederbond and the National Party (among which were John Vorster, Willem de Klerk, Piet Cillie, Anton Rupert and Hilgard Muller). They also had influential spies in the Afrikaner Broederbond to influence the Broederbond's way of thinking.

5 According to our information Willem de Klerk first made contact with the CIA in 1964. Since 1965 he had been operating on SA soil as an agent of the CIA.

political situation and to censure the Afrikaner establishment and the right-wing faction in the Broederbond and the National Party. They became, in effect, the mouthpiece of the English press (controlled by Oppenheimer), and criticised petty apartheid, discrimination in sport and the political position of the Coloureds and urban Blacks.

It is clear to any security analyst that the Rockefeller-CIA connection saw the Broederbond and the Afrikaner Order, which worked under protection of the Broederbond, as obstacles in their way to multi-racial politics at the time Vorster took over. As we have seen in Part 3, the Rockefeller-CIA connection, used Piet Cillie who was then editor of *Die Burger*, to plan a rift in the National Party in order to strengthen the power base in the South. In the South people were known for their liberal outlook on life.<sup>6</sup> Even then the Rockefeller-CIA connection knew that such a rift could only be possible once the nucleus of Afrikaner nationalism was removed from the Broederbond. Anton Rupert, an important link in the CIA chain, moved along in this 'war' in the Broederbond to see that the barb of Afrikaner nationalism was removed from the Afrikaner Broederbond. It will be remembered that in the early 1960's Vorster was instructed by Rupert to execute a 'liberal coup d'etat' on the Afrikaner Broederbond.

The first step was to remove the Afrikaner Order altogether. Vorster was afraid that it could serve as a base for people who would not be willing to follow him on his political road. With the assistance of Piet Meyer, Chairman of the Broederbond, Vorster managed to have the Afrikaner Order dissolved. The Broederbond solemnly pledged that members of the Afrikaner Order would be incorporated in the Broederbond. In August 1968 Vorster kicked Hertzog out of the Cabinet. At last, when the Afrikaner Order was totally annihilated, all possible opponents in the National Party were eliminated. Just over two hundred of

6 *The Sunday Tribune* and *The Sunday Post* of 20 August 1966 reported: "Backed by the influential *Burger-Beeld* newspapers, they are planning to re-capture control from the hard-core Nationalists of the North."

the more than eight hundred members of the Afrikaner Order found their way into the Afrikaner Broederbond.

But that was not enough. The Rockefeller-CIA connection feared the Broederbond more than they feared the Afrikaner Order, and therefore the Afrikaner Broederbond had to be hijacked to become an instrument of the new politics. Vorster misused the state administration to establish the CIA's sphere of influence within the Broederbond, and more specifically in the Security Police.

By the middle of 1967 the existence of the Special Branch of the Security police became known in Pretoria. It was called the *Republikeinse Inligtingsdiens* (Republican Intelligence Service)(RI) or, in short, the "Spookafdeling" (Ghost Division). It is not known what the real or official task of RI was. What is known is that members of this special branch during the years of political unrest (1967-69) concentrated on what was known in certain circles as 'rightwing politics', but which was in effect only the normal activities of the Nationalists. Members of the 'Ghost Division' concentrated on watching, following and listening in on Afrikaners. Persons were watched to see whom they associated with. They eavesdropped on telephone calls in order to get to know what people talked about and what plans were made in secret. At that time it was believed that certain people were trying to undermine Vorster, and RI was appointed to gather information and to relay it to Vorster. This information was used to discredit the people who had been followed and spied on. Van den Bergh paid no heed to the right on privacy. He saw himself as Vorster's eyes and ears, keeping his ear to the ground so that he could report to Vorster on what was going on in the country.

In 1967 a start was made to incorporate all members of the police force into the Broederbond. There already was a group of policemen who had become members along the usual lines, but suddenly the cry went up that too few

7 It made people afraid to talk, and meant that one had to be wary of the agents of R1. They could really make one's life difficult. They did not use physical violence, but often resorted to economic intimidation.

policemen were members. Now the unusual happened: members of the police force were no longer recruited on the proposal of the local divisions of the Broederbond, but lists of names of potential members were compiled by a committee of police officers under direction of General Hendrik van den Bergh. Ordinary policemen as well as members of the Security Branch were included. This unusual process of recruitment lasted for several years, even after the Bureau of State Security came into being. The implication of this step was that the confidentiality of the Broederbond was pushed aside. From some of the new members it was expected to report to their principals who might not have been Broeders on certain issues. In many divisions a chill was cast over the openness of the discussions.<sup>8</sup>

In order to get complete control it was necessary to muster the Broederbond behind Vorster without there being any resistance. In this General van den Bergh and his Bureau played a key role. During that time the Afrikaner Broederbond did not have any leaders that could resist Vorster. They found themselves completely in Vorster's hands, and contrary to its own regulations and constitution it became an instrument in the hands of a leader who wanted to lead both the Afrikaner nation and the Afrikaner Broederbond in the direction of Black majority rule, the goal the *Illuminati* chose for the Afrikaner.

The continuation of Afrikaner nationalism was brought to a head, and this led to a split in Afrikaner ranks. Albert Hertzog, the nucleus of the *verkrampies*, broke away from the National Party and formed the *Herstigte Nasionale Party* (the Reconstituted National Party)(HNP).<sup>9</sup> On Vorster's orders members of the HNP were kicked out of the Afrikaner Broederbond early in 1971. Control over the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party was now in the hands of the so-called Moderates. Ever since that time the *verkrampies* in politics had to take the back seat. Only when the leaders of the HNP and after that all HNP

8 Schoeman, BM. 1982. *Supra*. pp.131-132.

9 Cf. Wilkens, I & Strydom, H. 1980. *The Super-Afrikaners: Inside the Afrikaner Broederbond*. pp.175-186.

members were driven from the Afrikaner Broederbond in 1971/72 was the 'leftist coup d'etat' completed.

Some considered membership of the Afrikaner Broederbond so important that they broke away from the HNP. In 1972 Anton Rupert handed in his resignation when he realised that the 'leftist coup d'etat' had been completed. The spirit of closed Afrikaner nationalism had been removed from the Afrikaner Broederbond. Although the Afrikaner Broederbond continued to exist in name, the true spirit of Afrikaner Broederbond had been squashed. The words of the former chief of Military Intelligence, Ernie Malherbe to Jan Smuts, 'the Broederbond must be destroyed', had indeed come to pass. The instrument was Vorster, one of his old spies who had to infiltrate the Ossewa-Brandwag in order to destroy the Afrikaner Broederbond. This time round he did it for Rupert and not for Malherbe. The Afrikaner Broederbond would only disappear in 1993. But why did it not disappear straight away? It first had to serve as an illusion of Afrikaner Nationalism which could be misused by the Freemasonry and the CIA. The Afrikaner Broederbond had also been penetrated by liberal Afrikaners since 1966.

The *Nationale Pers* (National Press) with its newspapers **Die Burger**, **Rapport** (since 1970 a Sunday paper) <sup>10</sup> and **Die Beeld** (at first a Sunday paper and since 1971 a daily paper) became an important crutch for mainstream politics in the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party. It would also play an important role to curb the growth of the HNP. A tactical move which was usually employed was to support the governing National Party shortly before a general elections by turning the spotlight on positive achievements reached shortly before the election. It hit the mark every time at the polling stations, and this was one of the main reasons why the National Party remained in power until 1994. The *verligtes* used the

10 **Rapport** was launched in 1970 when **Dagbreek** and **Die Beeld** amalgamated. Right from the start the most important posts in **Rapport** were filled by journalists and managers of *Nationale Pers* which had its head office in Cape Town.

Broederbond to position themselves into a favourable position in South African politics.

### Establishing the Bureau of National Security

On 23 August 1968 Vorster requested General van den Bergh to establish an intelligence organisation. Van den Bergh was sent to the USA from 5 to 13 August 1969 in order to be informed and trained and helped by the CIA to establish a similar organisation in the Republic. The Bureau of State Security came into being on 1 May 1969 to investigate all matters touching state security. After the Bureau had been established, members of the Republican Intelligence Service were taken up in the Bureau, and the Republican Intelligence Service ceased to exist. The establishment of the Bureau of State Security not only provided South Africa with an extensive espionage service, but it also became a government within the government with vast powers which would secretly change the course of events in South Africa until it was no longer recognisable. The Department was under the direct command of Vorster, and Van den Bergh was Vorster's mentor. Since that time until 1975/76 Van den Bergh was the most influential person in South Africa. Some referred to him as 'the man behind the throne'. It so happened that the CIA could now control Vorster through Van den Bergh.

### Personality profile of Hendrik van den Bergh

Van den Bergh was a most efficient policeman. He was ambitious, and an actor fit for the role which he envisaged for himself. He liked the limelight, and according to fellow officials he never hesitated to steal all the limelight for himself. He loved power. He was friendly towards the press, except to those who referred to him as Boss. As far as politics was concerned, he never created the impression that he was well read or that he was a deep thinker. One doubts whether he ever fully understood the nature of the leftwing onslaught.

Budget-wise Military Intelligence came off second best, and there was some animosity between the Bureau for

State Security and Military Intelligence. From the beginning there was interaction between the CIA and the Bureau for State Security, and this contributed to the two instances mutually influencing one another in compiling their intelligence picture on Southern Africa. They came to the same conclusions. This was reflected to a great extent in Henry Kissinger's **National Security Study Memorandum** of 1969. The basis of this secret report was that "the Whites [in South Africa] are to stay and the only way to go about it is through them. There is no hope for blacks to gain the political rights they seek through violence, which will only lead to chaos and increased opportunities for the Communists." At that stage this point of departure served as the basis for *détente*. The report was the guideline for the US policy towards Southern Africa. It was based on CIA reports, which in turn rested on data supplied by the Bureau for State Security. It contained a spectrum of policy options against South Africa, Rhodesia and the Portuguese territories, Angola and Mozambique.

The Bureau of State Security came into being at a stage when a breach in the Afrikaner nation was very evident. Closer examination showed that the Bureau was misused by the government as an instrument to intimidate those to the right. Mr. Jaap Marais experienced this at first hand when in the late 1960's and early 1970's he, without notice, was searched by the Security police on the evidence of monitored documents.

### **Prelude to the Information scandal**

The 'liberal *coup d'état*' on the Broederbond and the National Party had now been completed. Connie Mulder was a rising star in Afrikaner politics and had to be eliminated. It was decided that once again Hendrik van den Bergh of the Bureau for State Security had to do the dirty work for the Monetary Power. Van den Bergh strongly pleaded for *détente* with Southern Africa. (For his personal opinions on foreign matters Van den Bergh strongly relied on the opinion of Pieter de Wit, a member of the Bureau, a Freemason and an influential member of the South African Institute of International Affairs. He influenced Van den

Bergh's opinions on foreign developments.) *Détente* was a concept designed by the Council on Foreign Relations and which was ready to be incorporated into South African politics. All that was needed, was to create the right climate for this type of politics. The CIA well knew this.

Meanwhile in May 1971 Nico Diederichs received an invitation from David Rockefeller to attend a *Bilderberger* Conference in Bermuda. The international Monetary Power looked upon this as a great break-through since Diederichs was a further contact in the South African government. This also explains why Diederichs, a former Chairman of the Broederbond, later in his career became a Freemason. During Diederichs' visit to Bermuda he made a pact with certain Swiss business concerns, among which was the Union Bank of Switzerland. He did this without the knowledge of the South African government. In terms of the pact he would receive a commission from the Union Bank of Switzerland for every currency transaction in which the South African government would use the Union Bank of Switzerland. He would also earn commission on every gold transaction handled by the Zürich gold market. They also undertook that an account would be opened in his name as Minister of Finance, and another separate private account in his name into which the commission he earned would be paid.

In February 1972 the CIA recruited Diederichs as an agent. In April 1972 Diederichs was detailed to plant the seed of a clandestine information project in Hendrik van den Bergh's mind. The idea was to manage the operation along the same lines as the CIA and their front organisations. This would enrich Diederichs personally, since they could now work through his secret commission channel in the Union Bank of Switzerland. It would not only enrich Diederichs; it would also lead to the assassination of Dr. Robert Smith and his wife, as will be seen later. This covert intelligence operation was orchestrated by the CIA. It is said that Diederichs advised Van den Bergh to use Mulder's Department of Information as a stepping stone to operate his own clandestine information operation.

The information scandal was in effect created by the CIA, which designed it to get rid of the *moderation* in South African politics. Already then they started planning *Mul-*

*dergate* in order to secure their own orchestrated political mainstream which would be launched in 1973.

The key person in the Information scandal was Eschel Rhoodie. A quick look at his career in the Bureau for Information reveals the following: In the late 1950's he did service in Sydney, Australia in the South African Bureau of Information under Ambassador Anthony Hamilton, a most conservative man. Hamilton insisted on traditional methods to pass on information. Rhoodie found himself in New York in the 1960's in the world of espionage of the CIA. In time the CIA would involve him. Rhoodie was anxious to use their unconventional methods, and to make friends at a high level with people who could influence and manipulate front organizations. In the name of the Bureau for Information Rhoodie then helped a publisher in The Hague in the Netherlands, to publish a periodical **To the Point**, and financed it from a secret fund. In 1971 he became assistant editor of the South African version of the publication. His function was to keep an eye on government funds and on the editorial policy. The CIA well knew the nature of the relationship between Mulder and Rhoodie. In April 1972 Rhoodie was employed by the CIA as a key agent.

As Minister of Finance Diederichs would automatically soon find himself on the periphery of the inner circle. As CIA agent he had to use his position in the Cabinet to monitor the CIA project, note the progress and report back on it. In 1975 he was succeeded by Owen Horwood who had to continue Diederichs' mission to report to the CIA on the project.

Diederichs influenced Van den Bergh to some extent to join forces with Connie Mulder, Minister of Information. They talked about this to Vorster, who approved of it in principle. This led to the appointment in August 1972 of Eschel Rhoodie, a Freemason and Secretary of Information. Mulder did not know about Rhoodie's CIA connection, yet was instrumental in his appointment as Secretary of the Department of Information. Mulder was aware of Rhoodie's unorthodox methods to manage intelligence, but since Rhoodie was not a member of the Broederbond, he was an unknown factor. Rhoodie soon befriended Vorster. Vorster was impressed by the unconventional methods Rhoodie used. General Van den Bergh later described

Rhoo die as one of the most intelligent people he had ever met, and soon they were working closely together.

By the end of 1973 Rhoo die started his plan of action. South Africa was now ready for his psychological propaganda attack which was aimed at opinion makers and policy makers in South Africa, the USA, Britain, France and West Germany. At a meeting called by Mulder between Vorster, Diederichs and Rhoo die, Rhoo die revealed his plan of action. For an hour he lectured them on government concerns, stressing the fact that South Africa would become more and more isolated if it did not revise its existing methods of revealing information. He offered more than twenty reasons why the Bureau of Information should follow a radical program in the field of psychological and propaganda warfare. One example he used at that meeting to illustrate his point was that "if it should be necessary for me to influence a certain journalist in order to stop him from writing anti-South African articles, it might be necessary to send him and his girl-friend to Hawaii for a month's holiday on our account. I must be in a position to be able to do it. If it should be necessary to buy a fur coat for the wife of a politician or an editor, I simple should be enabled to do so". He also said to Vorster, "You must realise what I mean by propaganda warfare. It is in a class of its own, an effort, a programme which has no rules. Our stance is that any individual, any organisation, any method, anything must be used and utilised in order to further the interest of our country." In this way Rhoo die defined the onslaught against South Africa as propaganda warfare. The formula for this is the well-known American method of lobbying. Diederichs was also enthusiastic about Rhoo die's proposals, and he stressed the necessity for secrecy. Rhoo die then compiled a detailed five-year plan and submitted it to the three cabinet ministers. Within two weeks this plan was approved.

The Bureau of State Security saw the opportunity to use the Department of Information as a stepping stone to steer certain clandestine operations. Not only members of the Bureau of State Security were involved in the operations, but also intelligence officers of the Defence Force. One person who was transferred from the Defence force to Information was Tienie Groenewald.

We want to focus on Groenewald because he would develop as one of the most influential persons in South Africa used by the CIA to establish a multi-racial government in this country. In August 1972 he was transferred from Air Force headquarters to Information. At the time of his transfer he had no CIA connections. Eschel Rhoodie taught him how to operate intelligence through the concept of front organisations. The two became such fast friends that Rhoodie influenced Groenewald to become a Freemason in September 1973. During his term of service at Information Groenewald was responsible for writing speeches, and he became the driving force behind certain strategic decisions as we shall see later, such as forming the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* (Afrikaner Resistance Movement) and Inkatha, and formulating Vorster's peace offensive. In spite of the important role he was playing, he developed a strong anti-Mulder sentiment, mainly because, to his way of thinking, secret projects were undertaken in an uncoordinated manner. In May 1975 he submitted a report in which he set out his objections to the way in which secret actions were conducted. He also tabled the concepts **Total Onslaught** and **Total Strategy** as his answer to the problem. As far as can be ascertained he never discussed this submission with anybody. We shall later learn that this submission led to substructures in the State Security Council. He then asked the Defence Force to terminate his transfer to Information. It is thought that he knew already then that Information with Rhoodie would crumble. In March 1976 he was back with the Air Force Intelligence Service. He would patiently wait for the opportunity to submit all his secret projects at some later stage.

### The State Security Council

According to the prescriptions of the Rockefeller-CIA connections to Vorster, he would see to it that the political power bases and national security structures were secured. Based on the American National Security Act, the Vorster government in 1972 confirmed the Act on Security Information, which made provision for the establishment of the *Staatsveiligheidsraad* (State Security Council). In

terms of this Act the State Security Council could empower members of the Security community to conduct other functions and duties that had to do with state security. We shall see that launching political parties and movements such as the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging*, Inkatha ..... was the result of their instructions. In the Act it was stated that any information that had to do with security matters had to be sent to the Bureau of State Security, immediately and unprocessed. In time we shall learn that the State Security Council would become the covert front for the *Afrikaner Broederbond* (and later the Freemasons), and that the State Security Council would indeed become a mighty instrument in the hands of the *Illuminati* and the Rockefeller-CIA connection to institute political changes in South Africa. But at first the State Security Council had little clout.

At that stage the interior safety situation was not a critical factor, although certain leftwing groups who were in favour of racial integration caught the lime-light. Britain then instituted an embargo on weapons against South Africa. In 1972 a parliamentary commission of investigation was formed to investigate the activities of the student organization, National Union of South African Students (Nusas), the South African Institute of Race Relations, the Christian Institute and the University Christian Movement (which was dissolved around that time). The Ford Foundation was named in Parliament when Vorster requested this investigation. He held that the Ford Foundation was helping terrorists in Tanzania.

In February 1973 the commission tabled a report on Nusas in which serious misgivings were voiced on the activities of the organisation. It was unanimously recommended that steps be taken against six of the leaders and two helpers in the interest of the safety of the State.<sup>11</sup> The Act on Affective Organizations was passed in 1974. This enabled government to take steps against extremist organizations which were suspected of practising politics under the influence of foreign organisations or persons. In

(1) The government restricted these eight for five years under the Suppression of Communism Act.



1974 Nusas was declared an affective organisation, as was the Christian Institute in 1975. Such an organization was not allowed to receive money from foreign countries.

Foreign countries more and more used sport boycotts as an instrument to force the country to accept a non-racial democracy. Because of the worsening safety situation, the State Security Council would only get together on a regular basis in 1975-76.

### **Launching the *Verligte Aksiebeweging* as covert CIA incentive of the Broederbond: The Genesis of the CIA political stream which would later become the mainstream**

After Vorster had managed to conduct a 'liberal coup d'etat' against the Afrikaner Broederbond, the CIA took it one step further and saw to it that the 'liberal coup d'etat' was completed in Afrikaner politics. Under the guise of alarm about the slow pace of political change and the Republic's bad name abroad, the CIA, through the SA Foundation, managed to gather 29 prominent liberalists in the Broederbond and the National Party in June 1973 under the Chairmanship of Gerrit Viljoen. A secret organization, the *Verligte Aksiebeweging* (Enlightened Action Movement) was formed. Initially membership was restricted to 34, but in 1975 it was extended to 36 members.

The Enlightened Action Movement would in time become the most influential organization in Afrikaner politics. It was not only part of the hijacking of the Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party, but in time directed the course of politics. Members of the public were not even aware of its existence. It would operate in the utmost secrecy, and became known as the CIA of South Africa. There was a strong interaction between the CIA and the Enlightened Action Movement, but the name "CIA of South Africa" would prove fatal. It only served as a front organisation. Most of the members of this organisation did not know that they served the interests of the CIA, although they knew that there were ties with the American Embassy. Because of its pro-multi-racial stance, this is where the CIA recruited its clandestine spies, among others Gerrit Viljoen, Pik Botha and Tienie Groenewald.

Only the agents were on the CIA payroll and only the agents ultimately received USA citizenship.

The Enlightened Action Movement met once a term, but could also be called together at any time should it be necessary. It did have a constitution but was never registered as a corporate body in South Africa. It never had any official telephone numbers or addresses at which the public could contact it. But members knew the numbers, and so did the CIA. The Chairman of the organisation was the most important contact person, and his home became the contact point. In effect the CIA and the American Embassy handled the organisation's administration.

As far as could be ascertained, Gerrit Viljoen was the Chairman during the period June 1973 to April 1978. He was succeeded by Pik Botha from April 1978 to August 1986, Tienie Groenewald from August 1986 to November 1995, and Neil van Heerden since 1995. Other well-known members of the Enlightened Action Movement were Hilgard Muller (founder member), John Vorster, Willem de Klerk (founder member), Nico Diederichs (founder member), Prof. Tjaart van der Walt, Prof. Johan Heyns, Roelf Meyer, Magnus Malan, Constand Viljoen, Jannie Geldenhuys, Koos van der Merwe, Piet Koornhof, Sam de Beer, Kent Durr, FW de Klerk, Cobie Coetzee, Adriaan Vlok, Chris Fismer, LAPA Munnik, Barend du Plessis, Neil Barnard, Mike Louw, Chris Heunis, Wynand Malan, Stoffel van der Merwe, Fanie Botha, Alwyn Schlebusch, lang Dawie de Villiers, dik Dawie de Villiers, Etienne Rossouw, Pim du Plessis, Prof. Willie Esterhuysen, Prof. Sampie Ferreblanche, Leon Wessels, Prof. Pieter de Lange, Tobie Meyer, Owen Horwood, Eli Louw, Albert Nothnagel, and the late Hendrik Schoeman. Most of these also had ties with the Freemasonry.

Since 1973 the Enlightened Action Movement was the vehicle by which the CIA moved into Afrikaner politics (the Vorster main-stream). Since 1974 the *Verligtes* took final control over the Afrikaner Broederbond when the Freemason Dr. Gerrit Viljoen took over from the moderate Dr. Andries Treurnicht as Chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond. So in its turn the Enlightened Action Movement used the Afrikaner Broederbond as its vehicle.

The Enlightened Action Movement cooperated in hanging the differences between the National Party and

the Afrikaner Broederbond on the one hand, and the Freemasons (mainly English)<sup>12</sup> and the international Monetary Power on the other. While the Afrikaner Broederbond at that stage operated as an illusion of a secret representative organ of the Afrikaner, it was covertly used as an instrument by the Freemasons and international Monetary Power. At that time several Freemasons were members of the Afrikaner Broederbond.<sup>13</sup>

With the Enlightened Action Movement the Freemasons gradually gained control over the Afrikaner Broederbond. Several members of the Enlightened Action movement are/were also members of the SA Foundation and the Institute of International Affairs. This to a great extent contributed to the *Illuminati* agendas becoming more and more Afrikaner Broederbond agendas.<sup>14</sup> Since

12 The Freemasonry has a network base which is used by foreign Intelligence around the globe for Intelligence purposes. Many members of the CIA and Mi6 are Freemasons for that reason. Even the KGB has used it on occasion. Vorster, Pik Botha, FW de Klerk and Nico Diederichs were left defenceless because they themselves were Freemasons and could be abused by the underworld of espionage. People such as Vorster, De Klerk and Botha made it easy for the CIA to entrench American interests in the Republic.

13 Certain members of the Broederbond became Freemasons after they had become members of the Broederbond, for instance Gerrit Viljoen, in 1972. Other well-known examples of Freemasons in the Broederbond are/were John Vorster, Kowie Marais, FW de Klerk, Willem de Klerk, Sampie Terreblanche, Pik Botha, Hilgard Muller, Nico Diederichs, Piet Koornhof, Pieter Riekert and Kobie Coetzee.

14 Veg. November 1990. pp.5-6: "An influential group of Afrikaners businessmen are involved in the South African Foundation, without doubt to help the Monetary Power to assert itself with Afrikaners. On the Council of Trustees there are people like Dr. PE Rousseau, Dr. Jan S Marais, Adv. DP de Villiers, Mr. HA Sloet, Dr. TF Muller, Dr. AD Wassenaar, Dr. WJ de Villiers and Dr. Anton Rupert. Afrikaner academics and cultural leaders also became involved. Prof. JP de Lange, Chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond, Prof. T van Wyk, Prof. Tjaart van der Walt, Prof. Wynand

the middle 1970's the *verligte* kernel group saw to it that the *verkrampste* members became increasingly isolated and were not readily appointed in positions of authority.<sup>15</sup> The CIA political stream also became enmeshed in the Vorster political mainstream, only to make the Vorster stream subordinate to the CIA stream. What made the Enlightened Action Movement so effective as a CIA front organization was the fact that they had access to Security systems such as the State Security Council, the National Intelligence Service, Military Intelligence, the Department of Foreign Affairs, and even the Security Police. Since September 1966 the country's security systems played an important role in the transfer of White authority to a multi-racial government. One can understand that the CIA, especially since 1978, had that kind of influence through the Enlightened Action Movement.

#### The perfidious Pik factor

BF (Pik) Botha (since 1969 member of the Afrikaner Broederbond and a Freemason before then) made his political debut in the general election in April 1970 as NP candidate for Wonderboom. He was successful and became member of the House of Assembly. As theme for his maiden speech in the House of Assembly he chose Eleanor Roosevelt's Declaration of Human Rights, and pleaded that Vorster's government identify with it. Hilgard Muller, the Minister of Foreign Affairs and a Rhodes scholar, felicitated him on his speech. From there Botha in 1971 went to the International Court of Justice in The Hague. In a television interview in the Netherlands he declared that SA had

Mouton and Prof. Nic. Wiehahn, all Afrikaners who support the new liberal politics, and who see to it that the liberal spirit of change is perpetuated in their own sphere of influence."

15 The criterion was still valid that a person had to be a member of the right church (the three sister churches), the right party (the National Party) and the right university (UP, US, RAU, UOVS and the PU for CHE).

already gone a long way since the time of domination to a time of developing its internal race relations, and in its policy towards its neighbouring states. "My government," he said, "believes that its policy will bring about parity, because my government believes in equality and humanness." In February 1972 he was recruited as CIA agent in the USA.

His appointment as Ambassador for South Africa at the United Nations brought him into contact with Samuel Huntington, Professor in Political Studies at the Harvard University in the USA. Huntington was also employed by the Rockefeller Foundation and the Council on Foreign Relations. They spent many hours together, and as the Republic's Ambassador in the USA Botha made several promises that South Africa would do away with apartheid, and that he himself would personally see to it that South West Africa becomes independent. In 1977 Dr. Hilgard Muller resigned as Minister of Foreign Affairs.<sup>16</sup> Vorster was then instructed by Oppenheimer to appoint Pik Botha as his Minister of Foreign Affairs.

### Secret information projects

There is a strong correlation between the abuse citizens trust in the government (and the resulting misleading information) and the misuse of public money. In this connection the emphasis was always on the large scale irregularities in the old Department of Information. The irregularities eventually led to the break-up of that department, the appointment of a commission of investigation, and the

16 In 1978 Dr. Hilgard Muller was awarded the Great Officers Cross of Merit by the Order of Malta for "service to his own people and for mankind in general, as diplomat and as a noble man." During his term of office he was also honorary president of the SA Institute of International Affairs, an organization with close ties to the Order. *Die Afrikaner* (10.2.78) said about Muller's "service to his own people": "Dr. Muller's greatest contribution as diplomat was, under pressure of the UN, to place Rhodesia and South West Africa on the road to Black majority rule".

resignation of both the minister involved and the State President. The irregularities around the Department of Information had a lot to do with the politicians being ensnared in the world of big money. This gave rise to complete unfeelingness and indifference on how public money was spent. From the time of Eschel Rhoodie's appointment a new faction developed in the National Party, known as the Van den Bergh-Mulder faction, with Rhoodie at the helm. Along that faction moved Nico Diederichs as Vorster's Minister of Finance, who at that stage was the informer to the Rockefeller-CIA connection on Rhoodie's escapades.

In order to ensure that they remained secret, it was arranged that secret projects would be financed from a secret fund. Vorster agreed that R 298 000 be transferred from his department's Special Account for Security Services to the Department of Information for the year 1973-1974. The next year Information required such a large sum of money that Vorster's Department could not meet it. Vorster then decided that the Department of Defence would also be used as a channel for transferring funds to Information. PW Botha, the Minister of Defence, did not agree with this ruling, but had to abide by it. For the four years from 1974-1975 to 1977-1978 about R56,9 million was transferred from Defence to Information.

Rhoadie and the Department of Information used a great part of these funds to secretly buy newspaper companies. One of the first targets was the liberal English press in South Africa. This was a big mistake, since the *Illuminati* would never, but never, give up control over or sell its mightiest instrument, its press.

Another 160 secret projects were launched, and a variety of front organizations were established, among others the Afrikaner Resistance Movement (the AWB) and *Inkatha yeNkululko yeSizwe* ('freedom for the nation').

In 1974 Rhoadie tried to buy the *Washington Star* with the help of the American John McGoff. They did not succeed, and later McGoff bought the *Sacramento Union*. When Van den Bergh and Mulder failed to buy the controlling interest in the English press from Harry Oppenheimer, they financed their own English paper, *The Citizen*. In 1975 Rhoadie lent R12 million to the fertilizer tycoon Louis Luyt to publish an English daily paper, *The*

**Citizen.** The paper was not a success, and enormous sums of money had to be pumped into it to keep it afloat. The government was now in opposition with the English liberal press. That was a mistake. The writing was on the wall for Vorster, Van den Bergh and Mulder, and the end of their political careers was in sight. In 1976 Rhoadie, with the help of two Johannesburg businessmen, Abrahamson and Pegg, tried to get control of the British publishing house Morgan Grampian. They managed to buy a vast number of shares, but could not get the controlling share. The Department of Information not only spent millions on newspaper projects; it also financed scores of other projects from its secret funds. Among these were funds given to a small pro-South Africa political party in Norway, funds for both Gerald Ford and Jimmy Carter's presidential election campaigns in 1976, and arranging diplomatic tours for Vorster to the Ivory Coast and Israel.

**THE Affrikaner Resistance Movement as secret Information project: Subversion to divide the right wing and to advance the idea of a Volkstaat at the time of black supremacy**

Against the background of the Parliamentary directive to the Erika Theron Commission to investigate a new constitution, a proposal of Eschel Roodie of the Department of Information and General Hendrik van den Bergh of the Bureau of State Security (and also its architect) was acted upon. It was decided that the Afrikaner Resistance Movement was to be established (as a possible revival of the Ossewa-Brandwag) with the aim to act "as 'a resistance organization' and to provide the basis of a rightwing army. It was hoped that this, along with the volkstaat concept, would appease militant rightwing aspirations." In 1973 the Afrikaner Resistance Movement (AWB) was established in Heidelberg by government intervention in order to seemingly protect White South Africans, and "to provide a political balance as [a result of] the government changing its policy". The Movement initially under supervision of the Division Security Police of the South African Police, and since 1979 the Com. Ops. (Defence) took it under its wing. The movement was initiated to add backbone to a

strategy of a White homeland or *Volkstaat*, which would follow later.<sup>17</sup> The Afrikaner Resistance Movement aimed at protecting and reuniting the White Afrikaner nation. The idea was to create a *Volkstaat* where party politics would play no role. According to the Afrikaner Resistance Movement the president of the State would be chosen by a White electorate, and the government would be led by specialized representatives from different business and professional groups. The AWB would become the hope of the poor Whites. Up to 1979 it operated in secret. The English newspaper, *Weekend Star* (1-2 April 1995, p.3) reported as follows in an article entitled **AWB 'formed by Vorster govt': Plan backfired and resulted in rise of militant neo-nazis, says secret document:**

The Vorster government anticipated a black majority government and set out to form the nucleus of a right-wing army 'to protect the whites', according to an official document leaked to *Weekend Star*. Norman Chandler reports. An astonishing official document leaked to *Weekend Star* claims the Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging (AWB) did not arise spontaneously from the political urging of the conservative Afrikaner but was formed by the B.J. Vorster government 'to protect the interests of whites.' It says the AWB was established in 1973 to act as 'resistance organization' and to provide the basis of a right-wing army. It was hoped that this, along with the *Volkstaat* concept, would appease militant rightwing aspirations ... Reacting to the contents of the document, the AWB denied it was ever government-backed. But a top rightwing source is adamant that the document's claims are fact and that the AWB formed part of the government strategy of government at the time Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe) was already at that stage in battle against a black majority takeover.' The bush war in Rhodesia—in which the UDI government of Ian Smith fought black liberation movements such as ZANU and

<sup>17</sup> Initially the AWB was the responsibility of the Department of Law and Order, under which the SAP resorted. This explains why policemen were taken up in the management of the AWB.

ZAPU — resulted in Robert Mugabe becoming president of a newly-independent Zimbabwe. Describing how the AWB was formed, the document says '[Jan] Groenewald and other persons were brought together by a government representative (this person is not named). It was said [to them] that a resistance organization had to be established, and an army built up, to protect the interest of whites in the future. Members of the group were apparently consulted by the ministry of law and order (now known as safety and security) and became founder members of what became known as the AWB. No confirmation of the consultations could be obtained from political sources this week. Terre'Blanche was chosen as leader and the founders, including Groenewald, were appointed to the management council (hoofraad) — 'the management council worked in association with the government,' the document says ... The document gives this background to the formation of the AWB: 'As a result of pressure from outside the country and from certain political groups, the National Party (then the governing party) was encouraged to state its future policy and was at the same time under the impression that it was losing support from the electorate. This meant also that rightwingers would lose. The AWB, ..... came in 20-odd years ago [to] 'provide a political balance as [a result of] the government changing its policy' .....

..... Terre'Blanche was chosen as leader and the founders, including Groenewald, were appointed to the management council (hoofraad) — 'the management council worked in association with the government,' the document says ...

### The awakening of the idea of a regional block for Southern Africa and *détente*

The idea of a regional block stems from a free Constellation of States. To put this idea into operation the friendship of the Blacks had to be gained, inside and outside South Africa. Vorster was open to the idea of a Constellation of States, especially when told that South Africa would be the

leader of the Region. Already in 1968 Vorster said that there ought to be 'a growing constellation of Southern African states' and that South Africa ought to be the leader. In reality this would be a powerless regional body, having no right over any country. South Africa would have to be broken up into a series of Black states, after which it was to be reunited into the 'Constellation'.

The Citizenship of Bantu Homelands Act was approved in 1970. With this Act citizenship would be given to all Blacks in South Africa belonging to one or the other homeland area, and every Black person would be given a certificate of citizenship. This did not mean that he would be seen as an alien in South Africa. According to international law such a person would be a South African citizen for all intents and purposes. The Constitution of Bantu Homelands Act was adopted in 1971, and provision was made for instituting a legislative assembly with wider authority and legislative powers than those of a regional government by proclamation of the State President. The proclamation of a legislative assembly in a homeland would as a matter of course lead to self-government.

Various homelands followed the example of the Transkei and obtained partial self government. Bophuthatswana (with Lucas Mangope as chief minister), the Ciskei (with Bennox Sebe as chief minister) and Lebowa (with Dr. C Phatudi as chief minister) obtained self government in 1973. In 1973 Gazankulu (with Prof. Hudson Ntsanwisi as chief minister) and Venda (with Partick Mpephu as chief minister) followed suit. Basotho Qwa-Qwa (with Wessels Mota as chief minister) in 1974 obtained partial self-government. By the end of 1974 it was only KwaZulu (with Gatsha Buhelezi as chief councillor) and the homelands of the Swazi and the Ndebele that had not yet attained partial self-governing status.

As we have already learned in Part 3, the *Illuminati* envisaged a super economic government for Southern Africa. In February 1974 Vorster, during a debate of no confidence, voiced the idea of a strong regional block for Southern Africa. In effect this idea was brought to South Africa by Eschel Rhoodie, Secretary of Information, after proposals by the Council on Foreign Relations. In **The Third Africa** he pleads for the creation of a large supra political structure which he called the Organization of

Southern African States. "At that time it leaked out that Dr. Rhoodie 'sold' his idea to Mulder, which in turn interested Vorster in it. In this manner it landed in the debate of no confidence of 1974. However, this was not the last word from Mr. Vorster on the subject."<sup>18</sup> Although it was clear that the Constellation of States was not totally accepted by Vorster's mainstream politics, those in Information would see to it that it came into being during the PW Botha era. It was, after all, the brainchild of the *Illuminati* itself.

### **Inkatha created as alternative power structure for the ANC**

One of the most sensational Black movements ensuing from the covert information projects was Gatsha Buthelezi's Black freedom movement, *Inkatha yeNkululeko yeSizwe* (Freedom of the Nation). It came into being in 1975 as an alternative for the ANC with its pro-Communist stance. Buthelezi went abroad to market his newly formed party. It was expected that, should the neighbouring states accept the Constellation of States, it would, together with the rise of Inkatha, automatically lead to international recognition of the Republic's non-White policy. To a great extent it could paralyse the foreign onslaught against the Republic and discredit the international standing of the ANC/SACP.

As a Black freedom movement Inkatha would follow a policy of no violence. It would see to it that 'liberation' would occur on all levels, and more specific in the fields of politics, economy and culture. "Apart from the process of peace evolution, it believes that liberation would also come through education for equal citizenship, equitable land distribution, and the encouragement of foreign investment to provide employment for a growing population." After the Soweto riots (orchestrated by the CIA) Buthelezi called a meeting on instruction of the Vorster government at which Black leaders from different groups (trade unions

18. Schoeman, BM. 1980. *Supra*. p. 150.

members of Black consciousness groups, homeland leaders and Black businessmen) came together to form a Black Unity Front. On instruction Buthelezi also called for a national convention to work out a constitutional future for South Africa. The Black Unity Front never really came off the ground, since it could not act as a binding factor. In 1978 Buthelezi was instrumental in launching the South African Black Alliance which initially consisted of the Labour Party of SA, the Indian Reform Party and Inkatha.

### **Liberalising the sport policy, social integration and the Broederbond**

Multi-racial influences from America via television, such as the influence of the Black pop star Percy Sledge, the Black tennis player Arthur Ashe and the Black boxer Bob Forster were inescapable. Vorster's sport policy differed widely from that of his predecessor and formed part of his outward policy. On 11 April 1967 he gave the first step towards a new sport policy when he announced in the House of Assembly that he would not prescribe to countries with which South Africa had traditional ties, which sportsmen to include in their teams and which to leave out. However, this did not save South Africa from international pressure. An invitation to South Africa to attend the 1968 Olympic games in Mexico was withdrawn in April 1968. A visit from an English cricket team in 1968 was also cancelled. One of the main driving forces behind this step was the British Intelligence Service, Mi6, with its front organisation, the Anti-Apartheid Movement. On 1 October 1968 the Sport Committee of the Broederbond Executive recommended that "the policy of separate development also be applied to sport, and that no competition be allowed between White and non-White in South Africa". In 1969-1970 a Springbok rugby team visited England, but the tour was disrupted by anti-apartheid demonstrations. This time round Mi6 used Peter Hain to lead the demonstrations.

In April 1971 the Executive of the Broederbond stated in a circular and study document on sport that "a fruitful two-day seminar between a large number of friends from the controlling bodies of different types of sport from all over the country" was held. "From these a committee was

chosen which tabled a number of fundamental formulations to the Executive Council for consideration. It is expected that the formulations will find their way within days and weeks into official government declarations." In April 1971 Vorster announced a different sport policy in which he distinguished between multi-racial sport and multi-national sport. Multi-racial sport, where White and non-White played for the same team, was still prohibited. Multi-national sport, where White and non-White teams competed against one another in different teams, would henceforth be acceptable, but only on international level and not on club, provincial or national level. Although Vorster distanced himself from multi-racial sport, his new sport policy was a step in the direction of multi-racial sport. The principle that no multi-racial sport would be allowed in South Africa was becoming watered down. In 1972 Piet Koornhof was awarded the Great Officers Cross of Merit by the Order of Malta (a Freemason Order)<sup>19</sup> for his contribution to the integration in South African Sport.

- 19 19. The Order of Malta is Catholic orientated and has its head office in Rome where it has the status of an independent state. The 'king' of the Order is the Great Officer. They have their own government and has diplomatic relations with other countries throughout the world, mainly in Africa and Latin America. The Order has a thorough Intelligence network throughout the world. Behind the guise of charity work, especially in hospitals, the Order gets its intelligence from well-positioned persons. Today the Order of Malta is seen as the main communication channel between the CIA and the Vatican. Various directors of the CIA are also Knights of Malta. A Knight of Malta is appointed by the thirty-third degree of the Templars and the Inspectors of the Ancient and the Adept. The diplomatic status the Order creates for itself makes its easy to move and opens doors which remain close to ordinary spies. The Order maintains a low profile, which allows them to work without being interfered with. The South African Institute of International Affairs works along the same lines as the CIA and has close ties with the Order. The award to persons such as Koornhof can only be seen against this background. It is maintained that these awards are only honorary

In September 1976 Dr Piet Koornhof, Minister of Sport, announced further modifications in the sport policy. In the main it came down to the principle of multi-national matches being extended to club level. Later in 1976 Koornhof also declared that South African sport teams would be chosen on merit, that multi-racial trials would be held, and that both Whites and non-Whites could qualify for Springbok colours.

In the labour field, a turnabout occurred in the 1970's. There was a lack of White immigrants and local White apprentices, and that resulted in a shortage of trained workers. At the beginning of 1971 there was a shortage of approximately 4700 trained workers in the building industry. The Minister of Labour, Marais Viljoen, then ruled that work demarcation in this industry would be moderated, and Coloured workers could be employed to be trained as artisans. Non-whites were also employed by the Railways and the Post Office for jobs previously reserved for Whites. In 1971 the government allowed job reservation to lapse in the homelands. In the mines Blacks were employed to do skilled work. In spite of the strong criticism in a paper entitled **Labour Integration in South Africa** read before the AGM of the Broederbond in 1970, social integration in the labour place proceeded unchecked.

The *Verligting* (Enlightenment) in South Africa became very popular with well-known South African snobs, most of whom still had an alliance with the SA Foundation. Members of the English Round Table and Rotary were increasingly made welcome in Afrikaans circles. Sasol (which can be regarded as a monument for the Broederbond) and Gencor started including English speakers in their management. Integration between Afrikaner and Englishman was the order of the day.<sup>20</sup> People of colour were progressively employed in production lines. Job

awards for services rendered to mankind. In effect Koornhof was an honorary president of the South African Institute of International Affairs.

- 20 Memories of the Anglo-Boer war and the exploitation of the Afrikaner as labour producing factors by the English speakers was suddenly a thing of the past.

reservation was dismantled systematically, especially in English concerns. In the workplace it became increasingly visible that Whites had to work under non-Whites. Prominent members of the Broederbond in commerce and industry and in professions voiced the opinion that Whites had to be weaned from the idea that they were not supposed to work under non-Whites. In the most important academic institutions (by way of professors and lecturers belonging to the Broederbond) the philosophy was preached to white Afrikaner students of greater participation by people of colour in the national economy.<sup>21</sup>

The Urban Foundation was established in 1976. The Director of the Foundation was a former judge, Jan Steyn. He saw the main aim of the Foundation as getting rid of racial discrimination and channelling funds towards the Blacks in urban areas in order to improve their economic position and to prevent them from blackmailing Whites with their political aims, such as consumer boycotts. Harry Oppenheimer's Anglo-American Corporation was one of the most important donors to the Urban Foundation. Meanwhile the American government indicated that it would concentrate on the field of labour. In **Dirty Work 2: The CIA in Africa**, Ellen Ray says the following:

In a confidential Telex sent by the US Embassy in Cape Town in February 1976, to various US missions in Africa, it was stated: 'In South Africa, [US] Embassy would give first priority to the labour field,' in terms of training black South Africans. At least sixteen South African unionists have visited the United States in the last five years (1975-1980), as guests of the State Department. They tend to be

21 Students of law, philosophy, economy, journalism and politics were targeted to be influenced. Students were also stimulated to expand their holistic and *verligte* way of thinking by the Rectors Gerrit Viljoen and Tjaart van der Walt (the latter played a big role in the *verligte* approach of Theuns Eloff) who also brought the students into contact with the offices of the American Embassy. This automatically opened doors for the CIA to alter the way of thinking of these students (and the leaders of tomorrow) to the American way of thinking.

drawn from the ranks of the most moderate black trade unionists and TUCSA.

In preparation for a future new dispensation, the well-known Riekert report was tabled in 1977 by the Commission for Investigation into Labour Legislation. Dr. PJ Riekert was a member of the Afrikaner Broederbond and since 1973 a high official in Freemasonry. In the next chapter we shall note the importance of the Huntington blueprint. The report stressed the importance of improved living conditions of especially Black people, and envisaged the progress of industry and the service sector in urban areas. Although the report at that stage said nothing about the advancement of Black politics, it was viewed in certain leftwing circles as 'a step in the right direction'. Meanwhile the Broederbond followed a strategy of immigration in the medium term to increase numbers to the left of the political spectrum.<sup>22</sup> At that stage some 600 000 Portuguese were already living in the Republic, and now Swedish and Irish immigrants were recruited with a view to strengthen the technological structures for an industrial community in the RSA.

#### Covert intrigues between the Government and the Monetary Power, and political integration

Vorster brought the ties between government and the British Monetary Power into the open when he addressed English mine tycoons, businessmen and industrialists of the Rand Club on 1 November 1968. Meanwhile Professor Piet Hoek had completed his report on the Anglo-American Corporation (also known as the **Hoek Report**).<sup>23</sup> This

22 Judicially an immigrant had to live for five years in the Republic before he could apply for citizenship, with which he then had the right to vote.

23 Schoeman, BM. 1980. *Supra*, pp.49-52: "Mr. Vorster's relationship with the money-men, and more specifically Mr. Oppenheimer, can be illustrated best by the events around the Hoek report ... One morning at the beginning of 1969 Dr Hoek told me in a few hours what had happened



report evoked a certain response and confirmed Vorster's subordination to Harry Oppenheimer.

Since 1971 there had been covert cooperation between the government and the Monetary Power. From that time onwards the Monetary Power increasingly became South Africa's invisible government. The NP's policy of moving away from discrimination was to the advantage of the

---

afterwards ... When Dr. Verwoerd was murdered, he had already done a lot of work on his report, but had not completed it yet. However, he wanted to know how the new Prime Minister felt about the matter. He then discussed the matter with General Van den Bergh who told him that he need not worry about the problem. In his presence the General picked up the telephone and made an appointment for him to see Mr. Vorster. When he explained the matter to Mr. Vorster at their first meeting, the latter seemed most enthusiastic and made all sorts of agreeable noises when Mr. Oppenheimer was discussed. At their second meeting it was clear that Mr. Vorster was far less enthusiastic about the matter. However, he went ahead and completed his report. When he took it to Mr. Vorster, the Prime Minister cautioned him not to make the report public, since it could cause a lot of embarrassment. He suggested that General Van der Bergh be asked to duplicate the report, and that they would then discuss it afterwards. Months passed without him hearing again from Mr. Vorster or General Van den Bergh. When at last he enquired from Mr. Vorster what had happened, the latter was visibly annoyed and told him that the report would not be allowed to be circulated ... Prof. Hoek had revealed very effectively the lethal economic strangle-hold in which Mr. Oppenheimer had the South African economy. He also pointed out how a too powerful concentration of power such as the Oppenheimer group could damage the economy. Other dangers pointed out were the frustration of the government's monetary measures against inflation, and the monopolistic control over strategic products and the resulting economic uncertainty. The biggest threat, however, was the danger such an extensive money empire could have on the country's policy, especially in the case of Mr. Oppenheimer who made no secret of his enmity against the policy of apartheid."

Monetary Power and to the disadvantage of the Afrikaner nation.

The **Sunday Times** of 20 April 1975 carried a report on a top secret policy under the heading: **Secret Plan can Alter Lifestyle in SA.** The first sentence reads: "In accepting the Top Secret Collective Action Program against inflation, the government mortgaged itself to proposals which will change the political, economic and social face of South Africa. Up to now only the private sector's part in this program has been revealed." Among the proposals which were supposed to change the face of South Africa were the following: "The education, training and employment of Blacks for skilled work in White areas. The investigation, with the private sector, of laws concerning job reservation and influx control."

On 22 October 1983 **The Sunday Tribune** carried a report on the secret meetings between the government and the Monetary Power under the heading, **The Secret Business:** "A secret twelve-month old alliance between the government and big business leaders was revealed this week. The most powerful men in Government and the industry are working together to their mutual advantage in an alliance which ensures massive business and industrial support for the Prime Minister's constitutional proposals." The report described how matters were arranged in secret. Among the businessmen there was a secret forum which gathered regularly. Only the officials of the Executive attended these meetings and all participants were sworn to secrecy. The report continued that "the meetings are attended by the Prime Minister and three or four of his senior ministers." Matters were raised on both sides, but (and this is important) the corporate forum was formed in an effort of the biggest business undertakings to influence the government to their advantage." It also reported that the meetings were regularly attended by John Vorster. At lunches with the whole cabinet, private conversations were continued "to mutual advantage".<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> Die Afrikaner, 30 March 1988.

In June 1971 Advocate DP de Villiers, chairman of the International Executive of the United State Africa Leaders Exchange Program (USSALEP) and Managing Director of *Nasionale Pers*, called the first conference of the International Executive of USSALEP. It was held in camera at the Jan Smuts Airport. There Advocate De Villiers assured the delegates (Afrikaners, Englishmen, Negroes from the USA, Blacks, Coloureds and Indians) that within five years the Coloureds would get representation in the White political system, either in the reformed Senate or in some other legislative body. In a press conference at the end of the conference Advocate De Villiers pointed out that henceforth he would exert himself to establish a multi-racial super government to which the White parliament would be subordinate. "In this new dispensation," he said, "the White parliament would have jurisdiction only over Whites, and would have no say over other groups. The current White parliament would be equal to the Representative Coloured Council, the SA Indian Council or the government of a homeland. The super parliament will comprise equal numbers of representatives from all racial groups, and all will rule the country together by means of consensus. Execution of resolutions by the super parliament will be delegated to different representative bodies, so that each can administer its own racial group in terms of decisions made by the higher body. I shall do everything in my power to make this super body a reality. People may call it political integration, but it is the only solution to South Africa's problems. It is important that it should succeed since one or the other method has to be found to give Coloureds equal say in the government of South Africa."

In 1973 Vorster appointed a Commission of Inquiry under Erika Theron (formerly involved in the Ossewa-Brandwag) to thoroughly investigate all aspects of Coloured life and their future. This became known as the Erika Theron Commission and comprised Whites as well as Coloureds. On 18 June 1976 the Commission tabled its report in the House of Assembly. The report would play a cardinal role in South Africa's first step to integration. There were 178 recommendations altogether. Some of the most important were:

\* Satisfactory forms of direct Coloured representation and authority should be created on different government levels and in decision making bodies.

\* A committee of experts should be appointed to make recommendations on this matter.

\* The existing Westminster system should be changed to suit circumstances in South Africa with its plural population.

\* The Act on the Prohibition of Mixed Marriages and the Immorality Act should be recalled.

\* Equal salaries should be paid for equal work.

\* Amendments should be made to the Group Areas Act, among others to declare business areas.

\* Coloureds should be allowed to purchase agricultural land anywhere.

\* All Universities should be opened up to Coloureds.

\* Coloureds should not be viewed as a community which is different from White communities.

\* Sport teams which compete internationally should be chosen on merit.

\* Public places, amenities and certain beaches should be open to all on a selective basis.

In August 1976 the government declared that a cabinet committee had been appointed to investigate a new government system in which Coloureds and Indians would have more say. This committee, comprising Min. PW Botha as Chairman, Connie Mulder, JP van der Spuy, Owen Horwood, Hennie Smit and Marais Steyn, recommended drastic changes. They recommended that Whites, Coloureds and Indians should each have its own House of Assembly and Cabinet. Matters of common concern would be handled by a Council of Cabinets. This Council would comprise the State President (Chairman), seven Whites (the Prime Minister and six ministers), four Coloureds (the Prime Minister and three ministers) and three Indians (the Prime Minister and two ministers). The existing Senate should be substituted by two new bodies — a multi-racial electoral college of 88 members, appointed by the State President, and the other a multi-racial Presidential Advisory Council, which would advise the Council of Cabinets. The composition of both the electoral college and the Presidential Advisory Council would have the ratio of 4 Whites: 2 Coloureds: 1 Indian. In August 1977 this plan for

a new constitutional dispensation was approved by the NP caucus, and shortly afterwards also by the Party's four provincial congresses. In the general election in November 1977 the government submitted this plan to the electorate. In 1977 Connie Mulder said in the Potchefstroom Town Hall during the NP's electorate campaign: "The Erika Theron report offers South Africa a magic wand formula with which to address its colour problem." The NP's success in the election was taken by the government as a mandate to implement the proposed constitutional modifications. The vision of Advocate DP de Villiers of USSALEP in 1971 on a new dispensation for South Africa correlates with the constitutional proposals the NP tested in the 1977 election. This again signifies the invisible hand of the Monetary Power in the government.

The Afrikaner Broederbond reconfirmed the National Party decision that the parliamentary democratic basis of the Republic should be extended to the Indians and Coloureds. This was manifested in Gerrit Viljoen's presidential address in 1976.<sup>25</sup> Against the background of the debate on power-sharing with non-Whites in politics which had been going on for some time, the *Herstigste Nasionale Party* during the 1977 election warned against the government's constitutional plans. A delegation of the HNP visited Andries Treurnicht, who rejected their point of view, and then declared his support for the NP's plans to admit Coloureds to Parliament.<sup>26</sup> In the next chapter we shall see how secret agents and other Nationalists cooperated with Brigadier Tienie Groenewald to ..... block any possibility of the HNP coming into power.

### The opposition reorganizes

The United Party showed little improvement in licking the National Party at the polls. Little will be said about this history, but it is important to note that in June 1977 the

25 Wilkens, I & Strydom, H. *Supra.* p.134.  
26 *Die Afrikaner*, 12-18 August, 1994, p.6.

United Party was disbanded and three other groups were formed: the South African Party led by Myburgh Streicher; the New Republic Party with Sir De Villiers Graaff as intertidal leader; and the Basson group which merged with Colin Eglin's Progressive Reform Party to form the Progressive Federal Party.

### South Africa is isolated by the international community

In February 1967 the American aircraft-carrier, the *Franklin D. Roosevelt*, docked in Cape Town. It was on its way from Vietnam to the USA and it took in supplies. The American government prevented the crew from going ashore. This was meant as an insult to the South African government and its policy of separate development.

Since 1969 the CIA front organisation, the African-American Labor Center (AALC)<sup>27</sup> was very outspoken in favour of the Republic being banned from the UN and international boycotts, and it spearheaded campaigns for the withdrawal of foreign investment. This illustrates how the CIA in its covert operations would henceforth exert more pressure on the Republic to bring about political changes. In 1973 the AALC expressed itself strongly against the apartheid policy in South Africa.

In 1973 the Organisation of Petroleum Exporting Countries (OPEC) called for an oil boycott against South Africa. The best part of SA's oil was secretly imported through Iran. In reaction to OPEC, the government in 1974 announced that Sasol II would be established in the

27 Ray, E (ed.). 1982. *Supra.* pp.72-73: "With the granting of independence to most former colonies by the mid 1960's, the CIA's role ended as supporter of trade unions as political movements for the path of the perpetration of US multinational corporations into Africa. However, it was now faced with immediate tasks of maintaining a stable investment climate for American business — particularly in mining and agriculture — as well as creating conditions for a pliable African work force. To fulfill these functions, the CIA helped to establish the African-American Labour Center (AALC) in 1964."

Eastern Transvaal. The scheme would cost about R1 milliard and would create employment for 75 000 workers. The oil and petroleum products extracted from coal would make the Republic less dependent on foreign oil imports.

The Afro-Asian block in the UN had already managed to isolate the Republic from the outside world — since 1970 all sport bodies were prevented from participating in international meetings. In the General Assembly of the UN in 1972 the Republic was once again the scapegoat. Since Portugal was no longer the co-accused, all barbs were directed at the Republic. The Republic's credentials were rejected because, it was said, that the delegation was not representative of the Black population. Censuring the policy of separate development was tied up with the legitimacy of the government. This created a precedent which affected the existing rules and universality of the UN itself. For this reason the Western nations resisted the rejection of the Republic's credentials. The government did its best to stimulate dialogue with African countries and included three non-Whites in its delegation. In that year Pik Botha was appointed Ambassador to the United Nations. On Mexico's proposal the Republic's position in the UN was referred to the Security Council. There a proposal was tabled to suspend the Republic on the grounds of continued violation of the charter. On 24 October 1974, in a speech Pik Botha referred to the racial question, and denied all allegations. He conceded that some discriminating practices and laws existed in the Republic, but denied that it had anything to do with racism. He declared that his government would do everything possible to move away from discrimination on the grounds of colour or race, a stance affirmed by Vorster.<sup>28</sup> On 30 October 1974 for the first time in history the permanent members (the USA, Britain and France) vetoed a resolution. On 12 November 1974 the General Assembly suspended the Republic.

28 On 5 November 1974 Vorster said in Nigel: "Give South Africa six months, I don't ask for more than that, give it six months and don't make the road ahead more difficult than what it is, and if you give South Africa that chance you will be surprised at where it stands then."

participation. However, this step was illegal and irresponsible. The General Assembly granted observation status to the South African *liberating movements*, the ANC and the PAC. On 16 December 1974 the General Assembly recommended to the Security Council that a compulsory and total arms embargo be instituted against South Africa.

After eleven British warships took part in a combined exercise with the South African navy, Mr. Harold Wilson announced in November 1974 that he would revise the Simonstown Accord of 1955 which afforded Britain the only dry dock between Gibraltar and Singapore.

In terms of this accord the two countries worked together in the defence of the sea route around the Cape, a route used by 25 000 ships annually and which is used as supply route for oil to the West. As manifestation of the British government's protest against the government's policy of Separate Development, and in an effort to isolate the Republic, the British government on 20 December 1974 announced the accord null and void. In 1977 the United Nations decided on a trade prohibition in arms against South Africa.

### Estrangement between Vorster and Hendrik van den Bergh

Since 1975 the estrangement between Vorster and Van den Bergh had become obvious. They differed on the matter of Dr. Mulder as successor for Vorster. Van den Bergh preferred Dr. Mulder; Vorster did not. Van den Bergh resented the fact that PW Botha as Minister of Defence and Pik Botha as Minister of Foreign Affairs came between him and Vorster, and that Vorster increasingly listened to their advice. Dr. Mulder stood central to the relationship between Vorster and Van den Bergh. Until 1974/75 Mulder's star shone brightly in the political firmament and he was looked upon as the natural successor of Vorster. But suddenly the star lost its lustre.

We have seen that the CIA built intrigues into politics to ensure that Mulder fell out of favour. Mulder's affairs went wrong when in 1974 Rhodie and the Department of Information tried to spend part of the secret state funds on buying the liberal English press clandestinely, and because

the *Illuminati* would never sell control over its most potent weapon, the press. Oppenheimer immediately interpreted it as a personal threat. PW Botha was roped into the CIA political mainstream in 1976 (without knowing of its existence) on recommendation of Anton Rupert. It is said that Rupert convinced Oppenheimer to support PW Botha. We know that at this stage Rupert moved with the Rockefeller-CIA connection. PW Botha was now the most senior minister in the cabinet, and he placed the Ministry of Defence on a firm basis.<sup>29</sup> He was also Chairman of the Cabinet Committee that investigated the new government system, and he distinguished himself as the most probable candidate to succeed Vorster. The Enlightened Action Movement (as an extension of the CIA and the SA Foundation) saw in this an opportunity to get a better foothold in South African politics, and they identified him as their springboard and partner for the continuation of political reform in South Africa. It also became clear that by 1975 Mulder turned Rupert and the National Party against him. Mulder served on the Board of Directors of Perskor, and PW Botha on that of National Press. The Press would become an important factor in the leadership tussle. Eventually *Nasionale Pers* and PW Botha would win the day.

### Vorster's peace offensive

On 24 October 1974 Vorster introduced a peace offensive with a speech in Senate on the advice of Eschel Rhoodie, Department of Information.<sup>30</sup> The speech was written by Tienie Groenewald. In the speech Vorster warned against

29 On 1 August 1968 Armscor was established with a view to making the country self-supporting as far as weapons were concerned.

30 Tienie Groenewald was the greatest driving force behind Vorster's Peace Offensive. Already then it was clear that Groenewald was the one who dreamed up the most prominent policy proposals for Information, after which he had to do the donkey-work himself while the others took the praise.

the dangers of escalating conflict in Southern Africa for all concerned, and expressed the hope that the alternative would be chosen: peace, common sense and normal relations. He had the Rhodesian conflict in mind, which he saw as a hindrance in the way of peace in Southern Africa. Later we shall see that South Africa forced a peaceful resolution on Rhodesia.

The next day Pik Botha, Ambassador at the United Nations, made a speech at the Security Council in which he announced that his government was moving away from discrimination on the grounds of race. In Senate Vorster endorsed this. He followed up his Senate speech with a speech on 5 November 1974 in which he asked for six months, again a speech written by Tienie Groenewald.

This speech elicited a wide response. The Black Freemason, Pres. Kaunda of Zambia welcomed Vorster's speech as "the voice of reason awaited by every South African". Zambia served as the springboard for terrorists entering Rhodesia. A time of great diplomatic activity followed this speech. On several occasions delegates from Zambia flew to Cape Town in secret to talk to Vorster while Parliament was in session. In his turn Vorster once 'disappeared' from Cape Town to see delegates from Rhodesia in Pretoria. Vorster played a key role as the man in the middle. Through him Smith's views reached Kaunda, and he was instrumental in relaying Kaunda's ideas to Smith.

In November 1974 Vorster, for the second time, had talks with the Black Freemason, President Kaunda of Zambia.

### Tiny Rowland of the Lonrho Group as middle man for the Department of Foreign Affairs

Meanwhile Vorster started on his policy of *détente* in Africa. He made the first move when he approached President Kaunda of Zambia. He was applauded for his initiative. Attached to this there is a story. Tiny Rowland of the Lonrho group in London, who had interests all through Africa and the Middle East, played a key role in this story.

The Tiny Rowland factor also affected South Africa's foreign policy. The British businessman, Rowland Walter Furthop, also known as Tiny Rowland, was born in India

on 27 November 1917. Until 1961 nobody paid much attention to him, but since then the picture changed considerably. He became involved in the London and Rhodesia Mining and Land Corporation Ltd. (Lonrho). This happened after he had been identified by British businessmen as the man who had to be instrumental in establishing British neo-imperialism in Africa. He developed Lonrho into a British multi-national company which had to 'rule' in the element-rich Africa. Within three decades Lonrho managed to get a hold on most of the economies in Africa, and in the process became one of the biggest companies in Britain. Over the years Lonrho worked closely with the British Intelligence Service, Mi6, and sometimes acted as its agent to channel secret funds to terrorist organisations in Africa such as Frelimo, Swapo and the ANC. Sometimes Lonrho acted as an extension of the British government to promote friendly relations with Black leaders in Africa. It is said that it influenced events in South Africa. As a Freemason in a high position Tiny Rowland had friends in high places around the globe, but for him everything centred around his own interests. Over the years he proved himself a real crook, cheating even Lonrho to enrich himself.

In South Africa Rowland even had connections in the Cabinet, with among others Dr. Hilgard Muller, Minister of Foreign Affairs. This connection was effected when the South African Ambassador in London, Dr. Hendrik Lusting, convinced Muller to recommend to the South African government to drop criminal charges against Rowland. On the grounds of lack of evidence the Attorney General dropped the charges in 1973. Later there were rumours that the charges were dropped because Rowland undertook to initiate a process of *détente* in Africa through his contacts. Since that time he had been the contact person or middle man of the Department of Foreign Affairs. He was responsible for orchestrating the bridge conference between Vorster and Kaunda in 1975.<sup>31</sup>

31 Veg. October 1993, pp. 11-16

Rowland himself would use his influence with Kaunda, and the contact person in South Africa, a South African businessman, would involve Vorster. In March 1974 a comprehensive plan was initiated. Only a few of Vorster's confidants were aware of it. General Van den Berg, head of the Bureau for State Security, was involved only much later.<sup>32</sup>

Arrangements were made in secret. "What is not so well known is the fact that Mr. Vorster about a week before his give-me-six-months speech [about the end of October] received in Senate Zambia's Mark Chona and Rowland's representative in South Africa. During this meeting finishing touches were put [by Tienie Groenewald] to his voice-of-reason speech in Senate. This was a prelude to the meeting between Mr. Vorster and Pres. Kaunda in 1975 during the bridge conference at the Victoria Falls. *Détente* was in full swing. Mr. Kaunda had three conditions in his reaction to Mr. Vorster's speech:

i) Withdrawing South African troops from Rhodesia; ii) Independence for South West Africa on the basis of one-man-one-vote; and iii) Ending apartheid in South Africa."

According to sources in Zambia it was clear to the government after a while that the CIA was the driving force behind Zambia's conditions. It was a game of chess in which America made the rules, was the referee, and made the moves on the board. This was not a fair game.

In reaction to this, the Department of Foreign Affairs compiled countermoves behind the scenes in line with Kaunda's conditions, which might be acceptable to the Black states. One of these was a plan by which Rhodesia would have a Black majority government within five years. Another led up to the Turnhalle conference which was a step in the direction of *an independent South West Africa on the basis of one-man-one-vote*.

The climate of Vorster's peace offensive was now suitable for a meeting between Vorster and Kaunda. This took place in August 1975 at the Victoria Falls.

32 Schoeman, BM. 1982. *Supra*. pp.100-104.

## Vorster and the Afrikaner Broederbond help the *Illuminati* to undermine Rhodesia<sup>33</sup>

Meanwhile, in December 1974, Vorster was preparing a plan in which Rhodesia would have a Black majority government within five years. The plan was put together by Hilgard Muller's Department on recommendation of the Enlightened Action Movement. It is reported that Vorster found the plan acceptable.

Those at the helm of the Broederbond did not object to this kind of politics, but rather took part in it. Suddenly Hendrik van den Bergh became an expert on the Rhodesian situation in the ranks of the Broederbond, and in meeting after meeting of the Broederbond and the Rapportryers it was heard what a danger Rhodesia had become to the safety situation in South Africa.

33 In Part 3 we have seen that Ian Smith, the Rhodesian Premier, declared his country unilaterally independent. Dr. Verwoerd's stance was that he was not going to interfere in the relationship between Britain and Rhodesia. South Africa continued to maintain its relations with Rhodesia. In 1966 members of the South African Police Force were sent to Rhodesia to help in the fight against terrorists which entered the country from Zambia. The reason given for this step was that South African dissidents took part in the invasion of Rhodesia, with South Africa as ultimate goal. Britain then went to the Security Council of the UN, which instituted an import and export embargo against Rhodesia on 16 December 1966. This influenced Rhodesia's most important Export products (tobacco and maize) and essential import products (oil, motor vehicles, weapons and ammunition). On 19 May 1967 the embargo was extended, covering all trade with Rhodesia. In 1967 Vorster declared in public that it was his policy to live in peace with Africa, but that Rhodesia was "the fly in the ointment". It was Vorster who in 1968 boasted in the Council of the Broederbond that he brought Ian Smith and Harold Wilson, Britain's Premier, together on an air force aircraft. By this Vorster meant that he had pressurised Smith to settle matters with Wilson, well knowing that accepting Black government was Wilson's condition.

The South African government then exerted pressure on Ian Smith's government, forcing them to accept Black majority rule. Dr. Rhodie claimed that South Africa had a plot to 'buy' Rhodesian politicians, and then blackmailed them with secret photos if they pulled out of the deal. According to our source Ian Smith received R 400 000 and Rowan Cronje (Broederbond member and member of the Enlightened Action Movement, an extension of the CIA) R 150 000. Smith was ordered by the South African government to appoint Cronje in his cabinet as Minister of Foreign Affairs. Cronje's task was to act as watchdog, and as a mouthpiece of the Enlightened Action Movement, to advance the process of Rhodesian capitulation. All along South Africa asked for a settlement by which Rhodesia's independence would be acknowledged by the outside world and sanctions would be lifted. This would presumably save South Africa from embarrassment. Examples of how the South African government interfered in Rhodesian matters, and how the Rhodesian government was pressurised are the following:

\* In 1975 Dr. Hilgard Muller put pressure on Ian Smith to release Ndabaningi Sithole, after the Chief Justice of Rhodesia had declared him a Communist.

\* In August 1975 the South African government called South African troops back from Rhodesia because Black leaders put it as a prerequisite to negotiate with South Africa with a view to establishing a regional block in Southern Africa.

\* South Africa's role in the bridge conference. Vorster was there in person.

In 1976 Vorster negotiated with the American Minister of Foreign Affairs, Henry Kissinger. Initially Kissinger was not very keen to meddle in Rhodesian affairs because technically, in America's view, Rhodesia was still British territory. In the end he agreed to meet Vorster on one of his visits to Europe — first in West Germany and Switzerland, and later in Pretoria. During the Pretoria conference in September 1976 Vorster first conferred with Kissinger on his own. For two days the two planned their actions. Vorster then suggested that Smith be brought in. Kissinger then painted Smith a picture of what his country was like at that moment, and what it would be like after another few months of economic and military isolation.<sup>34</sup>

Then the proposals of Black majority rule were read to him,

and Kissinger told Smith that South Africa was no longer going to support Rhodesia. At that time Rhodesia was completely isolated. It is said that Smith answered, "You want my head on a platter."<sup>34</sup> It was all too much for Ian Smith. He accepted the proposal that the White government hand Rhodesia over to Black majority rule.

Rhodesia had to capitulate because it was betrayed by its friends. These are briefly the words of Smith when he was interviewed by **Rapport** in September 1995:

The final blow was when South Africa and especially John Vorster turned against us. We thought that South Africa was a true friend. They believed in the same principles as we did — upholding the Christian Western civilization in Africa. We could stand up against the onslaught of Britain and the rest of the world, but without the help of South Africa we could never make it. Mr. Vorster thought that his new policy of détente would work, and that he could win the favour of African states. He told me personally how African leaders were eating from his hand. But it did not happen ... Initially Mr. Vorster supported Rhodesia, but then he started with his policy of détente. He and Mr. Pik Botha always said that they did not interfere in Rhodesia. That is not true. Vorster was the one who stopped the export of oil and ammunition to Rhodesia.

When in September 1976 Vorster held the gun to Smith's head in Pretoria when he was forced by Vorster and Kissinger to accept Black majority rule, Viljoen, Chairman of the Broederbond, during that time circulated a document in which the Smith regime was attacked in the strongest possible terms. The Rhodesian leaders were accused of preaching two different policies — one to the

34 34. Kissinger had a resumé of three sets of intelligence reports on the military situation in Rhodesia. All the reports predicted that Rhodesia would soon suffer an economical and military collapse. The only difference between the reports was the length of time it would take.

35 35. It is said that Kissinger told a confidant on their way from Lusaka, Zambia en route to Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania "I had expected it to be more difficult. Vorster was the key in breaking Smith."

outside world, and the other, the true one, to the country itself. While the South African government was busy with its détente efforts, the document read, it was an unhappy fact that Rhodesia's sincerity and integrity were to be questioned. This document was compiled after extensive consultation with South African members of the Cabinet. Viljoen put it clearly that South Africa would only involve itself in Rhodesian matters as long as it is in South Africa's interest to do so. Certain steps were required from Rhodesia. First it should take measures to prove its credibility by carrying its declared policy into effect. This would also safeguard South Africa's credibility in the eyes of Africa. Next Viljoen put forward the old argument that was heard so often in the Broederbond: White Rhodesians had chosen to follow a Prog policy, and now they had to suffer the consequences. Unless Rhodesia took steps to put it into practice, there could be no justification for South Africa's continued help to Rhodesia. Viljoen put it clearly that South Africa could not allow its military involvement to be dictated by another country and its interests. "This would put our country in foreign hands, and that is unthinkable." Viljoen continued: "Factors to be taken into account will include how important it is to keep a Western orientated administration in Rhodesia in the saddle, how détente will be affected, and how Rhodesia enforces its own policy." Viljoen said not a word on how Black majority rule was forced onto Rhodesia by South Africa.

Early in 1978 Pik Botha said on several occasions that South Africa was in favour of a conference 'for all parties' in Rhodesia to find a solution for the Rhodesian problem. Under 'all parties' terrorist leaders Joshua Nkomo and Robert Mugabe were included. This resulted in the loss of White rule, and the creation of a Black majority government in Zimbabwe in 1980.

**The Bureau of State Security cooperates with the CIA to assist Frelimo so that Portugal could fall into Communist hands**

In April 1974 the Caetano government was brought down by an Anglo-American *coup d'état*.



In order to break up Southern Africa, America and Russia would have to stage a revolution in Portugal. The Communist Party in Portugal was, however, small and insignificant. Its leaders had fled from Portugal years before as a result of President Salazar's strong action against all Communists. It was therefore essential to weaken Portugal by unrest, while at the same time inciting unrest in Mozambique and Angola. This could be brought about by continual terrorist attacks on Mozambique and Angola. This would force Portugal to keep strong and expensive armies there for years, which in turn would weaken the Portuguese economy and demoralize the nation, which would then be ready for a revolt. This strategy was followed by both America and Russia ... On its own the small Communist Party in Portugal could do very little. But now, with the support of the American government, the CIA's opportunity had arrived. With the aid of the CIA, the Communists canvassed officers from the lower ranks of the Portuguese army, especially in Mozambique. The plans for the revolution were worked out in Mozambique. There everything could be kept in the dark until the moment of execution.<sup>36</sup>

Information leaked from the Bureau of State Security had it that Hendrik van den Bergh of the Bureau secretly cooperated to stage a *coup d'etat* in Portugal. At that stage Van den Bergh was a good friend of the bosses of the CIA. In cooperation with the CIA Van den Bergh's Bureau for State Security assisted Frelimo. This was against government policy. In South Africa itself a Communist was jailed, or shot dead outside the boundaries of the country since South Africa was at war with communist expansionism. **Die Vaderland** of 30 May 1974 reported: "South Africa knew a year before the time that a *coup d'etat* in Portugal was inevitable." It was said that **Die Vaderland** reacted to information which was leaked from the Bureau of State Security. This involvement of the Bureau was surrounded by the utmost secrecy, and was totally contradictory to South Africa's defence policy of eradicating Communism.

36 Hertzog. *Supra*. pp.28-30. Cf. also Ray, E. (ed.). 1982. *Supra*. pp.205-209.

by all means. For the South African Defence Force the security situation increased in intensity when the Portuguese government in Mozambique was taken over in 1974 by the pro-communist government of Frelimo. The new Portuguese government literally gave Mozambique to the Frelimo terrorists.

### **The CIA misuses the anti-communist stance of South Africa's defence policy to involve South Africa in the Angolan War — and the Bureau for State Security plays along**

When the military *coup d'etat* erupted in Lisbon, Portugal in April 1974, Angola, in contrast with Mozambique, remained calm. In Angola the terrorist war virtually came to an end. With the planned withdrawal of Portuguese troops, Neto's MPLA, Holden Roberto's FNLA and Jonas Savimbi's Unita started new activities to enlarge their tribal territories. This virtually separated Angola into three spheres of influence. Meanwhile the CIA launched a wicked propaganda campaign about Russian and Cuban involvement in Angola long before it really existed. This was leaked to international press agencies, as was revealed in John Stockwell's **In Search of Enemies**. This alleged involvement of Russia and Cuba was seen by the South African Defence Force and other African states as a threat to their sovereign power. Zambia, Tanzania and Botswana decided to support Savimbi as leader of the Government of National Unity. With their aid Unita could now also get the support of Red China, Ghana and Nigeria.

An illusion of Soviet involvement in Angola was created by the CIA with the expressed aim to connect PW Botha, the Minister of Defence, with violations across the border. The CIA well knew Botha's mode of operation. He immediately launched *Operation Savanna* in Angola. Vorster approved South Africa's participation in the Angolan war without consulting Parliament. Also, Gerrit Viljoen, Chairman of the Broederbond, did not question it. Initially the explanation was that it was not necessary to call Parliament together, although it was so stipulated in the old Defence Act. It came to light that South Africa, with its intervention in the Angolan war, reacted to requests by the

CIA, while Vorster believed that the request came from the American government. It is said that the help of Henry Kissinger was called in by the CIA to urge the South African government to become involved in the war. The Americans promised the South African Defence Force that they would give military support to Alberto Holden of the FNLA should South Africa support Jonas Savimbi of Unita. The Head of the American task force in Angola and senior official of the CIA, John Stockwell, writes in *In Search of Enemies* that it was in effect the CIA that got South Africa involved in the Angolan war. He further revealed that the CIA initially became involved in the war without the knowledge of the White House.

In *The Tangled Web*, the historian AJP van Rensburg points out that Lang Hendrik van den Bergh urged Vorster not to allow the South African Defence Force to invade Angola since it would be detrimental to Vorster's policy of détente.<sup>37</sup> But PW Botha's military solution won the day and opened up the gap between the Bureau for State Security and Division Military Intelligence. In the process the relationship between PW Botha and Van den Bergh took a turn for the worse.

Stockwell also revealed that the CIA secretly and on a world-wide scale financed recruitment of mercenaries.<sup>38</sup> Meanwhile Soviet aid reached the MPLA. Initially the level

37 Van Rensburg points out that the Bureau for State Security opposed the military intervention. It was more aware of African and international opinions and was also the architect of Vorster's policy of détente and dialogue with Africa. Van den Bergh's pragmatism is reflected in his interview with *Newsweek* in later 1976 when he said "Marxist victory in Rhodesia will not jeopardise South Africa's security; that Pretoria should seek an accommodation in Namibia with SWAPO and not fight the liberation movement, and that South Africa should try to normalise relations with the leftist MPLA government in Angola."

38 The CIA's mercenary operation failed, writes Stockwell. The CIA spent \$ 225 000 to send 20 Frenchmen to Angola. They fought for a month and then fled. Then the CIA recruited Portuguese mercenaries, but that failed. A British-American mission failed likewise.

of Soviet involvement was slight. Stockwell further writes: "South Africa entered into the war with a careful eye to the American program, hoping for a positive act of acknowledgement and fellowship. For the CIA the South Africans were the ideal solution." He also writes that the head of the CIA's African Division, James Pott, and the station chiefs in Pretoria and Lusaka "welcomed South Africa's intervention in the war ... especially in the field the CIA members liked the South Africans who were often blunt, aggressive and without guile ... Silently South African airplanes and transport vehicles arrived all over Angola, carrying only fuel or ammunition needed for the planned operation. On 20 October 1975, after a series of cables between CIA head office and Kinshasha, two South African aircraft landed at night at the Ndjili airport to meet a flight of the CIA, removing its load of weapons and ammunition speedily to Silva Porto. Members of the CIA and the Bureau of State Security met the aircraft at Ndjili and jointly controlled the transfer." According to Stockwell the CIA and the Bureau for State Security always worked closely but informally together in Angola without any written documentation to prove it — until the whole Angola issue exploded. He also admitted that they often lied to one another during the Angola operation: General Van den Bergh never knew that the CIA threw dust into the eyes of the South African Defence Force. The CIA merely played along to neutralise PW Botha's rising star, not wanting him to become Premier. During the intervention of the SA Defence Force in Angola Van den Bergh twice visited the CIA Headquarters in the USA.<sup>39</sup>

On 9 December 1975 the South African unit *Foxbat* clashed with the Cubans and the MPLA at Catofé. About 200 Cubans and 200 MPLA soldiers were killed. South Africa lost four men. This incident later became known as the Battle of Bridge 14. It was filmed in South Africa and was shown on television.

The covert cooperation between the CIA and South Africa was not only a Rockefeller-CIA trick to increase the

39 Ray, E. (ed.). 182. *Supra.* pp.248-249.

tax pressure of the Republic because of higher defence expenses, but to Vorster it was also the first indication that his days as Premier were numbered when they left South Africa on its own with the hot situation in Angola. While the South African Defence Force had already deployed its troops in Angola, the American Monetary Power retracted the CIA's aid to the FLNA through the American Congress on 21 December 1975.

In the first week of January 1976 the situation in Angola changed drastically. On 5 January 1976 the Cubans started a new offensive with 50 T54 armoured cars. By the end of January 200 Cuban soldiers arrived daily in Luanda. The number of soldiers grew to 10,500. Meanwhile the CIA and the British Intelligence Service, Mi6, reported that the Soviet Union had up to that stage delivered 100 rocket launchers of the BM14 type, 12 000 rocket launchers of the BM24 type, 30 000 guns, 400 grenade launchers, 3 000 heavy machine guns, 1 000 82 mm grenade launchers, a great number of land mines, 500 heavy vehicles, 160 vehicles of the BMP type and 300 anti-aircraft guns to the MPLA.

Meanwhile Portuguese refugees streamed across the border. On 12 January 1976 the MPLA took Ambriz, the FLNA head-quarters. The communist superiority forced the RSA to reconsider its involvement in the Angolan war. On 22 January the South African government decided to withdraw its troops from Angola, prompted by a command from the American Department of Foreign Affairs. On 4 February the South African government announced the news, and pulled its troops back to South West Africa. After the withdrawal PW Botha, Minister of Defence, accused the American government of letting South Africa down in the Angolan war.

The matter was aggravated by neighbouring territories allowing ANC/SACP/SWAPO to set up camps in their territories, from which terrorist attacks were launched on South Africa. South Africa was now on its own in the border conflict. The foreign onslaught on South Africa was intensified by oil and arms embargo at a time when world trade experienced the shock of rising oil prices. At that stage the Rockefeller-CIA connection went all out to impoverish the South African economy. A high defence budget and high oil import costs would have detrimental implications on the

electorate. Over and above this, more than 600 000 Portuguese had now settled in South Africa, and they would be an additional burden on the South African government.

### The beginning of the capitulation of South West Africa

The assassination of Dr. Verwoerd signalled the end of South Africa's say in South West Africa. On 27 October 1966 the UN was pressurised by 36 African states to adopt Resolution 2145, and henceforth South West Africa would be under direct control of the UN. An *ad hoc* commission of fourteen countries was detailed to find practical measures to administer the territory and to make it independent. The CIA was probably behind these measures. The UN then challenged South Africa for the control of South West Africa.

On 2 November 1966 Vorster said: "South Africa views the UN resolution to remove South Africa's mandate over South West Africa as illegal and unconstitutional. The best I can say on the matter is that it is stupid ruling. We shall carry on administering the territory as we have done in the past." Between 21 April and 13 June 1967 the UN resolved to institute a Council for Namibia. The responsibility of the Council was to take the necessary steps to make SWA independent. The threatening confrontation between South Africa and the UN took shape, while terrorism increased in SWA. On 29 August 1967 Vorster declared in Windhoek that the South African government would enforce requests by Whites in SWA to create unity between SWA and South Africa.

Barely three years after the announcement of unity between SWA and South Africa, Vorster started giving away control over SWA piece-meal. It then became clear that Vorster wanted to rid himself of SWA. Vorster's advisors (mainly Muller) thought that by doing so, he would open the road to acceptance by Black African states. In 1968 Vorster asked for legislation by Parliament to create homelands for the six most important ethnic groups in SWA. During March 1969 the UN intensified its onslaught against South Africa. The Security Council requested South Africa to withdraw from SWA. The UN then started using SWA as a playing field from which it could

launch boycotts against South Africa. In July 1970 the Security Council of the International Court once again asked for an advisory opinion on the legitimacy of South Africa's continued presence in SWA. On the advice of Muller, Vorster decided to take part in the proceedings. By his participation in 1971 Vorster, by implication, questioned the validity of the 1966 findings, and by implication admitted that the UN also had a say in SWA.

When the legal proceedings were already in an advanced stage, Vorster informed the court that he had a better proposal. This proposal was that a referendum be held 'of all the people' in SWA, giving them the opportunity to choose between administration by the UN or South Africa. In effect this meant that Vorster for the first time accepted the principle of one-man-one-vote in SWA. On 27 June 1971 the International Court ruled that South Africa's presence in SWA was illegal and demanded that South Africa end its administration of the territory. Hilgard Muller informed the Court that South Africa rejected the ruling of the court, and that it would itself lead all the population groups to self-determination. On 20 October 1971 the Security Council adopted Resolution 301 to confirm the ruling of the court. Then, on 1 February 1971 at an extraordinary meeting at Addis Ababa, the Security Council resolved to take measures against South Africa should it refuse to give up control of SWA.

The Secretary General, Kurt Waldheim, was meanwhile instructed (Resolution 309) to contact all parties so that the peoples of Namibia could be led to independence according to the Charter of the UN. This was to be done in consultation with the Council for Namibia. On 4 February 1972 Vorster invited Waldheim to discuss the SWA question. On 17 February Waldheim accepted the invitation stipulating that discussions would take place in accordance with Resolution 309, in other words, the independence of SWA. Waldheim visited South Africa in March 1972. During this visit Vorster confirmed that he wanted independence for the peoples of SWA. Waldheim stressed that SWA was to become independent as a unit. After a long process of negotiation between Vorster and Waldheim's personal representative, Alfred Eschel, Vorster agreed in October 1972 to institute central government for SWA. Vorster also agreed to disengage SWA from South Africa in order to

place the territory on the way to a multi-racial government — a Black majority government.

Then Vorster announced a multi-racial advisory council with himself in the Chair. This council gathered on three occasions. In April 1973 Muller had discussions with Waldheim in Genève. Muller handed Waldheim a document declaring that South Africa did not have the jurisdiction to delay the independence of SWA, and that South Africa, in cooperation with the Secretary General and the inhabitants of SWA, would determine measures to bring about independence. The document stressed that South Africa did not look upon any part of SWA as its property.

On 30 April 1973 Waldheim tabled his report (S/10921) at the Security Council. It contained concessions of the South African government. On 12 October 1973 Vorster declared that South Africa did not claim one square inch of SWA, and that it would in time sever all ties with SWA. On 13 December 1973 the UN recognised Swapo as the true representative of the people of 'Namibia', and once again demanded that South Africa withdraw from SWA.

In October 1974 **To the Point** published an article containing a master plan for SWA. According to the article, Dirk Mudge would be responsible for putting the plan into action. This was the first time that Whites in Namibia heard that plans for the Turnhalle conference were in action. It was meant to replace Vorster's Advisory Council and was designed to lead SWA to independence. According to our source, Mudge (a Broederbond) received R200 000 from the South African government to sell-out SWA.

The Security Council was called together in December 1974 for an extraordinary session on the insistence of the African States to discuss the SWA issue. It was resolved that South Africa would be given until the end of May 1975 to prove that it intended to make SWA independent in terms of its agreement with the UN. At a meeting the Organization for African Unity recommended that Swapo follow a multiple strategy. This was meant to convince Swapo to use negotiations as a weapon against South Africa and not to support only terrorist activities. Vorster reacted on 18 April 1975 by declaring that South Africa did not recognize Swapo.

In May 1975 Pik Botha was flown to Windhoek to address 450 selected officials and members of the National

Party. He warned them that the Western Great Powers in the UN would no longer use their veto right to South Africa's advantage, and that ships transporting goods from SWA to foreign countries would be confiscated. He recommended that those in SWA get their house in order, and that discriminatory measures be removed. He warned that Western power would no longer take kindly to 'dragging the feet' as far as the independence of SWA was concerned.

Bearing in mind the UN ultimatum that South Africa had only until the end of May 1975 to prove that it was sincere about the independence of SWA, Vorster addressed the annual congress of the *Afrikaanse Handelsinstituut* (Afrikaans Institute for Commerce) on 25 May 1975. Here he once again assured the UN that SWA would be left to decide its own political future. The ultimatum was formally answered in a letter from Muller to Waldheim. The letter contained extracts from Vorster's speech of 25 May 1975, and for the first time 'transfer of authority' in SWA was mentioned. It was put to the UN that South Africa would make arrangements for the transfer of authority, and that South Africa would withdraw from the territory the moment the inhabitants of SWA request it to do so.

After this SWA launched an organized effort to do away with all divisional measures. The first meeting was held in Windhoek on 1 September 1975. Representatives of the eleven ethnic groups gathered at the Turnhalle. On 12 September 1975 the Turnhalle conference compiled a document in the form of a Declaration of Intent. The drift of the document was that the conference undertook to compile a constitution in the space of three years. No provision was made for homelands, and it was undertaken that all racial discrimination would be abolished. The second session of the Turnhalle conference started on 20 November 1975 amidst great tension between two White representatives.

In January 1976 an international conference was held in Dakar, Senegal. In the Dakar declaration which was issued after the conference, Swapo was recognized as the 'only and true representative' of the peoples of SWA. South Africa was condemned for its 'unlawful presence' in SWA. Elections under UN supervision were demanded. The presence of South Africa's military forces had to be terminated immediately. The Dakar conference paved the way for the

resolution of the Security Council on 6 February 1976 to send an ultimatum to South Africa. The ultimatum would expire on 31 August 1976.

In June 1976 Kissinger submitted a plan for SWA to Vorster in Bodenmais, West Germany. Further discussions between Pik Botha and Kissinger followed on 2 August 1976. During these discussions Kissinger made an appeal to Vorster which was virtually a repetition of the UN resolutions. He cautioned that progress towards the solution of the SWA matter was now imperative. A set date for independence was demanded, and South Africa had to allow all parties to take part in free elections under UN supervision.

The constitutional committee of the Turnhalle conference converged for the first time on 3 August 1976. Between 4 and 9 August Vorster intervened personally and called the leaders of the National Party to Pretoria more than once. Vorster was probably concerned that the Turnhalle would not meet with the demands contained in the ultimatums of Kissinger and the UN. On 18 August the committee suddenly decided that an interim government would be instituted to compile a framework for the constitution. 31 December 1978 was named as the date on which SWA would become independent. According to the Turnhalle concept constitution the Central government would be made up of a Head of State (President), the executive government (Council of Ministers), the legislative government (National Assembly) and the judiciary government under the Supreme Court of SWA.

In September 1976 Vorster conferred with Kissinger in Pretoria on, among others, the South West question as continuation of earlier discussions which took place in Zurich. Kissinger issued a declaration only two weeks later. Kissinger told Pres. Julius Nyerere that Vorster made the following admissions to him:

\* South Africa is willing to allow Swapo to sit in at the conference on the future of SWA;

\* the UN can play a role in discussions on the political future in the territory; and

\* the constitutional conference must be convened by the ethnic and tribal groups.

It is known that, after the discussions with Kissinger in Zurich, Vorster voiced his distaste with all the above

aspects at a press conference. Vorster was then attacked by a Dutch paper, *Elseviers*. The journalist, Van Nieuwenhuysen, reported: "Kissinger knows that Vorster is not a strong character, and that he puts much store by being seen as a statesman. When Kissinger approached him from this angle, the discussions got under way. In reality South Africa's problems at the moment is psychological rather than political in nature." He then continues: "The men could start discussing a formula behind which Vorster could put himself into position. Vorster demanded of the Americans not to interfere with his position. In fact, he expected of the Americans to support him. On that basis, he hoped to make a secret agreement, while in public he would take a firm stand in the opposite direction. As far as the agreement was concerned, he thought that his word would be enough. Kissinger objected to this extraordinary stance, but decided that a partial solution would be better than no solution at all."

In South West Africa the National Party took this constitution to the White electorate in a referendum in May 1977. They had to indicate if they were in favour of the interim government. The result was overwhelmingly in favour of the Turnhalle.

### Total onslaught and total strategy

Tienie Groenewald was the architect of Malan's Total Strategy and Total Onslaught. Already in 1975 he prepared a submission and awaited the right moment. Meanwhile General Magnus Malan was appointed Head of the Defence Force. In May Groenewald made an appointment to see General Malan. In his discussion with Malan, Groenewald pointed out that General Van den Bergh was working with the CIA to establish a pro-communist government in Mozambique. He also told Malan that Van den Bergh played along with the CIA's plan to get the defence force involved in the war in Angola to thwart PW Botha's chances to become Premier. When Groenewald had Malan's full attention, he produced his submission, and sold the idea of Total Onslaught and Total Strategy to Malan. Groenewald knew that, should Malan buy the idea, it would mean a lot for his

own career, and that he would be roped it to help "run the country" behind the scenes.

During the biannual meeting of the *Bondsraad* of the Broederbond on 28 September 1976, Malan used Groenewald's submission to further his own esteem. On that occasion he censured the government's war policy. He emphasised the fact that there was no combined and co-ordinated effort on all levels in the battle against terrorism (communism). To illustrate the problem, he used the following example: while the South African forces were on the border at Caprivi, ready to do battle with the terrorists, the government was still supporting Zambia economically. "While the Army was preparing to prevent insurgency from Mozambique, the government still continued with economic aid to Mozambique," he also said. Not only did he emphasise lack of coordination between the different departments and the Defence Force, but also the lack of departmental strategy.

It is said that General Malan's censure of the government's war policy caused a sensation in Broederbond circles. On several occasions thereafter Malan preached the policy of Total Strategy. During the Vorster era he made little headway, but it is believed that he enhanced PW Botha's chances for Premiership with those in the Enlightened Movement Action.

### The liaison between the Bureau of State Security and the *Komitet Gosudarsvennoy Bezopasnoski* (KGB) sheds new light on its agendas

In 1978 sensational facts were published in a German periodical by Hans Germani (formerly an associate of the state publication *To the Point* which had close ties with Rhodie, Mulder and Van den Bergh). The article dealt with a close cooperation between South Africa and Russia and was written after the Premier, PW Botha, declared that South Africa forfeited its unconditional pro-Western attitude and would henceforth follow a policy of limited neutrality between the power blocks.

In the article Germani also reports that Hendrik van den Bergh, Head of the Bureau of State Security, had started negotiations in 1974 with Pres. Nyerere of Tanza-

nia, asking him to be a middle man to contact Russia. As a result of these negotiations, Van den Bergh's Secret Service met with high officials of the KGB in April 1976 in Cape Town, according to Germani. During these negotiations the Russians put forward the following conditions:

- \* That South Africa relinquish Rhodesia and South West Africa.

- \* That South Africa make available harbour facilities at Simonstown and the landing facilities at Cape Town to the Red navy and air force.

- \* That South Africa enter the Soviet common market of natural resources as a satellite state of the Soviet block.

- \* In return the Soviet Union and its Black satellite states would guarantee the future existence of a White South Africa.

In his article Germani also refers to an equally sensational article in the American periodical *Newsweek* of 25 October 1976. This was an interview with Arnaud de Borgrave, in which De Borgrave admitted to being one of the KGB team who had an interview with the Bureau of State Security on the fifth floor of its Head office in the Consilium Buildings, Skinner Street, Pretoria. In his interview he expounded the Bureau's evaluation of the security situation in Southern Africa as follows:

- \* The Bureau believes that the country's economic situation is far worse than what most people suspect. The Bureau predicts a total political collapse within two years unless the Minister ignores the rightwing in the country and makes drastic changes.

- \* The Bureau believes that a federal constitution should be set up in South Africa with White, Black and mixed states. Nothing else will do.

- \* The Bureau does not believe that Vorster had bought time for himself by the Vorster plan for Rhodesia and South West Africa. The reverse is true.

- \* A regrouping of power is taking place in South Africa with Captain Gatsha Buthelezi promoting a new radical movement among traditional conservative leaders of the Black homelands.

- \* The Bureau believes that drastic internal changes will have to be made in South Africa. It can be nothing less than drastic constitutional revisal which would replace the policy of separate development. They have already been

considering the Swiss canton system. Once these drastic political changes are in place in South Africa, Vorster should make advances to Russia.

- \* The Bureau believes that the rightwingers should withdraw support from pro-Western factions in Angola. These groups have only nuisance value. The MPLA is in full control.

- \* The Bureau believes that the South African government should support Swapo to come into office, rather than to fight against it to protect its own mineral rights in South West Africa.

- \* The Bureau believes that the Vorster plan for Rhodesia cannot succeed. Rhodesia will become a second Angola after a Marxists conquest. The Bureau believes that a communist conquest will not endanger South Africa. Detente with a communist 'Zimbabwe' should follow the same pattern as South Africa's relations with the communist Frelimo regime in Mozambique.

This assessment of intelligence by the Bureau of State Security confirms not only the government's involvement in secret intelligence projects such as the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* and Inkatha, but also the Bureau's enlightened outlook on a political solution for South Africa which makes provision for the concept of a *Volkstaat*. It is also clear that the Bureau has a holistic view which offers sanction even to communists. This is modelled after the pattern of Jan Smuts, or taken one step further, the CIA. This evaluation of the Bureau makes it resemble the CIA, MI6 (which in South Africa looks after British concerns, British citizens and British investments in South Africa), and the Mossad (which serves the Jewish cause in South Africa). All are part of the Anglo-American chain.

#### The white electorate impoverished

"The standard of living of the Whites must drop, but we can not allow the living standards of other races to drop." These words were said by Mr. FJ Cronje of Nedbank in November 1976. It became the theme of the Monetary Power's invisible government in South Africa which wanted to have Vorster follow this through to the end. Although most of the electorate were conservative, the

great barb on the road to non-racial democracy was simply the electorate's affluence which would prevent it from sanctioning a non-racial democracy. Vorster's government had to approach the electorate subtly by hoodwinking them on the one hand, and on the other hand impoverishing them. In 1975 Vorster was instructed by Harry Oppenheimer to appoint his Freemason friend, Owen Horwood, in the post of Minister of Finance. Until the time of his appointment, Horwood had been a prominent member of the leftwing South African Institute of Race Relations. The task set to Horwood (by Oppenheimer) as Minister of Finance was to impoverish the Afrikaner in his private household by encouraging him to buy on credit. Some farmers went so far as to borrow money abroad. As the rand exchange rate dropped, they found out how expensive such borrowing could become. The average Afrikaner lived way above his means. The economy showed growth, but it was not investment growth, only consumer orientated growth which indicated in what measure the economy had declined.

#### The CIA's covert involvement in the Soweto riots

The Soweto riots exploded in 1976. Police engaged a great number of Black scholars who demonstrated against the use of Afrikaans as medium of instruction in secondary schools. Schools, clinics, government buildings, bottle stores and busses were destroyed. This was once again instigated by the CIA.<sup>40</sup> This effort was meant to put

40 Carter's foreign policy emphasised human rights. On this basis the Carter administration chose Steve Biko as their candidate for a Black Premier of 'Azania' (the CIA's fabricated name for South Africa). In secret the CIA fanned political unrest, but it came to naught when the police arrested Biko. Biko died in detention, which caused widespread negative publicity for the Republic. The CIA also kept a fully equipped reading room in Soweto, where all possible reading matter on Negro riots and agitation against the American government was placed at the disposal of Black agitators in Soweto.

pressure on the government to accelerate political reform. This was a reflection of the change in emphasis by the Rockefeller-CIA connection from a moderate to an enlightened leadership in South Africa. This delicate security situation resulted in the formation of an Interdepartmental Committee in the Security Council which functioned as a temporary working committee of the State Security Council, and in which the Department of Foreign Affairs was prominent.

#### Dr Robert Smit and his wife are murdered

In November 1977 Dr. Robert Smit and his wife were murdered in their Springs home. Previously, Dr. Smit was for three years the South African representative with the International Monetary Fund. At the time of his death he was investigating the illegal flow of currency from South Africa. Dr. Nico Diederichs, on his deathbed, admitted to a nursing sister that he was responsible for the murder of Dr. Robert Smith and his wife Jeanne-Cora. He added that, should the nation know about it, they would crucify him.

It was later established that Smit, as employee of the South African Reserve Bank, went to see Owen Horwood as Minister of Finance in March 1976, asking him whether he was aware that for quite a while there had been a flow of currency from South Africa for which there was no explanation. The funds of the Bureau of Information was being referred to. Of course Horwood told Smit that he knew nothing about it.

Horwood only contacted Smit in 1977 (he was then an employee of Santam) and asked him to undertake a top secret investigation for the government on the illegal flow of currency to a Swiss bank. Smit accepted the assignment and saw it as a challenge when he received a letter from Horwood to this effect. The investigation took about three months. The importance of this matter for our purpose lies in the fact that Smit visited the head office of the Union Bank of Switzerland in September 1977, where on behalf of the South African government he requested the 'menu' and 'all'. The bank gave him a computer print-out with the names and business of all South Africans registered on their books. This is how Smit came across the name of Nico



Diederichs' private account which he did not clear with the Reserve Bank. At that stage there was about \$ 17 million in the account. Smit completed his report and saw Horwood again on 12 November 1977. On the very day Horwood arranged an appointment for Smit to see Vorster. Smit was, as far as we know, an ambitious person. He probably had a cabinet post in mind, and wanted to make a name for himself. When Smit saw Vorster, Vorster asked him pertinently if he knew that there was a secret account with a Swiss bank in Diederichs' name, with which he was supposed to have bought weapons, but which was not spent and which was then earmarked for Information. Smit again mentioned Diederichs' private account. Vorster knew about the funds for the Information projects, but knew nothing about Diederichs' private account.

Smit also told Vorster about payments made to Diederichs, although Smit did not know about the CIA payments to Diederichs. Vorster contacted Diederichs shortly afterwards because he wanted to know more about Diederichs' private account. When asked what was going on, Diederichs made light of it and said it was an innocent account. Initially it was believed that Hendrik van den Berg and his Department were responsible for the Smit murders, but the CIA was the guilty party, just as it was the driving force behind the Information scandal.

Diederichs was in a tight corner. Making the Smit report public "would shake the nation" and "would go right to the top". These were the words of Robert Smit to a friend, Mrs. Emmerentia Liebenberg, shortly before he was murdered. Diederichs was the State President, and revealing currency fraud would place him in the middle of a scandal. His motive was to remove all evidence. He called in the CIA. One of the CIA agents who used the name MacDougall made an appointment with Smit. On 22 November 1977 Diederichs, with two CIA agents, went to Smit's home, a hired house at 17 Wedza Avenue, Selcourt, Springs. It is said that MacDougall was an American hit-man whom the CIA had used on previous occasions. At the Smit home Jeanne-Cora Smit invited Diederichs and MacDougall into her lounge. Mrs. Smit was concerned about Diederichs' presence in her home since she knew about the currency fraud. She was later shot in Diederichs' presence, presumably after she had phoned her husband's office to inform

him that his guests awaited him at home. When Dr. Robert Smit entered his home, Diederichs and the agent waited for him in the dining room. Diederichs placed himself behind the hit-man. When Smit closed the front door, four shots were fired at him in Diederichs' presence. The second agent was in a car waiting in the street. Smit had brought his briefcase containing the documents concerning Diederichs' currency fraud with him. From what we know, Diederichs himself removed the documents from the briefcase. Police of the East Rand found Diederichs' fingerprints on the briefcase and informed Vorster of their findings. Vorster instructed General Van den Bergh's Bureau for State Security to investigate the matter. When it became clear to the government that there was a relation between the bullets fired on the Smits and the CIA, the silence around the case deepened. However, the names of the murderers did pop up at a later stage.<sup>41</sup>

**The Coup D'etat: The information scandal is used by the CIA political mainstream to get rid of Vorster and to block Mulder from becoming premier**

41 The killers were named as Michael Townley alias Mark Benza and Virgilio Paz, both with connections to the CIA and the Chilean secret service DINA. "Shortly after the killing, a Czech businessman and self-proclaimed scientist, Mr. Mark Benza, was pulled in by the police for questioning. Benza previously met with Smit to discuss possible financing for a solar powered engine he was said to have developed. He claimed to have been in the country only eight months, but acquaintances later said he had spent at least three years in the Republic. Upon hearing of Smit's death, Benza is reported to have said: "It is good thing he is dead — he talked too much." After being released by the police, the Czech disappeared and was reported to be living in Canada. However, Benza's name popped up later. In 1980 an American investigative journalistic team claimed to have uncovered evidence showing the killers to be two Cubans and an American and that Smit was killed because he had stumbled across a slush fund. The gun used was said to be the same one used in a shooting in Rome, but the evidence was never conclusive." (Scope, 22 April 1988).

The secret projects of Information were protected, and to keep the spotlight away from the subversion behind some of these projects, the focus was moved to intrigues on the financial front. Although all the projects were secret, from time to time something leaked. When at the end of 1976 the Auditor General insisted on particulars around certain expenditures from senior officials at Information, Rhoodie refused to give particulars. He pleaded secrecy. But from matters that came to his attention, it was clear to the Auditor General that the Department of Information was guilty of squandering state funds. Since April 1977 the clandestine propaganda onslaught of the Department of Information started crumbling when it was whispered that Rhoodie and his 'friends' were using secret state funds to their own advantage: family holidays on the Seychelles, lucrative investments, rugby tickets and so forth. As Rhoodie's propaganda onslaught started unravelling under the pressure of the press (especially the English press of the Rockefeller-CIA connection), Van den Bergh did his best to erase suspicion and tried to protect Mulder's political career.

In July 1977 the Auditor General shared his suspicions with Vorster. Vorster then asked L Reynders of the Bureau for State Security to investigate the expenditure of the secret funds of the Department of Information.

Some of the irregularities in the Department of Information were revealed in the House of Assembly early in 1978 when the Auditor General's report was tabled. The Auditor General found that in the financial year 1976-1977 the Department incurred unauthorised expenditures to the tune of R 395 560. Rhoodie was then summonsed to appear before the House of Assembly's Select Committee for Public Accounts to explain the irregularities. On 3 May 1978 Connie Mulder stepped in and explained that he was in the process of reorganising his Department and that two of his senior officials would be axed. On 5 May 1978 Rhoodie announced that all payments made from the secret funds were approved by the Cabinet Committee. Then the **Sunday Times** revealed that Thor Communications, a mysterious company which was said to have had close ties with Rhoodie, in October 1976 received three million dollars from Switzerland. On 10 May 1978 JD du

P Basson asked Mulder in the House of Assembly whether it was true that the State financed **The Citizen**. Vorster requested Mulder to deny this.

On 28 May 1978 **Rapport** ran a report under the heading **Moord en miljoen — Pretoria neem oor** (Murder and millions — Pretoria takes over). It reported that police were investigating the possible connection between the Department of Information and the murder of Dr. Robert Smit and his wife. Later it transpired that Pik Botha's Department of Foreign Affairs leaked information to the police. Botha emphatically denied it, but not so the head of the criminal investigation department. It was a campaign by Pik Botha to discredit Mulder. This campaign formed an important part in the tussle for leadership in the National Party. By this time Mulder's claim to Premiership was already destroyed by dramas and scandals around his department. Any hopes Mulder might still have had to succeed Vorster was destroyed on 15 June 1978.

On 15 June 1978 Vorster announced that the Department of Information was to be dissolved and would be replaced by a Bureau for National and International Communication, in an effort to staunch the storm of criticism around the Bureau of Information. He also announced that Rhoodie would be leaving the civil service, and that the head of the Bureau for State Security, General Van den Bergh, would do an evaluation of the Bureau of Information's secret projects. At that stage the Enlightened Action Movement tried behind the scenes to take the new Bureau of National and International Communications away from Mulder and to get Pik Botha to control the new Bureau.

Meanwhile Van den Bergh learnt that Vorster was going to resign for reasons of poor health. Suddenly an important question loomed: who was going to succeed Vorster? The Erasmus Commission reported that, in an effort to promote Mulder's candidature, Van den Bergh put pressure on Reynders to complete his report on the secret funds of the Department of Information. Reynders issued a certificate to the effect that he could find no irregularities in how funds were spent. On 1 November 1978 Van den Bergh handed this certificate to Vorster.

Vorster, who had been ill for some time, announced his retirement on 20 September 1978. He said that he no longer had the strength to do what was required of him. At the same time, however, he announced that he was available for the position of State President, which was then vacant after the demise of Dr. Diederichs in August 1978.

The part of Reynders' certificate in which it was stated that he could find no misappropriation of funds was leaked to **Die Transvaler**, which then published a report to that effect. A confidant of Rhoodie, Advocate Retief van Rooyen, then decided to inform Pik Botha of what he knew about the irregularities. He went to see Pik Botha in Pretoria one Saturday afternoon. In his turn Pik Botha informed other members of Cabinet. PW Botha, Chris Heunis, Alwyn Schlebush and Pik Botha then went to confront Vorster. In a later Cabinet meeting, Pik Botha played the role of hangman.<sup>42</sup> On 28 September 1978 Vorster informed his cabinet for the first time that **The Citizen** had in effect been financed with state money. On 28 September 1978, on his retirement as Premier, Vorster was named by the NP caucus as its candidate for State Presidency.<sup>43</sup>

### **The true information scandal does not really end, and Tienie Groenewald is in effect Eschel Rhoodie II**

Com. Ops. ensued from the secret information projects of Eschel Rhoodie's dissolved Department of Information, and Tienie Groenewald replaced Rhoodie. In effect it was the same butchery, but with another blockman. In essence it was still the Department of Information's secret information projects reincarnated in Com. Ops., and the Information scandal never really disappeared. Tienie Groenewald became Eschel Rhoodie II. Com. Ops. was activated in 1978 and the secret operations became the direct responsibility of the Prime Minister. It is said that the roads of Pik Botha and Tienie Groenewald first crossed

42 **Rapport**. 15 October 1995, p.17.

43 Vorster was chosen the following day in this capacity and was inaugurated in Pretoria on 10 October 1978.

in 1978. In the next chapter we shall see how these two men became the strongest driving forces in this country's political reform.

### **PW Botha becomes prime minister: A conquest for the CIA political mainstream**

Vorster resigned against the background of controversial developments between himself and PW Botha. This was the prelude to the public revelation of the Information scandal. During the caucus to choose between PW Botha, Connie Mulder and Pik Botha, Pik Botha took part in the discussions in order to block Mulder from becoming Premier. Eschel Rhoodie writes in his book **The Real Information Scandal** (p.507):

PW Botha became Prime Minister of South Africa, not because he was the best man for the job but because a dozen men believed a rumour that he was the man the majority preferred, Dr. CP Mulder, was going to be hauled up before the Judicial Commission of Inquiry two days after the election to answer questions concerning a secret R 2 million personal account in a Swiss bank. It turned out to be a lie spread by Botha supporters just before the election, acting as their source the Mostert Commission into currency violations. Dr. Mulder, in fact, was never questioned. Had it not been for this malicious rumour Mulder would have won the first ballot. He was six votes short of victory.

The result of the ballot was that PW Botha drew 78 votes against Mulder's 72. A second ballot was called for. PW Botha was elected by a majority of 24 votes and was inaugurated in August 1978 as Premier of the Republic. The help given by Pik Botha to PW Botha would prove valuable to the Rockefeller-CIA connection. During all the years of PW Botha's premiership Pik Botha would be close at his side.

### **Looking back on Vorster's career**

Before we can look back on Vorster's role in South African politics, we should like to repeat the Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer plan of 1960 which was published in

the **Washington Post** in January 1975. It makes provision for the following aims:

\* Instituting an economic Super government for the southern part of the continent.<sup>44</sup>

\* Merging the economies of Angola, Zambia, Zaire, Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), Malawi, Mozambique, and the Republic of South Africa.

\* Removing Dr. Verwoerd as Prime Minister.

\* Destroying Portuguese colonial control in Mozambique and Angola.

\* Reforming politics in Southern Africa, changing it to a democratic system.

In Part 3 we have seen that Dr. Verwoerd was removed as Prime Minister. **Die Afrikaner** of 5 July 1989 reported: "Vorster's [treacherous] role in the Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer plan was to, on the one hand, eliminate White government in Angola, Mozambique and Rhodesia, and on the other to destroy South Africa's policy of apartheid as first prerequisite to wipe out the colour bar in South Africa." Vorster managed to execute a "Leftwing *coup d'etat*" on the Broederbond. The Nationalists in the north split in two. He managed to institute structures such as the Bureau for State Security and the State Security Council. Armscor was also founded during his term of office. His term heralded the theme of *The Monetary Power, South Africa's invisible government*, a theme which, as we shall learn, would become more and more important until the final capitulation. Resulting from the intrigues in politics, Vorster could not manage to negotiate a firm footing. The Information scandal which was secretly initiated by the CIA led to the downfall of both Vorster and Van den Bergh. Van den Bergh was misused by Vorster and the CIA, and like a political prostitute, was left behind to live with his own conscience. To confirm his silence he once said: "There are things which I shall take with me to the grave."

44 In April 1960 the Freemasons in South Africa founded their Grand Lodge of Southern Africa. This is indicative of and in line with the *Illuminati's* aim to politicise federalism in the shape of a Super government for Southern Africa. Cf. Cooper, AA. *Supra*. 1986. pp.187-202.

While Vorster was in office the CIA managed to establish a new political stream which would gradually take over the Afrikaner political mainstream in 1978. New names and new agendas appeared. It would be learned later that this counter-balance had as a final goal Black domination. PW Botha would be the new Premier. Once it was said in the Division Military Intelligence: "PW does not even know what he let himself in for. Only later he will realize how he was misused by Pik Botha & Co. Then it will be too late."

## Chapter twelve

### The end of White Supremacy

#### Introduction

This chapter puts the spotlight on the PW Botha era which lasted from August 1978 to August 1989. The inauguration of PW Botha as Premier coincided with one absurd factor which not only would shatter his credibility, but which would also have a far-reaching effect on White rule in South Africa. Pik Botha was that factor, and he saw to it that he clung to PW Botha like his own shadow. Pik Botha, main spy of the CIA and Chairman of the Enlightened Action Movement — acquired command over essential matters of state because of his relation with PW Botha, who was inadvertently used by the Americans as a vehicle. Time would tell how the two Bothas redefined the ideology of the National Party and the Afrikaner. With his Cape background, PW Botha thought it was to the advantage of the Whites to restructure the old apartheid policies. He once said that the apartheid legislation was not a 'holy cow'. With his reforms PW Botha hoped that South African racial policies would be more acceptable here and abroad. What he did not know was that the *Illuminati* had decided in the late 1960's that the 1980's would herald the era of

- 1 PW Botha's innocence is reflected in his speech made in 1973 in front of David Rockefeller's Council on Foreign Relations re their strong anti-South African sentiment. PW Botha was misused by Pik Botha (and the Rockefeller-CIA connection) to take another political step to the left. PW Botha took this step because he thought he was doing it for the Cape Coloureds. His regret about his political contribution in handing the country's political power over to a pro-Communist government is reflected in his conduct when he gave Adriaan Snyman a monetary contribution on the completion of the research on Siener van Rensburg.

liberalism for South Africa and would be the time for radical constitutional reform. He also did not realise that he was indeed in the presence of a number of Americans disguised as Afrikaners. Although he was a champion for political reform, he was not willing to allow the ruling power to leave White hands. He found the idea of one-man-one-vote unacceptable. For that he himself and his family would go through a hell of loneliness. He would be bullied by those persons who aimed at handing South Africa over to a Black majority government. It is said that they even tried to murder him at 2 Military Hospital in Wynberg. By August 1989 they succeeded in blackmailing him into stepping down as President.

We shall also learn how Pik Botha and the agents of the Rockefeller Foundation managed to manipulate PW Botha to end White supremacy. We shall see how the Rockefeller-CIA connection misused the Freemasonry, or rather the Enlightened Action Movement, to influence the Afrikaner Broederbond. We shall also see how the State Security Council became the mightiest agent in the country to institute political reform, and .....

..... a recipe from Prof. Samuel Huntington of the Rockefeller Foundation and the Council on Foreign Relations. Secret agendas (such as covert discussions with the ANC) ensued from discussions with the Monetary Power to pave the way for Black majority rule, and which in turn would lead to FW de Klerk's inauguration as State President.

#### PW Botha inherits a weakened economy from Vorster

During his term of office, Vorster increased the Republic's degree of dependence on foreign countries. This made the country more susceptible to external influences. The country's foreign investments in terms of total investment (26,3 milliard dollars in 1978) was at that stage increased by 38%. The USA's multi-national companies alone (Ford, General Motors, Gillette, IBM, General Electric, Mobil and Caltex) invested 10,5 milliard US dollars in the Republic, and at that time the USA was the Republic's most

important trade partner. The South African economy did not have the latest technology (mining excluded) and as a result the country was dependent on the import of heavy machinery, electronic devices and vehicles. The country also did not have oil, and it had to be imported.<sup>2</sup> In time it would become clear that this would make the South African economy extremely vulnerable to foreign political blackmail. It also made the Republic extremely susceptible to American political influences. Ironically enough, the South African economy had less allure for America than for Britain. Despite the fact that American investment and trade in South Africa amounted to less than one percent of the total USA foreign trade and investment, there was a number of US multi-national companies which were profitably engaged in South Africa. Also, the CIA and Pentagon considered the sea route around the Cape and the mineral wealth of South Africa as very important to America.

### PW Botha builds his own power structures

In September 1978 PW Botha demolished Vorster's power base by reorganizing the Department of National Security. He changed the name in April 1979 to National Security Services and reorganised the management. He built his own power base around the Division Military Intelligence and employed General Magnus Malan as his mentor. Lang Hendrik van den Bergh and Connie Mulder resigned. Mr A van Wyk succeeded General Van den Bergh as Secretary of State Security. In 1979 Mulder launched his own party, the *Nasionale Konserwatiewe Party* (National Conservative Party). PW Botha appointed a government commis-

2 2. When world trade was shaken by the second oil price hike in 1978, the Republic decided to stock-pile oil. The necessary facilities were erected at Saldanha. A buffer of oil reserves was stock-piled to ensure that the oil consumption of the country would be uninterrupted for a period of 6 to 24 months, should South Africa be unable to import more oil. This stockpiling was kept very secret.

sion of investigation headed by Judge Erasmus to investigate the information scandal. Rhodie fled the country and hid somewhere abroad. He threatened the government that, should he be murdered by South African hit men, his solicitors would release tapes and secret documents to reveal certain information. One of his solicitors was Albert Vermaas, a family friend of both Pik Botha and Magnus Malan. Rhodie just did not know in what a tight corner the National Party was after the murder of the Smit couple.

Chester Crocker writes in an article entitled "South Africa: Strategy for Change", published in *Foreign Affairs*,<sup>3</sup> mouthpiece for the Council on Foreign Affairs:

Since taking office in 1978, Botha and his coalition have been carrying out the equivalent in Afrikaner nationalist terms of a **drawn-out coup d'etat**. The recipe for this coup has several ingredients of which the first is to build a solid coalition of like-minded modernizers and personal political allies. The coalition emerged gradually, and was formalized with the August 1980 Cabinet reshuffle, probably the most revealing shake-up in the generation. Key allies include: Alwyn Schlebusch, Chris Heunis, SP (Fanie) Botha, RF Botha and Piet Koornhof. Moreover, Botha is now able to bring politically reliable and compatible people into pivotal Cabinet slots and the President's Council even when they lack a strong party base. Prime examples are Magnus Malan and Gerrit Viljoen ... somewhat apart from the core of political power are the economic policy technocrats headed by Owen Horwood, backed by the key advisors Gerhard de Kock, Simon Brand and Joop de Loor. The coalition-building process has entailed isolating or neutralizing potential leadership threats (Andries Treurnicht and Connie Mulder, Botha's main rival for the premiership in 1978); and dispensing as gracefully as possible with such embarrassing obstacles to reform and domestic harmony as former Justice Minister Jimmy Kruger and former Community Development Minister Marais Steyn.

3 Vol.59, no.2. 1980, pp.323-335.

## Pik Botha: Collaborating in writing Samuel Huntington's political blueprint

In August 1977 Pik Botha became a member of the Enlightened Action Movement. In April 1978, as Minister of Foreign Affairs, he became Chairman of the organization, which in effect meant that he also became the CIA's main spy on South African soil. In this process he was also given American citizenship in 1983. He is, in effect, an American in Afrikaner guise. During 1979-1980 he made several flights to the USA and regularly found himself in in-depth discussions and strategic sessions with Prof. Sam Huntington and Dr. Chester Crocker.<sup>4</sup> At that specific time Huntington and Crocker were busy with the Rockefeller Foundation's research on an American strategy for Southern Africa.<sup>5</sup> This research would lead to the publication of **The Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on US policy towards Southern Africa**. Behind the scenes Pik Botha fulfilled an important role in the policy directions which were to follow.

## The State Security Council as a centre for treason against White South Africa

PW Botha was realistic enough to realise that his reforms would not be enough to satisfy all, and that the ANC, the UN and the outside world would make it difficult as possible for the minority rule in South Africa to govern the country. In order to withstand this onslaught, he followed a two-fold strategy:

\* He labelled as Communists all these elements that were against White minority rule in South Africa. As far as he was concerned, the ANC, the PAC and the UN were all instruments of communism.

\* He implemented Total Strategy to combat Total Onslaught levelled against South Africa by the enemy. The

4 Rhoodie, E. 1989. **PW Botha: The Last Betrayal**. Melbourne, SA Politics. p.132.

5 Veg. November 1990.

idea that South Africa had to have a Total Strategy was an idea propagated by General Magnus Malan when he was head of the Defence Force during the Vorster era. However, the idea could not really get off the ground. Shortly after PW Botha became Premier, he introduced a National Security Management System in line with the concept of Total Onslaught and Total Strategy to combat revolutionary activities.

At the forefront of this system was the State Security Council — a cabinet committee which played a very important role during PW Botha's rule. He himself was the chairman of this committee, which also included the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Defence, the Minister of Justice, the Minister of Police, the head of National Intelligence, the head of the Defence Force, the Commissioner of Police, the Secretary of Foreign Affairs and the Secretary of Justice. In order to implement the total strategy of the State Security Council there were 12 Joint Management Centres country-wide in the big centres, 60 Sub-Joint Management Centres in areas which more or less coincided with those of the Regional Services Council and 350 Mini-Joint Management Centres in the most important towns. The significant role played by soldiers, policemen and security officers — the so-called securocrats — in this National Security Management System meant that in PW Botha's time South Africa gained a distinctly military character. 'The period 1979-1987,' according to F van Zyl Slabbert, 'saw the militarization of the South African society on an unprecedented scale.'<sup>6</sup>

In 1979 the government passed legislation which made provision for the State Security Council to become a permanent secretariat, in which the Division Military Intelligence would be the king-pin, and in which the Department of Foreign Affairs would also play an important role. Seeing that Tienie Groenewald was the architect of the concept underlying the Secretariat, he also was the one to bring it to life. The Secretariat was manned mainly by

6 Liebenberg, BJ & Spies, SB. 1993. **South Africa in the 20th Century**. Pretoria, Van Schaik Academic. pp.468-469.

personnel of the Division Military Intelligence. Inter-departmental committees were instituted to handle intelligence of common interest.

**The enlightened action movement weaves itself into the security structures of the country, and manipulates from these structures the country's political future**

Important members of the Broederbond were pulled into the State Security structures by way of conscription to lend their services to the Division Military Intelligence. This implied that influential members of the Enlightened Action Movement (who might also have been Broederbond members) were integrated in the State Security Council.

The faction Enlightened Action Movement within the Broederbond (who also led the Broederbond to a great extent) indicated in 1978/79 that it expected of the National Party to henceforth follow a two-fold political way, one of overt political separate development, and the other of covert political integration. The latter was labelled Top Secret in the classified files of the State Security Secretariat, and was limited to single individuals in the Security/Intelligence community (Division Military Intelligence, the Department of Foreign Affairs, and the National Intelligence Service). The political road ahead was mapped out by Gerrit Viljoen as Chairman of the Enlightened Action Movement and Chairman of the Afrikaner Broederbond (and Rector of RAU) in 1978/79. About this Schoeman says the following:

On 10 July 1979 Viljoen said at the *Afrikaanse Kultuurraad* (Afrikaans Culture Council): 'The new constitutional proposals will put an end to White South Africa' (*Oggendblad*, 11 July 1979.) What this means will be clear to everyone. If the concept White South Africa should come to an end, something else would have to be put in its place. What that should be, Viljoen indicated on 12 December 1978 in a SATV programme in an interview with him as Chairman of the Broederbond. 'We will have to be careful not to say 'no' or 'never'. **We shall have to learn to live with Black radical leaders in a political system in which all options are open. I will not exclude the possibility of one man, one vote.**' Viljoen

never denied that he said these words, although it was very prominent in the papers. In the general election he was called upon to justify himself. That these words were not a slip of the tongue is clear from an interview with a French periodical, *Le Pont*. This interview was published eight days before his TV interview of 4 December 1978. The South Africa of the future, as seen by the Chairman of the Broederbond, is portrayed as follows after the interview with the French journalist: 'The moment will come **when we will have established the first integrated community in the world. This will be a country which will be more Black than White.**' The French journalist then asked: 'Will the Whites be willing to follow you?' and Viljoen answered, 'They will follow because **they will have no other choice.**' So, according to the chairman of the Broederbond, the Whites would be led step by step along the road of integration until they will be powerless to turn around. This was the chairman of the Broederbond talking, but all along the Broederbond made its members believe that it still adhered to in separate development. Even from the ranks of the Executive Council not a word was said to repudiate the chairman's integration politics. After this interview the Broederbond chairman was appointed Administrator General of South West Africa, without relinquishing the chair of the Broederbond. In SWA he had to settle the system of one-man-one-vote, a system he also mentioned as a possibility for South Africa.

**Neil Barnard becomes director general of the National Intelligence Services in the midst of a tussle in the security community**

The whole country was surprised when in October 1979 PW Botha announced the appointment of Dr. Neil Barnard, the thirty year old Chairman of the *Ruiterweg*, as Director General of National Intelligence Services with effect from 1 June 1980. Pik Botha was behind the appointment. Little was known about Barnard, except that he had a brilliant academic record and was at an early age appointed to a Chair and later became head of the Department of Political Science at the University of the Orange Free State. It is



said that in May 1976 Barnard, together with Mike Louw, became a member of the Enlightened Action Movement. The task assigned to him was formidable. Without any background in Intelligence he had to take over an organisation of which the controversial General Van den Berg had been the head until a short while previously.

A somewhat sobering experience was in store for him when he made his appearance at the National Intelligence Service. The background to this was the titanic battle raging in the Intelligence community between Military Intelligence on the one hand and the Security Police on the other during the early 1980's. In an interview with **Die Beeld** on 17 February 1992 Barnard had the following to say:

There is no doubt that for the first two years after my arrival at National Intelligence, there was a deliberate effort to do away with the National Intelligence Services. The deep-seated reason was the different interpretations by National Security and the Defence Force of the security situation. Even in those years — as today — National Intelligence believed that the essence of the security situation in South Africa was to be found in the internal political arena. Our point of view was that, as long as we did not pay attention to internal politics, we would not be able to solve the country's problems in the long run. In contrast, Military Intelligence's point of departure was that the essence was the Communist threat instigated from neighbouring countries. By controlling the neighbouring states and by annihilating the Communists in some way or other, they hoped to solve the country's problems.

Barnard pointed out that initially National Intelligence went along with Military Intelligence and "in those years we were always in favour of getting a start on terrorist camps whenever there was evidence that they were planning attacks on South African soil. We [National Intelligence], however, were not in favour of permanently disabling neighbouring states and putting so-called friendly governments in power".

Later we shall see how Barnard, with Pik Botha, would play a cardinal role in South Africa's political change. He would later himself steer events leading to the signing of the Nkomati Treaty and pave the way for the *New South Africa*.

## Reform on the terrain of labour: The Wiehahn Commission

At that stage the Americans followed an agenda aimed at liberating labour. Since the mid 1970's the terrain of labour was appreciably liberised due to artificial deficits created by Horwood's credit economy. With the Riekert Report the Broederbond stepped forward to reform labour. The Riekert Report was supported by the Wiehahn Report which was compiled in 1979 by a committee headed by Professor NE Wiehahn (member of the Broederbond since 1970) and issued by the Commission of Investigation into Labour Legislation. This report paved the way for legalising Black trade unions, abolishing work reservation for Whites, and implementing the principle of equal pay for equal work done by Whites and non-Whites.

The right wing sceptically received the recommendations of the Wiehahn report. Arrie Paulus of the Mine Workers Union pointed out that legal recognition of Black trade unions would place power in the hands of Blacks which could lead to unrest and which could become a threat to the position of the White workers. Time would prove him right. The liberation of the labour field would be an instrument used by the Americans in their onslaught against apartheid.

## The *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* (Afrikaner Resistance Movement) makes a public appearance as instrument of Com. Ops. To further the idea of a Volkstaat

Up till that stage, the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* operated covertly. In the Afrikaner Broederbond Professor Carel Boshoff pleaded for a White homeland in the pluralistic South African set-up. This plea was strongly influenced by the ideas of his late father in law, Dr. Verwoerd, who envisaged a *heimat* for the White population. Later, however, it became Boshoff's own vision for South Africa. This point of view was so favourably received by some Broeders that the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* as a secret government project was activated to accommodate that aspiration in a future political dispensation. As we have seen in the previous chapter, the secret committee

under MD O'Dowd decided on 1980 as the beginning of the era of liberalism and radical constitutional reform, without there necessarily being a different government in South Africa.

Com. Ops. orchestrated this event to pave the way for the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging* to further the concept of a Volkstaat. Com. Ops. involved Prof. Floors van Jaarsveld. In 1979 he was supposed to have addressed an audience at Unisa, pleading for the abolition of Dingaans/Covenant day (which was kept every year on 16 December as public holiday to the glory of God to commemorate the battle of Bloedrivier) in order to improve race relations. However, members of the AWB tarred and feathered him. This incident was orchestrated by Brig. Tienie Groenewald of Com. Ops. in order to bring the AWB out into the open and to place it increasingly in the limelight on the political front.

The AWB's overt appearance took place on the eve of drastic political reforms. Against the background of the aim of the AWB Eugene Terre'Blanche in 1979 launched the *Volkstaat Party* at Wonderboom, Pretoria. Its aim was to keep the Volkstaat idea alive. On 15 December 1982 the police found weapons on Terre'Blanche's farm. On close inspection it came to light that these weapons were planted by Military Intelligence to discredit 16 December as public holiday.

### **Economic development to improve integration**

In 1979 the Republic's Plan for Economic Development was introduced by Prof. Jan Lombard (member of the *Afrikaner Broederbond* since 1976). Based on the Riekert and Wiehahn reports, the plan placed a high premium on the development of trade and the service sector. That called for a great sum of capital. Venda and Ciskei gained their independence as Black homelands, and that was part of the *Afrikaner Broederbond*/National party's strategy of separate development to enfranchise Blacks. The strategy was aimed at promoting a constellation of states in Southern Africa. (In his term of office Vorster proposed the same concept.) The idea was aimed at developing the region in cooperation with the TBVC and neighbouring states. A

Development Bank was part of the plan. Pik Botha's Department of Foreign Affairs and Information released a so-called master plan in 1980, pointing out growth points for trade development: Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging as a whole; Nelspruit to Kuruman; Pretoria to Messina; Johannesburg to Phalaborwa; Tzaneen; Bronkhorstspruit vicinity; Witbank; East London; Richards Bay; and Bloemfontein.

This strategy also ensured that the Intelligence community, in cooperation with Mangosuthu Buthelezi, display a pro-Western attitude in the country itself. We have already seen that Inkatha was founded in 1975 (as alternative to the pro-Communist ANC), and even then Buthelezi marketed his movement abroad in the hope to bring foreign investment to South Africa. This was also a secret intelligence project which resorted under Tienie Groenewald. Should the neighbouring states accept the principle of the Constellation of States, this, together with the rise of Inkatha, could lead to international acceptance of the Republic's non-White policy. To a great extent this could paralyse the foreign onslaught against the Republic and discredit the ANC/SACP's international esteem.

### **The Monetary Power becomes involved in the country's plan for economic development**

From the very nature of the strategy formulated by Groenewald and introduced to the public by the Department of

7 Sparks, A. 1994. *Tomorrow is Another Country: The Inside Story of South Africa's Negotiated Revolution*. Sandton, Struik Books. pp. 157-158: "The evidence is overwhelming that there was indeed a third force, consisting of elements of Inkatha, the police force, and Military Intelligence ... I believe that a military-security underworld was established during the Botha years to destabilise the frontline states bordering South Africa and to discourage them from allowing their territories to be used as springboards for anti-apartheid guerilla attacks against the South African regime, and that this underworld, structured on a need-to-know basis, took on a life of its own."

Foreign Affairs, it was expedient to involve the local Monetary Power in the country's economic development plan. Here Pik Botha played an important role. Indeed there was a connection between the Enlightened Action Movement and the Monetary Power's SA Foundation. PW Botha moved along with Pik Botha's pluralistic ideas when on 22 November 1979 he took his whole Cabinet to the Carlton Hotel in Johannesburg for talks with representatives of the Monetary Power on the establishment of a so-called Constellation of Southern African States. After Oppenheimer's get-together with PW Botha on 22 November 1979 he declared: "The National party, as I have known it, is crumbling. The government is now on a course from which there is no return."

The Carlton conference was followed by the Goede Hoop conference with the intent to involve the Monetary Power in executing the government's plan for economic development. Pik Botha saw to it that from that time onwards the government would keep in close contact with the Monetary Power. PW Botha conferred in secret with the Monetary Power on a regular basis, and so it became one of the sources of the government's policy. **The Sunday Tribute** of 22 October 1983 published a report under the heading **The Secret Business**: "A secret twelve year old alliance between big business leaders and the government was revealed this week. The mightiest men in government and commerce cooperate to their mutual advantage in an alliance which ensures massive business and industrial support for the Prime Minister's constitutional changes." The communication reports how things are done in secret. Among the businessmen there is a corporate forum that gathers frequently. Only high officials attend, and all participants agree to secrecy. The report continues: "The meetings are attended by the Prime Minister and three or four of his senior ministers." The stances of both sides are elucidated, but — meaningfully and most important — "the corporate forum was founded as a grand effort of big business concerns to influence the government to their advantage." It is reported that PW Botha views it with an eye to creating a power base for English businesses. Lunches include all members of the cabinet, so that private discussions can be continued over lunch "to the advantage of both parties".

### *The Southern African Development Co-ordination Council as a check against the idea of a constellation of states*

As counter-reaction against the Republic's idea of a Constellation of States and the independence of the TBVC states, the neighbouring states (with the cooperation of the ANC, the PAC, the SACP and SWAPO) founded the Southern African Development Co-ordination Council (SADCC) in 1980. Later on in this chapter we shall see that SADCC was part of the Rockefeller Foundation's blueprint. This body aimed at decreasing its dependence on the Republic. SADCC's annual donors conference which usually took place in January/ February was marked by alleged South African destabilising actions against member states of SADCC (Angola, Botswana, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Swaziland, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe). These accusations were used to encourage foreign aid for the region. To a great extent the South African idea of a Constellation of States and the independence of the TBVC states was internationally disregarded by this conduct. SADCC became a further dimension in the foreign onslaught against the Republic.

### *Destabilising neighbouring states*

In its turn, the Republic launched as counter-reaction to the SADCC conduct an offensive strategy of destabilisation against Communism. The SA Defence Force offered logistic aid to Renamo in Mozambique and to Unita in Angola. The Division Military Intelligence made a strategic analysis to pinpoint targets, and to determine exactly how much damage would be inflicted. Mainly railroads (Benguela, Nacala and Maputo) and important power-lines and refineries were sabotaged. Apart from Angola and Mozambique, Malawi, Zaire, Zambia and Zimbabwe were negatively influenced by the sabotaged railroads. This forced many of the states to utilise the Republic's transport infra-structure, and that of course had financial implications.

In 1980 Military Intelligence established a transport company, Frama Intertrading, with Francisco Lopes and Arlindo Maia as directors, to keep the war in Angola going. This company would serve as a secret trade channel for

Unita to export its ivory and diamonds in an effort to finance Unita's war effort. Maintaining the civil wars in Angola and Mozambique paralysed the neighbouring states in the Southern African region to a great extent as far as transport infrastructure was concerned. This included the destabilising of the railroads to the harbours of Nacala, Beira, Maputo and Lobito, which not only affected Angola and Mozambique adversely, but also Zambia, Zaire, Malawi and Zimbabwe. Analysts estimated the damage of the destabilising action at 30 milliard dollars.

### **The Rockefeller plan of action against White South Africa is activated.**

In his book, **PW Botha: The Last Betrayal**, Eschel Rhoodie points out (pp. 134-135) that the Rockefeller-CIA connection in 1981 gave the South African government certain prescriptions which not only have since served as a blueprint for certain political and economic reforms, but also served as a blueprint for the American government in its foreign policy towards South Africa. The **Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on US Policy towards Southern Africa**<sup>8</sup> formed the corner-stone for the onslaught to finally annihilate White South Africa.

What further strains the theory of co-incidence is the fact that both Dr. Crocker and Professor Huntington also submitted confidential memorandums to the Rockefeller Foundation Study Commission on US policy and South Africa. The Rockefeller report was published in 1980 by an eleven-member team from the Foundation, consisting of six Blacks and five Whites. Though the Rockefeller Foundation spokesman, John Stenlau, said that the study was not designed to tell South Africa what to do, the final product contained proposals and objectives which Mr. Botha seems to have adhered to amazingly during the next four years [published in the SA Foundation News, Vol. 7, June 1981] ... In a matter of five years after the publication of this directive, all of the proposals became official NP and

8 Veg. November 1990, pp.8-10.

government policy. Every single one. But not a single NP newspaper or a single National Party MP had advocated any of these major steps at the time the Rockefeller group sat down to write and tell Mr. Botha what to do. One can rightly ask: who formulated change in South Africa? The Huntington-Crocker-Rockefeller package was designed and packaged in 1980-1981 ...

The motive behind the Rockefeller report was that the Afrikaner nation was not to see what was really happening until it was too late to do something about it. Up to the time of its capitulation, the government would not govern according to its own mandate, but according to the Rockefeller Foundation report which they secretly followed to the letter. This would be the covert task of the Enlightened Action Movement. The Rockefeller Foundation<sup>9</sup> prescribed the following five basic objectives:

\* **Objective 1:** "To make clear the fundamental and continued opposition of the USA government and nation against the system of Apartheid with special emphasis on the exclusion of Blacks from an effective share in political power." Realising this objective would include a sanctions plan of the USA government and disinvestment by American companies.

\* **Objective 2:** "To promote true political power sharing in South Africa with a minimum of violence and by exerting systematic pressure on the South African." This objective had to be reached by a system of threats and incentives.

\* **Objective 3:** "To support organisations working toward change in South Africa, to develop Black leadership and to promote welfare among Blacks."

\* **Objective 4:** "To assist in the economic development of other states in Southern Africa, which includes scaling down the imbalance in their economic relations with South Africa."

\* **Objective 5:** "To mitigate the impact when import of key materials from South Africa is stopped." This objective

9 Die Afrikaner of 30 January 1991 published an article from the periodical Veg. This is the brain-child of Meinhardt Pieterse which was quoted mainly because it was a brilliant piece of research.

was clearly a defence mechanism against possible counter action by South Africa should pressure and sanctions by the USA be intensified.

The report proposed an 'integrated framework for action'. *Who had to carry this out?* In the first instance the US State Department had to see to it that the Rockefeller plan had to be implemented along every diplomatic channel possible. In the second instance there had to be cooperation between the policy of the State Department and the largest American companies who had invested in South Africa and who could help to undermine remaining apartheid measures and could insist on 'change'.

The framework for integrated action thus had to lead to a campaign to push the South African government to make certain concessions, but mainly to move in the direction of power sharing with Blacks. This was where the CIA with its covert actions would become a role player in the plan of action. The CIA had to advance reasons to realise the campaign in South Africa and the USA in order to make the South African government take notice. The Rockefeller report stated that this process could happen slowly and evolutionary, with only sporadic instances of violence. Should this happen too quickly, it might result in civil war, but both roads would lead to real power sharing. It would be in the interest of the USA to follow the road of evolution, the report stated, but at the end of the day all the steps described in the report had a revolutionary aim: South Africa had to be driven to hand over power to the Black majority.

A study group which had to work out the 'new' policy for the USA took into account that certain objections could come from the right in the US government against the plan to force South Africa to Black majority rule. They did not hesitate to stoop to misleading their government. The best example here is that Soviet influence in South Africa was on the rise "as the result of White pigheadedness in South Africa" and the so-called "rising levels of racial violence". By this the Rockefellers wanted to say that the conflict in South Africa was not caused by Communists, but by Whites refusing to give in to power sharing. Their argument was that Soviet influence would disappear once South Africa agrees to power sharing. This false picture painted to the US government was carefully calculated to forestall

objections from a strategic and military point of view. Another way in which the report misled the government was the statement that "the active cooperation of the South African government, irrespective of its ideology, is not an important factor in the defence of the sea route around the Cape". From a military-strategic point of view this argument is absolute nonsense. A third misleading argument deals with the USA's dependence on certain strategic minerals from South Africa: "Suspending the supply of key minerals exported by South Africa will probably only be partial, intermitted and of short duration. Failures in the medium and long term is improbable." These statements had to appease potential misgivings and objections against the Rockefeller plan of action. But this was not all.

The plan also demanded specific actions from the South African government. To bring this into effect, the American government had to institute a specific plan of pressure and encouragement to get South Africa to make changes in specific fields. The fields chosen were political rights, the system of apartheid, health, education, public services, labour and employment. In each of these fields America had to encourage certain actions of the South African government, while others would have to be discouraged. A total of 55 steps of action were included in the Rockefeller report, only a few of which were mentioned above. The following positive steps by the South African government had to be promoted by pressure or encouragement:

- \* Eventual rejection of separate development as the solution to the challenge of a multi-racial society.

- \* Acceptance of the principle of *bona fide* negotiations with the true leaders of each population group as the only basis for solving political problems.

- \* Agreement to the aim of true power sharing and the extension of meaningful political rights for all groups, while protecting the basic rights of all population groups.

- \* Instituting a forum for sincere negotiations on power sharing. Examples are given: a formal national convention, government conferences including urban Blacks, or a series of formal or informal consultations.

- \* Participating in such negotiations in obvious good faith.

- \* Releasing a meaningful number of Black political prisoners which must include key leaders.

- \* Recalling deportation orders and banning.
- \* A program of amnesty for dissidents not accused of serious crimes of violence.
- \* A guarantee for the safety of political leaders who do not advocate violence or who do not act violently to overthrow the South African government.
- \* Discontinuing the implementation of home land legislation and resettlement programs, and the reversal of the policy which denies South African citizenship to Blacks in the homelands.
- \* Recalling internal security legislation which may hinder dialogue between Black and White.
- \* Recalling legislation prohibiting multi-racial political parties.
- \* The acceptance of a government system which is acceptable to Black South Africans, with constitutional protection for the basic rights of all groups. Examples of this is a federation, a confederation, and a consociation of one-man-one-vote in a unitary state.

It was this last point which was the crux of the matter. All the others were merely steps in preparation for the new system of government. Other actions that had to be discouraged, in terms of the report, were the continued undertaking to separate development and the implementation and acceleration of the homeland policy. The Rockefeller report's proposal against the system of apartheid is significant. A definition of the system is given to make the onslaught against it as specific as possible. According to the report the system rests on the following:

- \* Separate group areas;
- \* Influx control;
- \* Separate residential areas;
- \* Petty apartheid.

In order to get rid of these, the South African government had to be induced to do the following:

- \* Continued liberation of the administration of the Group Areas Act.
- \* Change in the field of land tenure and restrictions in residential areas. Free zones had to be proclaimed where no residential restrictions based on race were applicable.
- \* Recalling the Group Areas Act.

\* Change in the field of social separation and separate entrances to buildings and amenities.

\* Recalling petty apartheid legislation and regulation, including those Acts in terms of which municipal local ordinances which are demanded by segregation, can fade.

\* Ending segregation in tertiary education, secondary education and primary education.

\* Ending the prohibition of mixed marriages and mixed sexual relationships. Inter-racial sex should no longer be a crime, and mixed marriages must be accepted.

In all there were 55 steps of action which the South African government had to apply, among others:

\* Equal *per capita* government expenditure on health, education and housing.

\* Reorganising racially based government departments. A single Department of Education for Whites, Coloureds, Indians and Blacks.

\* Equal salaries and pensions for teachers of all races.

\* Building significantly more houses for Blacks in urban areas.

\* Accepting the principle that race should not be a criterion in the structure and functioning of trade relations.

\* The immediate application of the recommendations of the Wiehahn Commission, especially doing away with job reservation and the registration and authorization of Black trade unions.

\* The immediate application of proposals for reform in the Riekert report, among others the 'decriminalisation' of violations of the pass law.

\* The total abolition of influx control, permitting multi-racial trade unions, advancing Blacks in the civil service and semi-state institutions, appointing Black judges in courts, removing all impediments on Black businesses, and accepting a program for affirmative action.

The Rockefeller Foundation's plan of action goes much further than mere interference. It was a program designed to bring down the constitution of South Africa and to effect a change in government. As such it was no different from an all-out war against another state. The architect of this Rockefeller Foundation plan of action was Professor

Samuel Huntington, who at that stage was an advisor to the American State Department.

### Through Pik Botha, Huntington gets a foothold in the highest levels of Government

On the request of Pik Botha, Professor Samuel Huntington visited South Africa. He presented several lectures, among others one at the South African Institute of International Affairs. The theme which made him famous in America was his strategies for political reform in South Africa. He made such a favourable impression on members of the Enlightened Action Movement and PW Botha's most important advisors that they brought Huntington and PW Botha together. The two spent many hours in each other's company. In this manner Huntington was admitted to the inner circles in which PW Botha moved, and he became (next to the Rockefeller Foundation report) the South African government's second most important source on the policy of reform.

In time the right wing would find out that Professor Huntington would incite politicians in the National Party to mislead, manipulate and rob the electorate of their constitutional rights. Huntington's point of departure was the principle laid down by the Italian master of deception, Prince Macchiavelli. Whoever wanted to reform an existing state and government, should do so stealthily while pretending that he is still upholding the old forms and policies. Huntington's statement was that a reformer should hide his objective behind vagueness and deception. A reformer in South Africa should be a skilful politician who is familiar with the strategy of replacing apartheid with another society, monitoring it from day to day without ever losing sight of his objective. One of the central principles is that it is less important to know where the country is heading than to know the road to get there. A program of reform must be broken up into parts which must be presented to the cabinet, the caucus and the nation one at a time, almost as if there is no connection between them, and with the implication that each step is the last.<sup>10</sup> This method demands a high concentration of political power, so that only a few participants know the objective of each

measure. Only a politician with virtual dictatorial powers can succeed, Huntington said. Later Chester Crocker was also included in the discussions, and he became the third source of the policy of change. Huntington was continually supported by Crocker, who never tired of emphasising the importance of reform. In this manner Pik Botha, Freemason and Broederbond, made a killing for the *Illuminati*, and he was rewarded by becoming Honorary President of the South African Institute of International Affairs (a front for the Rockefeller-CIA connection in South Africa) of which Harry Oppenheimer was Chairman.

### The table is laid for political reform

In April 1980 PW Botha announced his Twelve-point plan which comprised the following:

- \* The recognition and acceptance of the existence of multi-racialism and minority groups in the Republic of South Africa.

- \* The acceptance of vertical differentiation in South Africa with the built-in principle of self-determination on as many levels as possible.

- \* Establishing constitutional structures for the Black nations in order to make possible the highest degree of self-government in states, as far as possible.

- \* The division of power between White South Africa, South African Coloureds and South African Indians, with a system of consultation and co-responsibility as far as common interests are concerned.

- \* Accepting the principle of own schools and communities where possible as a foundation for congenial social circumstances.

- \* The willingness to confer as equals on matters of common interest, with a good balance between the rights of the individual and those of the community.

- \* Recognising economic inter-dependence and the proper planning of man-power.

---

<sup>10</sup> Die Afrikaner. 13 September 1989.

\* Striving for a peaceful constellation of Southern African states, with mutual respect for culture, traditions and ideals.

\* To maintain as far as possible a neutral policy in the clashes between the super powers, with a preference for Southern African concerns.

\* Maintaining effective policy-making by the government with the aid of a strong Defence Force and Police Force to ensure an orderly government, as well as an effective and true administration.

\* Maintaining free enterprise as the basis of economic and financial policy.

In 1981 four senior members of the NP signed the election manifest: PW Botha (chief leader of the NP), Owen Horwood (leader of the NP in Natal), Nak van der Merwe (leader of the NP in the OFS), and AP Treurnicht (leader of the NP in Transvaal). PW Botha's twelve-point plan was part of the manifest. The argument of power sharing was extended in the election manifest of 1981. In the fourth point recognition was given to "the division of power between South African Whites, South African Coloureds and South African Indians in a system of consultation and co-responsibility where common interests are concerned"

In spite of the fact that the table was prepared for political reform, Chester Crocker of the Council on Foreign Relations emphasised the following: "The political leadership continues to define its minimum conditions in maximum terms, and whites are likely to remain at the stage of shadowboxing, at least until more is known about the participants and procedures for real intergroup bargaining. **Nothing important is disclosed prematurely, giving the impression that Verwoerdian taboos remain in force.**"

In February 1981 the President's Council commenced its activities. The President's Council was modelled on the Erika Theron report and paved the way for further political reform. The Council housed five committees, viz a constitutional, an economic, a planning, a science and a public relations committee. The most important of these was the constitutional committee under Denis Worrall, which had to advise on the new constitution. Pik Botha advised PW Botha to appoint Worrall, who was one of the most important collaborators on the Study Project on Christianity in

an Apartheid Society (Sprocas). It was a project of the leftwing South African Council of Churches. In May 1982 the President's Council submitted its constitutional proposals to the government:

The basis of this report was that a normal democratic system of government — sometimes also referred to as 'the Westminster system', 'the one-man-one-vote-system' and the 'winner-takes-all-system' — could not be adopted in South Africa because it would result in a black majority government. Another answer had to be sought. According to the Worrall report, the system of government which will be the best for South Africa was one of 'consociational democracy' as expounded by the American political scientist Professor Areand Lijphart. This governmental system is distinct from the winner-takes-all concept of the Westminster system, because weaker groups or segments of a community are also recognised in the decision-making process. The authors of the Worrall report went further to say that even a governmental system based on consociational democracy was doomed to failure in South Africa if blacks were included.<sup>11</sup>

To lend infra-structure to the Enlightenment Movement Action's newly founded objective to slavishly follow the blueprint of the Rockefeller Foundation, certain structures or branches were established in 1982 in the Secretariat of the State Security Council: *Tak Nasionale Vertolkings* (National Interpretation Branch)(TNV), *Tak Strategie* (the Strategic Branch) and *Kommunikasie Operasies* (Communications Operations). The latter had been active since 1978 and was part of Division Military Intelligence. The State Security Council (which operated on the basis of Total Onslaught and Total Strategy and a National Security Management System to combat revolutionary activities) was in line with Samuel Huntington's proposals to make it more streamlined and to implement the Huntington blueprint in secret. Only very few people knew what was really happening on that front. As part of PW Botha's State Security Council, the Premier, then Minister

<sup>11</sup> Liebenberg, BJ & Spies SB. 1993. *Supra.* pp.468-469.



of Defence, in 1980 recruited thirteen of the most prominent businessmen as military advisors for his reformed Defence Advisory Council. They were Gavin Relly of Anglo American, Mike Rosholt of Barlows, Basil Hersov of Anglo Vaal, Wim de Villiers of General Mining, Frans Cronje of SAB-Nedsual, Richard Goss of SAB, Chris Saunders of Tongaat, Ian Mackenzie of Standard Bank, Richard Lurie of JSE, Johannes van der Horst of Old Mutual, Ferdi de Plessis of Sanlam, Johannes Hurter of Volkskas and Jaap Wilkens of the SALU/SAAU. Their task would be to advise PW Botha and General Magnus Malan (as chief of the Defence Force). They also had to act as watchdogs over the Forces and the arms industry.

The problem of coordinating and managing the country's intelligence was solved in due course. According to Neil Barnard the success could be attributed to the launching of the Coordinating Intelligence Committee (KIK). The Branch National Interpretation was the consequence of the Simonstown Conference of 1981 and had to coordinate research results of security and issue daily situation reports on the security situation. The Chair would rotate bi-annually between the departments of the Security community.<sup>12</sup> The practical functioning rested with the Co-ordinating Intelligence Committee, of which the Director General of National Intelligence would be the Chairman. Initially the Committee got together on a weekly basis, then once a fortnight, and later once a month. The TNV and KIK started their operations in 1982. Communications Operations (Com. Ops.) would later play a covert role in the political changes in South Africa, and would be a mere extension of the secret projects of Eschel Rhoodie's old Department of Information.<sup>13</sup> In time the State Security Council would become the 'Big Brother' (from George Orwell's 1984) in South Africa during the PW Botha era.

12 In 1983-1985 the Chairman of the TNV was General Tienie Groenewald of the Division Military Intelligence, and from 1985-1986 Johan Mosterd of National Intelligence.

13 Tienie Groenewald simply took over from Eschel Rhoodie and time would teach that the Information scandal never really ended.

We should like to go one step further and say that the CIA had at least observation status in the State Security Council.

### The CIA spy network in South Africa

According to reliable information, the CIA at that stage had about nine clandestine sources/agents on government level which were firmly integrated in the Afrikaner Broederbond, the National Party and the State Security Council. They were Pik Botha (1982-), Gerrit Viljoen (1973-1991), Owen Horwood (1975-1979), Alwyn Schlebusch (1977-1981), Barend du Plessis (1975-1993), FW de Klerk (1975-), Kobie Coetzee (1975-1993), Chris Heunis (1976-1989) and Fanie Botha (1980-1985). The Republic's Security community (meaning the Security Service, the Division Military Intelligence, the Security Police and the Department of Foreign Affairs) was closely guarded against penetration by *Verkrampptes*.<sup>14</sup>

### The South West question

As part of the Total Strategy of the State Security Council (and more specifically the South West Africa strategy), Pik Botha in 1981 made 'unnecessary' concessions on the South West question as well as on South African atomic secrets. This was at a stage when the South African atomic program was in an advanced stage of development and the Americans, with a rear-guard attack, tried to curb the

14 *Verkrampptes* (just like extremists) were looked upon by the Security community as security risks. By way of illustration Ms. Gay Derby-Lewis and Advocate Danie Bisschoff may be cited. Both were forced to resign from the services of the Department of Foreign Affairs and the National Intelligence Service because of their convictions. The Afrikaner Broederbond and the National Party feared leakage of intelligence, and thought that, should Security community fall in the hands of the *Verkrampptes*, it might not exclude a rightwing *coup*.

progress. The Americans agreed to a contract for the supply of processed uranium through France, on condition that South Africa began to negotiate on handing over South West Africa and would also be willing to share with American atomic scientists its secret process for enriching uranium. The negotiations on handing over South West Africa began in all earnest shortly after Pik Botha had discussions with President Ronald Reagan of the USA in May 1981. This is the version of Stuart Murray on these negotiations in his book which deals with Koeberg. This was confirmed by the American negotiator, Chester Crocker.<sup>15</sup>

On insistence of the Afrikaner Broederbond, the State Security Council agreed to use the emancipation of SWA as an experiment to show up complications in the process of transition to a fully independent state. In this connection the SWA work group was established as an inter-departmental committee (comprising a military researcher of the Division Military Intelligence, an economist and a political researcher from National Intelligence, a researcher from the Department of Foreign Affairs and a researcher from the Security Police) to watch these complications. It was the task of the work group to write a monitor report once every two months, earmarked for the SVR's Branch of National Interpretation and the Branch Strategy. The report was then relayed orally to the SVR. During its emancipation the region had a government of National Unity which was not recognised abroad by Swapo. Even the trade unions were extended to SWA under the leadership of the Military Intelligence agent, Advocate Anton Lubowski.

..... The Government creates its own ..... as part of the sell-out of White South Africa

..... next to the *Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging*, was one of the most obscure opera-

15 Die Afrikaner: 13-19 September 1995.

tions launched by Com. Ops. This government intervention was a direct manifestation of the State Security Council which tied up with the Huntington blueprint. .... was a CIA directive to Pik Botha, and was also a Huntington objective. .... had to operate within the State Security Council, and more specifically had to deal with Tienie Groenewald. Although the *Herstigste Nasionale Party* could not win any seats in the 1981 elections, there was a definite growth in membership. This growth was indicative of the growing dissatisfaction of the electorate against the *Verligte* political policy of the National Party (and the Afrikaner Broederbond) and the possible revival of *Verkrampste* Afrikanership. This developing tendency emerged on the eve of the government's planned drastic political changes for South Africa. The CIA front, the Enlightened Action Movement which was an influential faction within the Broederbond, had their plans ready to follow the report of the Rockefeller Foundation to the letter. The CIA was of the opinion that, should the Enlightened Action Movement ignore the HNP as rising political factor, the NP would have had too little time for its political reforms. The whole process of reform could be stopped should the HNP take over from the NP. As early as 1980 the Enlightened Action Movement planned the launching of ..... Preparing the soil for this was already in progress in October 1980 when Willem de Klerk, in a speech at the *landsberaad* of the *Rapportryers* in Nelspruit stressed the inevitable rift in the National Party

The possibility of a revival of *Verkrampste Afrikanerskap* was a tendency that had to be stopped at all costs. The CIA and the Enlightenment Action Movement suspected that the HNP could do very well in the upcoming elections, and that the HNP could become the official opposition. This the CIA wanted to avoid at all costs.

In a ..... The aim ..... was 'to provide a political balance for [as a result of] the government changing its policy'. This was cited in a report given to *Weekend Star* by an ex-member of the National Intelligence Service in order to reveal the intervention of the government in the political arena.<sup>16</sup> In time it would be revealed that ..... (just like the AWB)

would become a vehicle to further the idea of a volkstaat, exactly as it was pointed out by the report. The common denominators in both the AWB and ..... were Tienie Groenewald and Com. Ops. The HNP, as political threat to the National Party, was neatly eliminated when the KP was launched in 1982. This changed *Verkrampte Afrikanerskap* into moderation. The KP and the HNP could not seem to find one another in the by-elections with the result that rightist vote was split. Power sharing grew hand over fist and more and more became a reality in South African politics. *Verkrampte Afrikanerskap* found itself in a cul-de-sac.

Behind the scenes government agents worked with the government of PW Botha on a top secret project to mislead the rightists. Certain politicians were approached by the State Security Council to cooperate with the ring-leader, Koos van der Merwe to establish a rightist front. These persons were all government agents. In 1981 Koos van der Merwe was seen in the company of Brig. Tienie Groenewald of Com. Ops. in the basement of the Poynton Buildings. The meeting ground of these persons was Military Intelligence's Fontana farm next to the Murrayhill and Petronella turn-off on the N1 Pietersburg/Pretoria highway, about 120 km. from Pretoria. Here they received training. Groenewald's son Hendrik Groenewald, a petty officer, was also involved, among other duties, in delivering provisions. This project was activated in about the middle of 1980. Since that time the media were used to stress the 'rift' in the NP.

Some of these persons stayed on as members of the Afrikaner Broederbond after their break-away from the

- 16 16. **Weekend Star**. 1-2 April 1995. First ignore the report mentioned and judge the resignation of the NP members against the background that the NP controlled government still viewed the November 1977 elections as a mandate for it to rush through the proposed constitutional changes when it presented its plan to the electorate, after which it won the elections by a great majority. Why did the members not break away from the NP in 1977? Why do so five years later under suspicious circumstances?

NP. .... In 1980 Chester Crocker wrote an article under the heading **South Africa: Strategy for Change**. On p. 333 we read: "... the primary issue facing Botha and his like-minded lieutenants is how to organise and lead Afrikanerdom away from the dead end of Verwoerdian ideology. The answer lies in using the NP and the state apparatus itself as instrument for change."

### The 1983 Referendum safeguards the Government's political reform

The government knew that the reaction to its constitutional reforms would be favourable. On 10 May 1983 PW Botha announced a referendum to test the NP's constitutional reforms which made allowance for the tri-chamberal system.<sup>17</sup> But why a referendum, if the government could have tested its new constitutional proposals in the 1977 elections? PW Botha had to do it in order to avoid a general election. The referendum was later postponed to 2 November 1983. The National Party almost landed in hot water when Van Zyl Slabbert of the PFP advised members of his party to vote 'No' since the new proposed constitution did not go nearly far enough, and excluded Blacks from the constitutional system. He got some support, but the vast majority of PFPs thought this a substantial concession to establish a multi-racial political system in South Africa, and voted 'Yes' instead. In spite of the ill-feeling between

- 17 The constitutional proposals boil down to this: a separate chamber in Parliament was given to both the Coloureds and the Indians (as were the Whites) where they could decide on matters that concerned them intimately (the Tri-chamberal Parliamentary System). Each chamber would have its own Premier, but combined meetings would take place when matters of general interest were to be discussed. The State President would be the executive head of government. A President's Council would decide on matters on which there was no consensus on matters common to the three chambers. Should that fail, the State President would have the final say.

the KP and the HNP, Jaap Marais put it to his party that there could be cooperation. The HNP was wise enough to avoid a merger with the management of the KP. Each party launched its own campaign, and each maintained its own identity. With a 66,3% majority in favour of the proposals, the government accepted a new constitution in 1983.

By implication the outcome of the referendum meant that Whites went to the polls and disclaimed their sovereignty. They willingly conceded to a system where Coloureds and Indians would co-govern the country. The New Constitution with a President as executive head of state, ..... were modelled after Samuel Huntington's conditions for political reform: a high measure of political power, so that only selected co-workers would really know the aim of each measure implemented, and where only a politician with almost dictatorial powers would succeed in its execution.

With this referendum the government committed itself. As Samuel Huntington said himself:

The increasing strength and activities of the HNP, AWB and other groups opposed to change, on the one hand, and of the PFP and black groups, on the other, would appear to place the South African government in a classic reform position. [This article was written in 1981 before the KP was launched.] Social and economic reform is normally facilitated by a relatively high concentration of power in the political system. Meaningful land reforms, for instance, are almost never enacted by democratically elected parliaments; **they are imposed by some undemocratic source of authority.** Competitive democratic politics does not normally, on the other hand, encourage the mobilization of new groups into politics. In the case of South Africa, however, limited uni-racial democracy may well serve to obstruct such incorporation, since the lines of exclusion are so clear, the history of the inclusion is so fraught with symbolism, and the consequences of ending that exclusion so frightening to many white voters. What is involved is clearly something that arouses much more intense feelings than the gradual incorporation of the middle classes and working classes into European politics in the nineteenth century. In addition, competitive democratic politics often encourages appeals to communal biases and racial prejudices. 'Political institutions which

encourage the participation of the Masses in the recruitment of leaders,' as Melsom and Wolpe summed up the conclusions of their own as well as other studies, 'tend to further politicize and intensify communal conflicts'. Consequently, **it is not inconceivable that narrowing the scope of political participation may be indispensable to eventually broadening that participation.** The argument that will be necessary to replace 'entrenched white democracy' with enlightened despotism and **the increased role of the State Security Council, the enhanced decision-making powers of cabinet committees, and the expansion of the role of the Prime Minister's office, are perhaps evidence of a tendency in this direction.**

### The Nkomati Accord as the first step to capitulation

The first manifestation of the digression in PW Botha's military option for state security occurred in March 1984 with the Nkomati accord between South Africa and Mozambique. The first step was re-implementing détente in which Pik Botha of the Department of Foreign Affairs and Neil Barnard of the National Intelligence Service had a strong hand. The National Intelligence Service was detailed to monitor Division Military Intelligence's involvement with Mozambique's resistance movement, Renamo. The State Security Council wanted to stop the provision of arms to Renamo. The first step in détente would later lead to the independence of Namibia in 1989 and the institution of a Government of National Unity for the Republic after the general elections of 1994. Neil Barnard told Beeld (17 February 1992) that he was present at most of the discussions which preceded the signing of the Nkomati accord. Some of the first discussions were held in Mbabane, Swaziland. Pik Botha, Magnus Malan and Louis le Grange were the South African Ministers who negotiated on behalf of the government. The National Intelligence Service was also closely involved because it strongly believed that a policy of destabilisation of the neighbouring countries would not be feasible in the end. "During the discussions around Nkomati I learned a great deal from men such as Pik Botha. I developed a high appreciation for the way in

which he did things. Few people know how relentlessly he worked behind the scenes to defend and protect South Africa."

A delegation of the Conservative Party comprising Tom Langley and Casper Uys took the first steps with Pik Botha and Neil Barnard when they attended the signing of the Nkomati accord. Although the SA Defence Force's military operations were busy by means of economic destabilisation in the front line states in order to force them to cooperate, certain generals supported the détente approach. Among these were Constand Viljoen and the chairman of the State Security Council's Branch National Interpretation, Tienie Groenewald. Even the Director General of Transport took the field against the Defence Force's involvement in aggressive actions across the borders. Détente gained momentum, also in the Afrikaner Broederbond.

#### **The CIA cooperates covertly to pressurise the Government to accommodate Blacks in the political system**

As part of the Rockefeller Foundation's plan of action to put pressure on the South African government internally to force them into political reform, delegations of all races which represented 575 organizations — trade unions, sport bodies, community organisations, women and youth organizations — in August 1984 established the United Democratic Front (UDF) with the aim to coordinate all internal resistance against apartheid. When it constituted, the UDF declared that the aim of the organization was to launch "a united democratic South Africa, free of Homelands and group areas and based on the will of the people". The UDF was a brain-child of the CIA, and the agitator was Allan Boesak. In 1983-1985 the UDF launched resistance actions all over South Africa. Labourers who resided in the Ciskei sporadically boycotted busses which took them to East London on a daily basis. The Coloured and Indian elections in 1984 were also characterised by wide-spread violence. There were 58 cases of sabotage against state property (e.g. burning of schools), filling stations, power lines and railroads, and 26 attacks on policemen. These actions were launched to promote the vote for Blacks. The Release Mandela Committee at that time also launched

stay-away actions in Soweto. Meanwhile the anti-apartheid campaigns gained momentum in the USA. The American Executive Director of Trans Africa (a Black consciousness movement), Randall Robinson, established a black coalition of students, trade union workers, bureaucrats and politicians, funded by CIA money. By 1984 it already had 6000 members. Several American Federal states and city councils disinvested their money in companies which were doing business in South Africa. A disinvestment campaign was also launched against Kruger rands and against South Africa in general.

The internal security situation deteriorated to such an extent that PW Botha was forced to declare a state of emergency in 36 magisterial districts on 20 July 1985. On 12 July 1986 a country-wide state of emergency was declared. He also curtailed the rights of the press, had several agitators arrested, banned meetings that had no police authorization, and banned certain organisations such as the UDF and Azapo.

#### **The economic onslaught against South Africa**

As a prelude to the economic coercion against South Africa, the Anglo-American Corporation — De Beers — in 1984 took about R 10 milliard out of the country, with the aid of Gerhard de Kock, President of the Reserve Bank, and Owen Horwood, Minister of Finance. They invested the money in Minorco, with its base in the Bermudas.

When the international community started an intensive economic campaign against the country, the degree of South African independence/vulnerability abroad was fairly high. In July 1985 Dave Rockefeller's Manhattan Bank created a financial crisis in South Africa when it refused to honour South Africa's short term debt abroad. Other banks followed suit in the financial onslaught against South Africa. Meanwhile the American multinational companies started a campaign of disinvestment in South Africa. Some 40 companies in South Africa were involved in 1985, and 50 in 1986. The matter of complete economic sanctions against South Africa was hotly debated all over America. The opposition against economic sanctions thought that continued economic back-slide would

'eat away' apartheid, and argued that the economic backslide would affect the Black rather than the White population adversely, and that Botha's policy of reform would eventually lead South Africa in the right direction. Those in support of sanctions argued that segregation and apartheid developed in a decade of economic growth, that many Black South Africans were in favour of sanctions, and that Botha was unyielding in his refusal to give Blacks an effective say in the political system.

The American economic law on sanctions, the Compression Anti-Apartheid Act (CAAA) was approved in October 1986. It banned all new investments in bank loans to South Africa, stopped air traffic between the USA and South Africa, advocated limited trade between the USA and South Africa and threatened to stop military aid to allies which transgressed the embargo on weapons against South Africa. This was the mainstay of the international economic onslaught against the Republic. This Act proposed five conditions for the economic sanctions to be lifted:

1. Releasing political prisoners;
2. Lifting the ban on prohibited political organizations;
3. Lifting the state of emergency;
4. Abolishing existing anti-apartheid legislation; and
5. Undertaking to negotiate a non-racial democracy for South Africa.

To negotiate annual investment in South Africa, the PW Botha government was forced to find about 54% of all investing funds abroad. ***Secretly, PW's Security Council had created South Africa's own Mafia since December 1978, the so-called Boere-mafia to bypass the effects of sanctions.***

Against the background of economic measures against the country, the borders of South Africa still had to be defended. The country found itself in a liquidation trap and had to negotiate with its debtors for a debt moratorium. After this, the country could no longer obtain money abroad. The only alternative left was to privatise state property. With the privatisation the PW Botha government also had to deregulate the economy. The economic activities of the informal sector as well as the underground activities (drugs, smuggling, robbery, child theft, counterfeit money and fraud) increased hand over fist.

## The onslaught against the White voter, and his religion and culture

Prompted by the findings of the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, **Beeld** reported on 21 August 1984 that "White South Africans, especially those who speak Afrikaans, are overwhelmingly in favour of the existing apartheid structures in the Republic". The results were

\* that the Afrikaners' financial resources took a dive. Barend du Plessis as Minister of Finance went one step further. A consumer-planned economy was followed. The nest egg of the Afrikaner dwindled and he landed in debt, and poverty stared him in the face.

\* that Johan Heyns, known for his anti-apartheid sentiment was briefed by the State Security Council's Communication Operation to see to it that anti-apartheid form part of the cultural change in the most influential Afrikaans church, the Dutch Reformed Church. On account of the important part played by religion in the life of the Afrikaner<sup>18</sup>, an onslaught was launched in the middle 1980's against verkrampte/conservative patterns of thinking in the Afrikaner. Professor Johan Heyns (Afrikaner Broederbond) here played a cardinal role, especially in the training of prospective Dutch Reformed Church preachers, and also during his years as Moderator of the DR church (1986-1994).<sup>19</sup> The result was that the rightists broke away from the NG church and established the *Afrikaanse Protestantse kerk* (1987), or turned to the *Hervormde Kerk*.

\* that in 1984 the Broederbond initiated a move to bind Afrikaners closer together on the cultural front. However, the main reason for this was the by-roads on which the Broederbond had been leading the Afrikaner. Behind the scenes the Broederbond tried to get all Afrikaner organisa-

18 The Afrikaners' general world view was too *verkramp* to show any progress in any integrated political reality with the Black communities.

19 The Jewish coffin in which Heyns was buried raised questions on Heyns' role in the Christian church. In some circles it is even rumoured that Heyns was a Jew, and that he was known in Jewish circles by an orthodox Jewish name.

tions under its wing so that there was no possibility from the rightwing side to hijack Afrikaans culture.<sup>20</sup> The strategy followed (and already planned by the Broederbond in the 1970's) was to involve rightwing groups (such as the KP, the HNP and the AWB). Afrikanerism had to be kept alive, and the Volkstaat idea had to be propagated. On the political terrain the efforts were not successful, and the HNP and the KP opposed one another in one election after the other. This strife led to the establishment of the Afrikaner Volkswag by Prof. (Broeder) Carel Boshoff. It followed a branch structure which operated country-wide, and had an Executive which coordinated the organisation. Attention was given to the need to bring the Afrikaner nation together on a large scale. *Volksfeeste* (national festivals) were used for this purpose. At the same time the liberal faction within the Afrikaner Broederbond initiated plans to involve Blacks in South African politics. We do not give out that Boshoff was part of the plot against the Afrikaner. We know that he had no ties with the Enlightened Action Movement. However, he did follow an agenda which was misused by the Enlightened Action Movement.

\* that Johan van Rooyen took the initiative and published an independent periodical, *De Kat*. This periodical made a subtle contribution in helping along change in South Africa. Also, the National Intelligence Service commissioned Max du Preez, a former officer in the Division Military Intelligence, to start a periodical, *Vrye Weekblad*. The idea behind it was "to be contrary, to attack holy cows and to make fun of Afrikaans leaders". Especially since 1990 *Vrye Weekblad* successfully turned the attitudes of the wide public, with articles such as Dirk Coetzee's allegations of Police involvement in Third Force activities.<sup>21</sup>

20 With the Federation of Afrikaans Culture Organisations (FAK) the Afrikaner Broederbond already had a grip on organisations which were affiliated to it (e.g. the *Rapportryers*). The FAK is the public arm of the Afrikaner Broederbond.

21 Sparks, A. 1994. *Supra*. p.162.

In this way the rigid infrastructure of the Verkrampte Afrikaner against the Republic gradually crumbled.

In order to understand the conservative Afrikaner and his church, the spotlight must be turned on Johan Heyns.

#### Who was Johan Heyns?

In his book *My Lewe en Strewe*, Manie Maritz warns against the then moderator of the DR Church, Dr. Wim Nicol. Nicol was a Jew, and Maritz's comment was, "Once a Jew, always a Jew!", meaning that he would never put his own religion aside.

When two journalists, one from *Rapport* and the other from *Beeld* asked Johan Heyns why he had changed his surname from Heinsowitz to Heyns, he would not answer them.

Meanwhile one of Heyns' sons said in Laudium, an Indian suburb near Pretoria, that his father was in favour of all the religions of the world being practised in South Africa, since it broadens the mind.

Professor Heyns (killed by a bullet in his home, and moderator of the DRC. Fingers are pointing at the NIS and Afrikaner Broederbond accusing them of being involved in Heyns' untimely death) graduated as theologian at the University of "Kampen" at Overijssel in the Netherlands, which was a notorious, unpopular, communist-inclined institute. He boasted that he was a converted Jew. But why, if he had been converted, was he still buried according to Jewish custom and traditions? He probably also never forgot what was written in Jewish Protocol. He went all out to unite Black and White and to steer the government in the direction of liberalism. These were the same objectives of the Jews in the West which in their turn managed the Monetary Power. Some of the most important items in the Protocol are the following:

1. Protocol 1: Christians are a flock of sheep, and we are the wolves. You know what happens when the wolves turn on the sheep.

2. Protocol 2: This deals with war and the press. Among other things, the following is said: The Press gave us the power to influence the public while we ourselves stay in the shadow. It was the press which helped us to get our hands on the gold. Part of Protocol 7 continues: With the press on our side, we were enabled to steer public opinion in such

a way that we could force governments to follow the directions we pointed out.

3. Protocol 3: Four important points emerge: (a) Jewish interference in the workings of a Christian government so that it can not function properly. (b) Stirring up intolerance between different state parties so that they can never cooperate fully for the well-being of the state. (c) Wilfully starving the working classes, inciting them to revolution. (d) The final collapse. And from Protocol 10: "Those who ought to run the country were pushed aside by forces of 'liberalism' by a mass of talkers who gave the people a republican spirit under our direction. Once we had achieved this, we substituted their proper forms of government by caricatures, by Presidents chosen from the masses amidst our playboy politicians." Democracy is the means by which the Jews want to topple every government.

4. Protocol 4: We can boast that we were the designers of the Reformation (Calvinism). Calvin was one of us, of Jewish extraction, and encouraged by Jewish directive and money to design a blueprint for Reformation ... When we have world power, it would be expedient to have no other religion but our own and belief in one God.

#### **The National Party's first step to total capitulation: The release of Nelson Mandela becomes a real governmental issue**

By the end of 1984 there was enormous pressure for political reform on the government. Mandela then decided that the time was ripe for the ANC to take the initiative in an effort to enter into dialogue with the government which could result in negotiations. Mandela wrote a letter to Kobie Coetzee, asking him to arrange a meeting with PW Botha. He asked Coetzee to come and see him in jail on this matter. Coetzee did not react to the letter. Meanwhile the Broederbond had decided that the Blacks should be given the vote. In **Tomorrow is Another Country: The Inside Story of South Africa's Negotiated Revolution** (p.74), Allister Sparks says: "According to him [Pieter de Lange], the Broederbond had accepted by 1984 — a full year before Coetzee's first meeting with Mandela — that black South Africans would have to be given the vote and

that Afrikaners would have to be prepared for this seismic change."

This resolve had been gaining momentum since 1985 when certain Broederbond members felt that Mandela should be released. AIDS<sup>22</sup> was seen as the dominant factor to curb Black domination<sup>23</sup>, and the fear that Mandela might die in prison caused the Afrikaner Broederbond to take the final step to the left.

At the end of 1985 Mandela's health suddenly took a turn for the worse and certain fears (like Steve Biko's death in detention) developed around a possibility of Mandela's dying in detention and the accompanying implications for the Republic. Kobie Coetzee visited Mandela for the first time in the Volkshospital in Cape Town in November 1985 when Mandela underwent a prostate operation.

---

22 The seriousness of AIDS is largely underestimated. One should keep in mind that people do not die of AIDS as such, but because of common illnesses such as tuberculosis, other lung diseases, cancer etc. resulting from the breakdown of the human immunity system by the AIDS or HIV virus. The extent of AIDS infection in South Africa at this moment is uncertain since only hospital cases are reported.

23 According to a German scientific study (title not known), South Africa will once again be characterised by White domination by the year 2010. The National Intelligence Service procured this report abroad on instruction of Dr. Neil Barnard, and it was translated by the translators in the service itself. This in itself was enough justification for the Afrikaner Broederbond to turn its face to the leftwing political spectrum. In the mean time South Africa will have to walk the road of liberalism. The philosophy underlying AIDS was misused by the Freemasons, or, if you will, the Enlightened Action Movement in the Afrikaner Broederbond to make the Broederbond operate as an organ of the Freemasons. Liberalism had to triumph at all costs. Against the same background, Constand Viljoen in 1995 said that the Afrikaner would have to wait 20 years for its *Volkstaat*.



## The *Rubicon* of August 1985 and the beginning of the end of PW Botha's political career

The Rockefeller-CIA connection now wanted PW Botha out of politics, or else it would have to proceed with drastic political reforms. Pik Botha used the 1985 Rubicon speech to sink PW Botha politically. Pik Botha created expectations abroad when he announced to the Western countries that PW Botha was about to announce drastic political reforms. Even the intelligence community expected a drastic speech. In the manuscript of a new book by Pik Botha which came to the attention of **Rapport** of 20 August 1995, Botha admits that he himself wrote part of PW Botha's *Rubicon* speech of August 1985. "I wrote the part in which was said: 'Today we crossed the Rubicon'." The rest of the speech was written by the secretariat of the State Security Council (Division Military Intelligence) Communications Operation. PW Botha complained that the policy announcement was too far to the left. The original speech had it that Mandela would be released unconditionally, and that it was the government's intention to abolish apartheid. PW Botha well knew that, should he read that speech, it would lead to total capitulation to a Black majority government. He found that unacceptable. He then modified the speech himself. Pik Botha then continues: "President Botha retained the Rubicon part, but put a line through the preceding paragraph which dealt with Mandela's release and the intent to abolish apartheid." In this connection Eschel Rhodie points out in **PW Botha: the Last Betrayal** (pp.180-181):

Mr. [PW] Botha's performance in Natal [in August 1985] when he made his famous speech claiming to have crossed the Rubicon perhaps did more to undermine his personal credibility than any other single act. There is no doubt that Mr. Pik Botha went out of his way in briefing ambassadors of European countries, in talking to American Senators and the Press and in talking to the British, American and West German governments in Vienna, to create the impression that Mr. Botha was going to unveil the answer to everybody's question, inter alia in what structure, in what ratio will power be shared at the highest level? The president's office told the Press off-the-record

that a major policy statement was to be expected. But whereas Caesar crossed the Rubicon in 84 BC, Mr. Botha failed to cross his in August 1985. Mr. Botha, who had himself labelled his speech the final part of his own manifesto, chose to launch a vituperative, misformed and baseless attack on the Press for putting words in his mouth in advance. With the entire world watching, Mr. Botha shredded his own credibility.

In looking back on PW Botha's Rubicon speech in August 1985, almost everyone agrees that PW Botha had lost his immense international credibility. In Rhodie's book mentioned above (p.280) he says: "Insiders say that the President came close to firing Mr. Pik Botha. But it would hardly have mattered. From that day onwards the President was deeply wounded. The entire power sharing programme slowed down and started to spurt. And in the NP itself momentum gathered among the liberals to get rid of Mr. Botha." The August 1985 Rubicon speech not only sank PW Botha politically, but it also had other repercussions/results/after-effects.

"Pres. Nelson Mandela could have been freed in 1985 had ex-president PW Botha not deleted the paragraph on releasing Pres. Mandela and the abolition of apartheid in his sensational Rubicon speech," wrote **Rapport** on 20 August 1995.

Pik Botha was annoyed. He wrote that he answered "Yes" to a question by a reporter during a media conference on 6 February 1986 in Cape Town when asked if he would be willing to serve under a Black president. He continued: "I knew that my answer would cause a stir and give rise to antagonism in the NP, but I was not prepared for subsequent events. A special cabinet meeting was called the next morning. Pres. Botha told me straight out that I would never survive. Apparently Pres. Botha had been warned by cabinet members and NP colleagues that a rift will develop in the party should steps not be taken against me. The President had a choice: he could chastise me in public, or he could fire me." In a Parliament packed to capacity and in the presence of the press President Botha took Pik Botha to task. He further writes: "For a few days I seriously considered resigning, thinking of launching my own party. But messages and telegrams reached me from all over,

offering support and asking me to stay on. That is exactly what I did then."

The role played by the South African Defence Force in the Rubicon speech led to conflict between President Botha and General Constand Viljoen, to such an extent that General Viljoen announced his early retirement on pension from the Defence Force. It was, as he put it, because he "supported the unpopular stance of freeing Mandela."<sup>24</sup> Like Dr. Neil Barnard of the National Intelligence Service, General Tienie Groenewald of Com. Ops. (agent of the CIA), FW de Klerk and Pik Botha (agents of the Rockefeller-CIA connection) he now believed stronger than ever that security problems in South Africa could only be solved once political problems had been dealt with. **Report** of 20 August 1995 writes:

In 1985 the solution to the South West question was nowhere in sight. The League of Nations then compiled the so-called Eminent Persons Group to find a solution to the problem. The deputy chairmen of the EPG ... visited South Africa. On 21 February 1986 they had discussions with Mr. Mandela who was then in prison. The EPG group saw him twice more ... According to the concept document which was then compiled, the South African government had agreed to get rid of apartheid and indicated that it was not against freeing Mr. Mandela and abolishing the banning of organisations. On the same day that minister Botha reacted to the negotiation concept, the Defence Force attacked Harare, Lusaka and Gaborone. All three are capitol cities of Commonwealth countries. Before the attack there was the possibility of getting discussions between the conflict-

24 24. Because of this unpopular decision (as he put it in an interview with Ruda Landman of M-net's Carte Blanche in May 1994), Constand Viljoen's career in the Defence Force was nipped in the bud by Pres. PW Botha. Viljoen grew up in Standerton where his family supported Smuts. His twin brother is known in leftwing circles and is spiritually much stronger than Constand. It would seem that he joined the National Party so he could become a member of the Broederbond in order to have a promising career in the Defence Force. At no stage did he have rightwing sentiments.

ing groups (referring to the PAC, SACP, ANC and the NP government) going. Mr. Botha writes that the (inevitable) lack of success of the EPG was his greatest disappointment in sixteen years as Minister of Foreign Affairs.

At that stage the Botha administration was seriously divided. Certain members of the Cabinet (Pik Botha, FW de Klerk, Kobus Coetzee and Louis le Grange) thought that the Commonwealth EPG was the ideal vehicle to force the ANC and its partners to make a hard choice; others again (Magnus Malan and most of his officers in the Division Military Intelligence) wanted to stop negotiations until they have first broken the back of the Black resistance movements. This discord led to separate agendas, like the bomb blasts in Harare, Lusaka and Gaborone during the visit of the EPG in the country. The EPG's 'possible negotiation concept' was too much for the hawks in South Africa's military-security establishment.

According to Alistair Sparks in his book **Tomorrow is another country** [p. 35]: "On the morning of May 19, the day the EPG was due to meet with a special cabinet constitutional committee, Botha's defence minister, Magnus Malan, ordered a series of predawn commando and air raids on supposed ANC bases in Zambi, Zimbabwe, and Botswana. That same day Botha reversed earlier moves to ease security restrictions and imposed a nationwide state of emergency. Outraged at what it considered deliberate provocation, the EPG aborted its mission and flew out of Johannesburg that night. Their only recommendation: to call for the Commonwealth's imposition of comprehensive and mandatory economic sanctions against South Africa. There was an international outcry over this wilful destruction of the EPG's negotiating initiative, and reformists in South Africa were cast into a new pit of despair."

**Inkatha and Security Police (vlakplaas) became the clandestine third force to sabotage the negotiation revolution of the enlightened action movement.**

A faction of the securite force opposed the negotiation revolution. In *Tomorrow is another country* Alistair Sparks writes (pp. 157-158): "The evidence is overwhelming that there was a third force, consisting of elements of Inkatha, the police force, and Military Intelligence ... I

believe that a military-security underworld was established during the Botha years to destabilise the frontline states bordering South Africa and to discourage them from allowing their territories to be used as springboards for anti-apartheid guerilla attacks against the South African regime, and that this underworld, structured on a need-to-know basis, took on a life of its own." The main component of the so-called third force was the highly secret special task force of the Security Police which was based at Vlakplaas. Dirk Coetzee was commander from August 1980 till 1984. Dirk's successor was Eugene de Kock. According to Sparks on p. 162: "The special unit had been based at a secluded police farm called Vlakplaas, west of Pretoria ... His (Coetzee) task was to train a group of askaris, the so-called rehabilitated terrorists, and former RENAMO fighters into a hit squad. These he led on a number of operations both inside South Africa and in the neighbouring states."

Early in the 1980s the Defence Force had formed a covert special unit (D40), known as the Civil Co-operation Bureau (CCB) — also another main component of the so-called third force. Sparks states [p.161]: "The CCB'S trick was to masquerade as a private company, giving a new twist to the concept of privatization. Its commander was known as 'the chairman', its chief officer as the 'managing director', and the government was referred to as the 'controlling trust'. It formed front companies whose task was to disrupt 'enemies of the state' — the liberation movements — by means of 'continuous offensive actions'. Operating under this civilian cover, CCB agents had assassinated, harassed, and intimidated opponents of apartheid both inside and outside South Africa. They planted car bombs, slashed tyres, severed brake cables, poisoned clothes..."

Other components of the third force were a collection of veterans from southern Africa's various colonial and civil wars - Selous Scouts from Rhodesia, elements of RENAMO from Mozambique, remnants of South Africa's allies in Angola formed into units called Koevoet (meaning crowbar) and 32 Battalion.

We have already learned that Inkatha was according to the country's security strategy, created as a black alliance to serve as an anti-ANC formula. While negotiation served as an agenda point in certain circles, a faction in the

security community saw Inkatha as an antipode to prevent the ANC/SACP to take over the country. Inkatha became a major destabilising factor. According to Sparks on pp. 176-177: "It began in 1986, when a Military Intelligence unit secretly trained two hundred Inkatha members at a base in the Caprivi Strip, a remote part of northern Namibia. Namibia was still under South African control at that time, and the thirty-year bush war with SWAPO had not yet ended. When word leaked out in 1990 that the Defence Force had been training members of a political party, President de Klerk insisted the men had merely trained as bodyguards for Inkatha leaders. In fact they were trained in techniques of guerrilla warfare, sabotage, and assassination — and on their return were incorporated into the KwaZulu police force. Later they were deployed to form and train hit units in various parts of Natal and in the migrant workers' hostels of the Witwatersrand. It is these units that were supplied with weapons from Vlakplaas."

The CIA made use of their agent Tienie Groenewald to penetrate the network of this highly secret third force. Gen. Groenewald, then a chief director of Military Intelligence (Com. Ops.), made use of Gatsha Buthelezi on 25 November 1985 to formulate a request to the government of South Africa in which they asked the SA Military authority to train bodyguards for him, to create a Zulu military force and an offence unit to protect Inkatha against attacks of the ANC and the UDF. Buthelezi's so-called request was referred from Groenewald to vice-admiral Dries Putter, head of Military Intelligence, and thereafter to gen. Jannie Geldenhuys who was head of the SA Defence Force, and finally to Gen. Magnus Malan personally.

Groenewald recommended to Malan that a defence force of 50 to 100 men had to be trained. It was also recommended that it had to be done in secret. The recommendations were discussed on 20 December 1985 in the Security Council under the chairmanship of PW Botha in Tuynhuis where Malan, Chris Heunis, minister of constitutional affairs, and Louis le Grange, minister of law and order were present. The Security Council instructed Malan to support Buthelezi with the establishment of such an unit. This secret project was called Operation Marion [an artificial conception of the CIA's agent, Groenewald]. The planning was noted in a highly secret file. The file was

found during a raid on Military Intelligence's headquarter in Vermeulen Street, Pretoria during 1992. Buthelezi was supposed to select the men of that unit personally for training. The impression had to be established that KwaZulu had raised its defence unit by itself. Actually it was an offence force. The amount of R3,5 million was granted for this project and the money was banked in an account of the government of KwaZulu by Military Intelligence. They tried to create an impression that the money came from a foreign country. The training of 200 Zulu-recruits had started in 1986 in the Hippo-camp in West-Capriivi. All this would led to the massacre of 13 Blacks in KwaMakutha and the trail of Magnus Malan and other generals in 1996.

### **The Afrikaner Broederbond and negotiation politics**

The concept document for negotiation referred to by Pik Botha is a working document of the Afrikaner Broederbond. This document serves as evidence that the Broederbond has eventually become a complete tool of liberalism. In 1986 the Broederbond established a concept document for negotiation which was used as a working document. This document serves as evidence that the Broederbond has eventually become a complete tool of liberalism. In the Broederbond document, emulating the Rockefeller plan of action of 1981, the acceptance of a Black majority government [paragraphs 3.3 and 3.9 on pages 5 and 6] and a Black State President [paragraph 3.7 on p. 5] is stated. In this document, described as a working document and marked 'Top Secret', plans are found on how to permanently put an end to the Afrikaner's power base in politics. As point of departure it accepts the basic idea of "non-dominance by any group". It also accepts that Christian norms are not acceptable to all. The document posits that at that stage separate residential areas are still necessary, but that it should only be a temporary measure. Provision is made for establishing grey areas. (At that stage the Afrikaner Broederbond still acknowledged culture-bound mother tongue education in separate schools as the reason for their existence.) The Broederbond acknowledges that group interests can reach across colour bars. Language and cultural rights should also not become so watered down that own interests

should fall into the hands of Whites to the exclusion of other groups. "Abolishing statutory measures should not be seen as a concession under pressure, but as a condition for future existence." The Broederbond then comes to the conclusion that excluding Black participation in a government is a threat to White existence. Therefore all 'burgers' of the state should not only participate in the legislative process, but should also participate in the process to put them (the Blacks) in authority. In paragraph 4.5 the document states: "It is essential that representatives of different power groups take part in the construction of a new constitution. As many groups as possible should be induced to take part in the process." There is a plea here for a political system of a one-man-one-vote election. This should happen on legislative and executive level. It also means that the head of state can be a non-White.

Willem de Klerk was the person primarily responsible for compiling the document. The shocking truth is that it was not the congresses of the National Party that asked for these 'reforms' and radical changes. The NP congresses simply had to put the rubber stamp on every announced policy. This brought the moral and legal position of the NP regime into discredit. It became clear that the government's policy of reform and negotiation was aimed solely at appeasing foreign demands to hand over power to the Afrikaner's enemies in South Africa.

In truth the Broederbond was preparing the way for a Black State President, who could be a Communist and who could sweep the constitution off the table. It was an open secret that members of the Broederbond Executive were all members of the National Party.

### **The onslaught against PW Botha**

Political reform came to a halt. PW Botha himself realised that the political position would not be accepted abroad, except if South Africa should enter into negotiations with the ANC and move towards a democratic system which would end in Black majority rule for South Africa.

By 1986 the writing was on the wall for PW Botha, and his political career became a lonely hell. The onslaught levelled was against him despite the fact that most of the

recommendations of the Rockefeller blueprint were adhered to. In discussions between Prof. Pieter de Lange of the Broederbond and Thabo Mbeki of the African National Congress in 1986 it became increasingly clear that PW Botha was identified as the stumbling block to the political transitional process. The resolve to get rid of PW Botha took shape in 1986. His political friends now made an about turn and became his enemies. It was also clear that the *Nasionale Pers*, which had always been an instrument to push the National Party in the Cape to the left, now also became a leftwing instrument in the North where it became an ally to **Beeld** and Pik Botha, Transvaal leader of the leftwing "nuwe Natte".

PW Botha now had very little support in the press, except for *Perskor*, and it was sinking fast. The aim of the press was to isolate PW Botha, despite the fact that he was still leader of the NP and State President. PW Botha's dawdling on political reform and the release of Mandela were the main reasons for *Nasionale Pers*' antagonism toward PW Botha. Apart from that but also as part of the resistance against PW Botha, Van Zyl Slabbert did not see his way clear to steer political reforms in Parliament.

On 11 February 1986 he resigned as PFP leader and continued his political career outside parliament. Colin Eglin took over the leadership of the PFP. In 1987 Slabbert and Alex Borrairie launched the Institute for Democratic Alternative for South Africa (IDASA). The objective of IDASA was to reconcile different political schools of thought and to lead them to dialogue. According to Dr. Sipo Msimela's book *Marching to Slavery* (p.113) IDASA was part of the NP government's mechanism (presumably the Enlightened Action Movement faction) to induce a political take-over.

The leftist Enlightened Action Movement within the Broederbond regrouped themselves for the subtle removal of PW Botha, and this task would be given to Tienie Groenewald. First he would have to see to it that the power structures around Botha crumble, that the Angolan and South West Africa matters were resolved, and finally that a *coup d'etat* was staged against PW Botha. It is said that there was also an unsuccessful onslaught on his life.

### Reorganising the CIA political mainstream in Africa politics: Tienie Groenewald becomes head of the Enlightened Action Movement

In August 1977 Tienie Groenewald became a member of the Enlightened Action Movement. In June 1978 he was promoted to head of Com. Ops. with the rank of colonel. In 1979 he was promoted to brigadier, and in 1983 to general. In May 1980 the CIA made a target analysis on Groenewald with the view to recruiting him for the espionage network. In 1983 Groenewald became an informer, and in February 1983 a spy in the CIA espionage network. In 1986 Groenewald was converted to the American Mormon faith and was given American citizenship, but it is not clear under which name. The CIA was probably behind this. From August 1986 to November 1995 Groenewald was head of the Enlightened Action Movement, and became the most important person for the *Illuminati* to work changes in the heart of Afrikaner politics. As far as could be ascertained, the intelligence community was not aware of this man's hidden agendas. Harry Oppenheimer, however, was aware of what was happening around Groenewald, and gave his full support to Groenewald and his offensive to destroy South Africa from within. The two men had discussions from time to time.

### The National Intelligence Service and the State Security Council become cogs in the wheel of reform: PW Botha's power base crumbles

In 1987 the State Security Council and the National Intelligence Service merged. The secretary of the State Security Council retained the position to liaise with the outside world and the public sector. In 1987 Clem Sunter of Anglo-America's information services wrote a book entitled *Die Wêreld en Suid-Afrika in die Jare Negentig*.<sup>25</sup> This book induced Dr. Neil Barnard of the National Intelligence Service to appoint Mr. J Claassen (a former teacher of the

25 Sunter, C. 1987. *Die Wêreld en Suid-Afrika in die Jare Negentig*. Cape Town Tafelberg.

Afrikaans Hoër Seunskool in Pretoria) to the think-tank of the National Intelligence Service which at that stage investigated technocrats<sup>26</sup> all over the country. Among other things, Futuristic models were built. The think-tank was also responsible for strategic research products and coordinated inputs from the Chief Directorate Research on matters pertaining to the National Security situation. It identified strategic bottle-necks, and pointed out political options with short and long term implications incidental to them. The think tank was also responsible for a State Security priority list, the results which caught the attention of the Broederbond. The National Intelligence Service took over the role of the Branch National Interpretation. The Executive of the National Intelligence Service took over the role of the Branch Strategic Communication Operations which was now directly under control of Division Military Intelligence, although there was close contact between Com. Ops. and National Intelligence. Com. Ops. was the den where Tienie Groenewald laid his plans. Dr. Neil Barnard of the National Intelligence Service became PW Botha's shadow image. The National Intelligence Service set up a situations room and an operational room to ensure a better flow of intelligence.

The changes in the Intelligence Services were not meant to make them more stream-lined, but rather to corrode PW Botha's power base. Pik Botha created a misconception (initiated by Tienie Groenewald) which fooled even Neil Barnard. Dr. Barnard made no secret of the fact that he was not enamoured with America, and Pik Botha knew it. He simply wanted to misuse Dr. Barnard, who then became a victim of American expansionism. Pik Botha himself belonged to international networks (like the Freemasons and the CIA) and was out to institute Black majority rule in South Africa. In 1990 it came to light that Pik Botha was an important link between foreign influence and the

26 Most prominent among them were Prof. Hentie Boshoff of the PU for CHE, Prof. Pieter Potgieter of the PU for CHE, Prof. Sampie Terreblanche of US, Prof. Marius Wiechers of Unisa, Prof. Frans Venter of the PU for CHE, Prof. Willie Esterhuysen of US and Prof. Oosthuizen of UP.

Cabinet. His conduct made it possible to divorce PW Botha from his power base. Pik Botha's Department of Foreign Affairs and the National Intelligence Service became more important than Defence.

The Department of Foreign Affairs was meant to play a decisive role in gathering and interpreting foreign tactical intelligence. In 1986 Foreign Affairs had a computerised reporting system in place. The Department's head office was electronically linked with all its foreign missions. The collected data found their way into the situational room of the State President which was run by National Intelligence. In 1987 an interdepartmental operational room was put into operation. Its task was to give a résumé and make available all incoming and outgoing intelligence in a computer report three times a day. It was really meant for Pik Botha and his senior personnel in the Department of Foreign Affairs. Intelligence was also sent through to the situational room of the State President, the quickest channel for intelligence to reach PW Botha. Thus the esteem of the National Intelligence Service and the Department of Foreign Affairs was elevated to the detriment of the Division Military Intelligence. PW Botha's power structures were gradually broken down by Pik Botha in the State Security Council. The changes in the intelligence structures were signs of the end of the PW Botha era.

The fact that the State Security Secretariat and the National Intelligence Service merged gave rise to the National Intelligence Service taking over some of the functions of the State Security Service. The National Intelligence Service was now also responsible for administering clandestine operations which were previously steered by the State Security Council. It had the implication that the service had to covertly gather information over a wide political front. Politicians such as Koos van der Merwe and Andries Beyers (1993/94) now were secret agents or spies of the National Intelligence Service.

During 1987 the content of South Africa's **Total Strategy** was drastically changed. Détente or negotiation politics now became legitimised in the State Security Council. Détente was not limited to foreign politics but was extended to **Strategies** in states of the Southern African region. In internal context the strategy was also amended: 'separate development', 'armed confrontation', 'political

arrest' and 'banned organisations' now became 'unbanning of political organisation', 'freeing political prisoners', 'negotiation politics', 'power sharing', 're-incorporation of TBVC states', 'fundamental human rights' and 'non-racial democratic constitution'. In regional context South Africa changed its onslaught from 'destabilise' to 'peaceful co-existence and regional cooperation'. This strategic change was later justified by international variables like the fall of Communism, the rise of Japan as an economic giant and the unification of the European Community.

The security community cooperated to a greater extent on a uniform security perception of détente. In Beeld of 17 February 1992 Neil Barnard said: "Today I can say without fear of contradiction that the Intelligence community in South Africa works well, and that the country's Intelligence Service is one of the best in the world. There is little doubt who is supposed to do what. Old political strife and petty differences faded into insignificance. These were things that we had to sort out in the 1980's. We really did not have a choice. In those years we fought with our backs to the wall. Interior unrest took on enormous proportions. In such circumstances personal differences and bureaucratic empires had to be pushed aside."

The National Party floundered from one problem to the next. In effect the National Party lost control over managing the country, and the true power was in the hands of the government's State Security Council. The State Security Council, in which Pik Botha had the strongest hand, even laid down the agenda for the Cabinet. A number of Ministers were represented in the Council, among others Pik Botha, Adriaan Vlok and Magnus Malan. In effect it was the Enlightened Action Movement which at that time kept the door open for negotiations with the banned ANC and its leaders who were still in detention or in exile abroad.

### **National Intelligence brainwashes Mandela and becomes the key factor to pave the way for negotiation politics**

Behind the scenes the National Intelligence Service played a key role in preparing the terrain for the process of negotiations. This eventually led to the Conversion for a

Democratic South Africa (CODESA). Over a long period of time top secret discussions were held with Nelson Mandela, who was in prison at the time. According to inside sources Mandela was brainwashed by NIS while he was in jail. American ideology was the base for the new propaganda that was promoted to Mandela before he could be released. The NIS and the Broederbond (the CIA) hoped that they could succeed to manipulate the pro-communist ANC/SACP by Mandela's actions later on and to Americanise his mind with American or western ideas. **Bear in mind** that Mandela was convicted and jailed for leading a communist-inspired plot against the state in 1963. The conspirators' objectives were the overthrow of the South African Government by means of violence, guerilla warfare and bloody revolution. The agent of the South African police who succeeded to infiltrate the SACP, Gerard Ludi, declared that: "*Nelson Mandela was a top man in the central committee of the underground communist party.*" In a document in Mandela's own handwriting, which served as evidence at the Rivonia-trial, he had written: "*The people of South Africa, led by the South African Communist Party will destroy capitalist society and build in its place socialism. The transition from capitalism to socialism and the liberation of the working class....cannot be effected by slow changes or reforms as reactionaries and liberals often advise, but by revoltion. One therefore must be a revolutionary and a reformist.*" On 18 February 1992 Neil Barnard said to **Beeld**:

In the light of the National Intelligence Service's approach that the country's problems can only be solved should political problems be solved, we have realised since 1987/1988 that we shall have to pay attention to Mr. Mandela and other members of the Rivonia group who were then still in detention. The question raised was whether it was possible to come to a political compromise while they were still detained. It so happened that we got the government's sanction to ascertain in discussions with Mr. Mandela whether or not he could play a role in the political disposition in the country. A team of four officials were appointed to the task. They were Mr. Fanie van der Merwe of the Department of Political Development and Planning, General Willie Willemse, Head of Prisons, Mr. Mike Louw of the National Intelligence Service, and

myself. Since May 1988 the four of us had extensive talks with Mr. Mandela on several occasions, first in the Pollsmoor Prison and later in Victor Verster. It was no political debate, but was an honest attempt by knowledgeable persons trying to figure out Mr. Mandela's way of thinking. Three themes were concentrated upon.

Firstly we had to ascertain if Mr. Mandela was really interested in a peaceful settlement or whether he wanted to solve the country's problems in a violent way. On several occasions he acknowledged that the ANC did not have the military resources to force the government into a corner. His position was thus different from that in Zimbabwe and the old Portuguese colonies. What was about to happen in South Africa depended on a decision by the government. Without being forced to do so, the government decided to let politics take its course. A second question to scrutinise was Mr. Mandela's political ideology. Was he a Communist or not? Mr. Mandela insisted on several occasions that he himself was not a Communist, but that he found certain ideologies of Communism most appealing. He also pointed out that, when the ANC started their struggle, the Communist Party offered aid and has since been working closely with the ANC. A third matter that was raised was Mr. Mandela's political vision for the country. Did he view South Africa as a country where only one-man-one-vote would succeed, or did he also envisage room for minority groups? In those days he expressed the vision of one undivided South Africa in which there would be no room for autonomous states. However, he had sympathy with the fact that there were different groups in the country, and that allowance would have to be made for them in the constitution, and that their fears would have to be allayed.

On occasion we told Mr. Mandela that discussions were under way, but that there were also ANC people abroad with whom we wanted to talk. He was suspicious and not in favour of the idea. We long debated this point. His point of view was that we should not negotiate through two channels. First he had to be freed, after which he would take up the matter personally. Later we decided to go ahead with the plan. It then happened that the first discussions took place somewhere in Europe in a certain way which I will not reveal now. Present were senior members of the

National Intelligence Service (Mike Louw and Maritz Spaarwater) and members of the ANC.

The team of the National Intelligence Service returned and reported on the discussions. Two more discussions in the same vein followed.

### **Pik Botha misuses his position in the State Security Council to involve South Africa in negotiation politics on the Angolan and South West matters**

In 1988 Pik Botha misused the Angolan civil war in the State Security Council to continue the government's détente policy to conclude the so-called South West Africa question. Tienie Groenewald was once again behind the scenes. It was quite obvious that the Enlightened Action Movement was following an agenda to neutralise the reasons behind **Total Strategy**. They had their eye on a climate for negotiation politics which first had to be realised in a Southern African context and which would then lead to negotiation politics in South Africa. At that stage discussions with the ANC were already under way, and which would introduce negotiation politics in South Africa. It would have been fatal to have implemented negotiation politics in South Africa before the Angolan and South West matters had been settled. In the process of negotiation these two matters would have given the ANC strong levers had they not been resolved.

At that stage Jonas Savimbi of Unita often visited South Africa. The South African Defence Force followed the pro-Savimbi/Unita agenda spelled out by **Total Strategy**. Experience has taught that the Republic's Angolan strategy had been fatal, viz. to see to it that Unita take over the government of Angola. Unita did not have the resources to take over the capitol, Luanda. This Pik Botha and Neil Barnard knew. With the approval of the State Security Council the South African Defence Force directed a final intensive effort, trying to settle the Angola question by force. The Defence Force used Armscor's most up-to-date weaponry and used Angola's civil war as a testing ground. The achievements of these weapons in Angola were later used to market them abroad. This happened with the knowledge of Pik Botha and Tienie Groenewald, and,



should the attack be successful, several things could happen:

- \* The Soviet block could reply with modern weaponry;
- \* Cuba could send in more troops;
- \* A climate could be created for negotiations, which would lead to the capitulation of South West Africa, ending in the total capitulation of South Africa.

The South African Defence Force entered Angola with G5 cannons. Initially their attacks met with success. The news of the unbelievable abilities of the G5 was relayed across the world. The result was that Cuba soon sent reinforcements to Angola, raising the number of troops from 30 000 to 50 000. They also brought in their most sophisticated weaponry. It then became a sophisticated war, resulting in the South African Defence force spending more in its assaults than what Armscor's export earnings were worth. The military costs of the SA Defence Force rocketed from R1 million per day to an excessive R 10 million per day.

In August 1987, 14 Angolan and Cuban brigades under Russian command began a large-scale attack on Unita. The South African troops who were rushed to the rescue made use of tanks for the first time since World War II. The fighting that raged to the north of Mavinga has been called the greatest battle to date in Africa south of the Sahara. The South Africans, supported by Unita, halted the Angolans' advance on the Limbombo river, and then drove them backwards towards Cuito Cuanavale, where the Angolan soldiers dug in and resisted obstinately. They also began to get increasing support from their air force while the South African air force began to lose air control. The chief of the South African Defence Force thought that Cuito Cuanavale could be taken, but that it would cost the lives of about 300 white soldiers as well as a great number of black soldiers from the South West African Territorial Force and Unita. Such a price was regarded as too high and it was decided to leave Cuito Cuanavale in Angolan possession. The South African army's failure to take Cuito Cuanavale has been interpreted by some as an indication that the Angolans had begun to gain the upper hand in the war ... Cuito Cuanavale was a turning point in the history of Southern Africa. The stalemate there led all parties to think again. It was clear to all that victory was not in sight

and that to continue the war would lead to continually greater losses.<sup>27</sup>

This finally paved the way for the Republic to negotiate with SWAPO, the MPLA government of Angola, Cuba and the Soviet Union on the independence of South West Africa and foreign influences in the Angolan civil war. On the South African side Pik Botha was also one of the foremost orchestrators in this process which led South West Africa to an independent Namibia.<sup>28</sup> In May 1988 the American deputy Minister for African Affairs, Chester Crocker, managed to get the representatives of South Africa, Angola and Cuba together in London to discuss the South West and Angolan questions. Crocker put pressure on the parties to come to an agreement in principle on the independence of South West Africa and the withdrawal of Cubans from Angola. Two treaties were agreed upon in December 1988:

One, a bilateral treaty between Angola and Cuba agreed that the 50 000 Cuban soldiers would be withdrawn from Angola in phases: 300 before April 1989 (the implementation date of Resolution 435); 25 000 before November 1989 (election day in South West Africa); and 50 000 before July 1991. It was also agreed that the Cubans in Angola would be moved northwards: to the 15th parallel of south latitude by August 1989, and the 13th parallel by November 1989. The other treaty was trilateral, between South Africa, Angola and Cuba, in which the parties undertook to bring about South West African independence by implementing Resolutions 435 on 1 April 1989.<sup>29</sup>

### Covert discussions with the African National Congress

Secret contact with the ANC started with Anglo-American's Gavin Rely in 1985 and was followed by contact with Chris Ball of First National Bank and Louis Luyt of Triomf. The circles that sought contact with the ANC expanded.

27 Liebenberg BJ & Spies SB. 1993. *South Africa in the 20th Century*. Pretoria, Schaik Academic. p.587.

28 *Rapport*, 15 October 1995. p.17.

29 Liebenberg BJ & Spies SB. *Supra*. p.537.

Prof. Pieter de Lange, Chairman of the Broederbond (1983-1985) made his first contact with the ANC in 1986 at a conference organised by the Ford Foundation in Long Island, New York. There he met Thabo Mbeki, the ANC's Director of Information. In discussions between these two gentlemen, PW Botha was identified as the fly in the ointment of the political transitional process. Intentions to remove PW Botha as President surfaced as early as 1986. The Afrikaner Broederbond realised that the wide Afrikaner public was conservative and that they first had to work on a change in attitude. After that academics belonging to the Broederbond were asked to pave the way for détente with the ANC. In 1986 the ANC sent a message to Professor Willie Esterhuysen and Professor Sampie Terreblanche, telling them that the ANC would like to meet them in Lusaka, Zambia. These two academics were chosen because they were members of the Broederbond. They had already proved that they were willing to hand over everything to the ANC, and made this known to the media. However, the stumbling-block was PW Botha, the State President, who summoned them and informed them that he would prefer them not to negotiate with 'murderers'. However, in 1987 they did become involved in negotiations with the ANC in Britain, this time with the approval of PW Botha. British monetary power played a part to make this possible.

The National Intelligence Service became aware of this underhand game, and Neil Barnard confronted Esterhuysen. On 17 February 1992 Barnard told *Beeld* that developments since 1987 like the covert discussions with the ANC (before the ban on the organisation was lifted and the ANC was still the No. 1 enemy in South Africa) made it difficult to distinguish between that which could be seen in the law as related to security, but which in reality belonged on the political terrain. A serious dilemma ensued in gathering security data on the question of what exactly was the security of the state, and where the grey areas were where security of the state also connected with politics. He asked to be personally informed on the progress made. This made Esterhuysen feel like a spy and he wanted to object, yet he consented. The only condition was that Thabo Mbeki and Alfred Nzo had to be informed about this development. They did not object. However, others involved in the dis-

ussions were not aware of it. Mbeki later explained that he welcomed it. It gave an official air to the negotiations. Barnard also had contact with Mandela in goal. In this way there was a number of contacts with the ANC in those days. Mandela's legal advisor, Adv. Bizos, had contact with the ANC members in goal as well as with those abroad, and carried messages between them. The other contact with the Broederbond led through Willem de Klerk, the Chairman of the Broederbond. He was responsible for the Broederbond document in which the transfer of power to the ANC was spelled out.

People who met Esterhuysen in London included the Jewish Communist Harold Wolpe and the Indian Communist, Aziz Pahad.<sup>30</sup> As discussions progressed, they felt more at home in one another's company. Between November 1987 and May 1990 Esterhuysen was involved in twelve meetings in England, mainly in Bath. During this period Esterhuysen took along more than 20 Afrikaans speakers to these discussions, including Barend du Plessis, Ebbe Dommisse of *Die Burger*, Deon Geldenhuys, Philip Nel, Willie Breytenbach and Minister Dawie de Villiers. This treason was kept up until after FW de Klerk's Red Friday speech on 2 February 1990, with the last meeting taking place in May 1990.

On the ANC side Thabo Mbeki led all the discussions, with Michel Young of the British Monetary Power often in the chair. The aim of these meetings was to make Afrikaners change their perceptions about the ANC, and this met with success. The other aim was to persuade the ANC to share political power with Whites in a single government. The academics had to agitate for the release of Mandela, so that negotiations could be started officially. Gradually both sides had to be convinced of the ideal of a Government of National Unity.

These negotiations between the academics and the ANC paved the way for numerous other contacts with the ANC, such as the Dakar expedition of Frederick van Zyl Slabbert in 1987. This happened shortly after Slabbert had

30 Wolpe was arrested in South Africa at Rivonia, but managed to escape and fled abroad.

launched IDASA, when he took about 50 White South Africans to a conference with the ANC in Dakar, Senegal.

PW Botha voiced his opinion on this matter in public in the strongest possible terms. A number of radical documents of the ANC appeared at this time in which they stated their demands for a New South Africa. This included the Harare declaration, and later the Lusaka Manifest, neither of which included concessions to the Whites but which were in effect a time scale for the take-over of the country. Shortly afterwards, in July 1989, a study report appeared, compiled jointly by the ANC, the UDF and Cosatu in which they came to the conclusion that the government of South Africa "will take positive steps in the direction of negotiations and to the satisfaction of the conditions laid down by the ANC in 1987". The point of departure on which the ANC had decided was that a concept had to be followed which would not abandon the ANC strategy to take over power, but which did not exclude a "political arrangement". In the document it was proposed that a resistance action with a "mass character" be steered to serve as a "challenge to the regime" and that the possibility of a general strike be investigated. Also, action from Natal should be intensified. In effect, since 1989 the ANC was well informed on what a "reform inclined" Cabinet would do in the near future.

Meanwhile De Klerk presented a false front to the public when he declared on 29 July 1989: "The government will not relax its policy that participants first have to reject violence. As long as the ANC persists in its policy and actions of violence and intimidation and steers away from a clear and honest commitment to a process of peaceful change in South Africa ... we are not prepared to make compromises with violence and terrorism."

#### Cultural exploitation to advance the idea of a Volkstaat

In 1988 the *Afrikaner Volkswag* used the 150th anniversary of the Great Trek to unite the conservative Afrikaners. During this period the idea of a Volkstaat strongly came to the fore. The *Oranjewerkers* were the most active in furthering the idea. Robert van Tonder planted the idea of a *Boerestaat* in the AWB before disappearing from their

midst. SABRA, with Prof. Carel Boshoff as Chairman, started academic research on the volkstaat idea. Boshoff also started the *Vryheidstigting* to advance the idea of the Northern Cape as volkstaat. After the festivals, Boshoff increasingly misused the *Volkswag* to propagate the volkstaat idea.<sup>31</sup> Unaware of Tienie Groenewald's Com. Ops., Boshoff became a vehicle for the Enlightened Action Movement. Even in the KP, where the policy of partition was propagated without it being clearly defined, the idea of a volkstaat was voiced more and more often. In February 1988 a hundred armed members of the AWB marched in the streets of Pretoria *en route* to the Union Buildings to hand over a petition to the government, asking for a traditional *Boerestaat* without any Blacks. However, the idea of a volkstaat was not widely accepted. It was limited to the *Oranjewerkers* (with the occupation of Morgenzon) and the *Vryheidstigting* (with the occupation of Orania).

#### South West Africa becomes Namibia

In letters to the UN Secretary in August 1988, both South Africa and Swapo committed themselves to a cease-fire on the day UN Resolution 435 was to be implemented. Swapo also undertook to keep its troops north of the 16th parallel and not to advance closer than 200 kilometres from the SWA borders. The first members of the United Nations Transition Assistance Group (Untag) arrived early in 1989. On 1 April 1989, when the independence plan for SWA came into action, more than 600 heavily armed Swapo troops crossed the border into SWA. More than 30 000 expatriates gradually returned to SWA. From 7 to 11 November 1989 the elections took place. Swapo won 41 of the 72 seats. After the elections the inhabitants compiled a new constitution for the Republic of Namibia.

31. The *Herstigste Nasionale Party* resigned from the *Volkswag*. Cf. *Die Afrikaner*, 23-29 September 1994. *Die Afrikaner en die Groot Trek 150*. *Die Afrikaner*: 16-22 September 1994.

However, it soon became obvious that an assembly of 72 members was too large for such a task, and so a smaller committee under the chairmanship of Hage Geingob was asked to draw up a draft constitution for the consideration of the whole Constituent Assembly. The task of the Geingob Committee, assisted by three South African jurists, the advocate Arthur Chaskalson, Professor Marinus Wiechers and Professor Gerhard Erasmus, was facilitated in three ways. Firstly, there was a spirit of mutual understanding among the constitution makers. All of them wanted the draft constitution to be put to the Constituent Assembly unanimously, in order to prevent it being received with a demonstration of disunity. Secondly, Swapo's draft constitution, which was used as a working document, was generally accepted by the DTA. It had been drawn up by a Johannesburg advocate, Ismael Mohammed, making use of the Hiemstra constitution of 1987. Third, the constitution makers were able to take advantage of guidelines in a document drawn up by the five Western powers (the USA, the UK, Germany, France and Canada) as early as July 1982. These guidelines, accepted by all parties, laid down that Namibia should be a unitary state, that the constitution should be accepted by a two-thirds majority, that it should be a democratic document with guarantees for human rights, that there should be a multi-party system with regular elections, and that there should be no provision for any discrimination. In the constitutional negotiations, all parties, including Swapo, repeatedly referred to these guidelines.<sup>32</sup>

The constitution of Namibia was approved in February 1990 and Sam Nujoma, the Swapo leader, became the first Head of State. On 20 March 1990 South West Africa became Namibia. On that day the South African flag was lowered for the last time. Namibia's independence would pave the way for South Africa to follow the leftist route. For South African academics the independence of Namibia would be an experiment leading to negotiation politics which was still ahead for South Africa.

32 Liebenberg, BJ & Spies, SB. 1993. *Supra*. pp.538-539.

### The Coup D'etat: The final leftwing take-over of the cabinet

Meanwhile the Freemasons (the mainspring of the Rockefeller-CIA connection) realised that someone from the *Dopper* (Reformed Church) community had to take over as State President from PW Botha. FW de Klerk (member of the Afrikaner Broederbond and a Freemason) in the end was that *Dopper*, and in 1988 started his campaign for becoming State President. His following grew in the Broederbond.

A tussle for leadership started in the NP. PW Botha was suffering poor health. He had light strokes, but these were kept from the public. He could no longer keep pace and on one occasion was taken post haste to 2 Military Hospital in Wynberg. It was rumoured that during his hospital stay an attempt was made on his life.

The announcement that PW Botha was rushed to hospital renewed speculations as to whom his successor might be. When Chris Heunis was inaugurated as acting State President on 19 January 1989, everyone thought that this manoeuvre improved his chances to follow in PW Botha's footsteps, and shortly after his stroke PW Botha was visited by Chris Heunis and Pik Botha. These two now thought the time ripe to reinforce their own positions. Heunis would have liked to become Prime Minister under PW Botha as State President according the French model. Pik Botha wanted to succeed his namesake. Both advised PW Botha to step down as party leader but to stay on as State President. PW Botha then resigned as leader of the NP, and in that way paved the way for his own slaughter.

Four contenders stepped forward: Pik Botha, Chris Heunis, Barend du Plessis and FW de Klerk. The vote was taken three times, since not one of the candidates managed to secure an absolute majority from the 130 members of the caucus in the first two rounds. In the first round Pik Botha bit the dust when he, despite his great public support, managed to get only 16 votes. In the second round Heunis pushed up his votes from 25 to 26, but he also fell by the wayside. In the final round Barend du Plessis, who was looked upon as leader of the technocrats, had to

capitulate to FW de Klerk, who received 69 votes against the 61 of Du Plessis.

FW de Klerk was chosen as leader of the NP in February 1989, and under his leadership the NP started preparing for the elections. Pik Botha then fashioned himself into a shadow for FW de Klerk, and to a great extent manipulated De Klerk's vision. PW Botha was still State President, but he was placed under more and more pressure because of his unyielding attitude to Communism and the release of Mandela, and this caused tension in the Cabinet. He was almost completely on his own in refusing to hand over his nation to the barbarism of Africa, and to the treacherous Communist ideology; he was also almost completely alone in protecting the precious cultural heritage of his people which had been established over more than three centuries.

But already the sword was unsheathed, and by resigning as leader of the National Party, the enemies of White South Africa could tighten their grip on the inside workings of the National Party, without any resistance being offered. With Pik Botha as mediator the *Illuminati* was once again in full control of the political capitulation of South Africa and South West Africa. Immediately after the resignation of PW Botha as leader of the National Party, the far left faction in the Cabinet put a plan into operation which had been prepared to push the so-called reform process in South Africa into a revolutionary stage.

On 5 July 1989 a secret discussion was held in *Tuynhuys* between PW Botha and Nelson Mandela when the latter was still in detention. Neil Barnard and Wynand Bezuidenhout of the National Intelligence Service were present, but stayed in the background. They took the discussion down on tape. In his press interview with the British *Observer* early in 1995, Mandela turned the spotlight on that specific discussion, saying that PW Botha requested him to prepare the rightwingers for the political transition process. PW Botha told Mandela straight out that he wanted to free him, but that his release was subjected to forswearing

violence. Mandela would not renounce violence, and PW Botha would then not proceed in releasing him. PW Botha now realised that, should Mandela be freed, the ANC and SACP would be unbanned, and that was in conflict with his feelings about Communism. PW Botha now discouraged the process of reform. In the Broederbond rumours made the rounds that PW Botha had to resign. The elections of November 1989 were coming closer, and a rift in the NP became apparent.

While visiting the British Premier Mrs. M Thatcher in the first half of 1989, Pik Botha informed her in detail on the tussle between the more radical cabinet members who wanted reform, and the verkrampte others. Pik Botha told her that those who wanted reform then had the upper hand. He pointed out the NP's poor position in the Transvaal and the fact that this made FW de Klerk less dependable on "conservative support". The lack of support for the NP in the Transvaal made De Klerk completely dependent on the support of the left wing of the NP. Because of De Klerk's poor political base, Pik Botha wanted Thatcher to play an active role in convincing the Blacks to take a part in the democratic process in South Africa.

In the first week of August 1989, in the utmost secrecy, FW de Klerk and Pik Botha had a long discussion over lunch with the Chairman and the deputy Chairman of Anglo-American, Gavin Relly and Julian Ogilvie Thompson. This was reported by Bill Jameson, a journalist with the British *Sunday Telegraph*. It was clear that the Monetary Power was now informed that PW Botha would soon be dethroned by FW de Klerk. The Monetary Power had high hopes of De Klerk conducting negotiation politics in the South African political arena. De Klerk and Pik Botha gave Relly and Ogilvie Thompson an overview of the National Intelligence Service's concept of the New South Africa, and what they envisaged by the time De Klerk would take over. Gavin Relly told De Klerk what would be expected of him to first prepare the climate for negotiations with the ANC. Mandela and other Black detainees would have to be freed. To create the right climate, De Klerk would have to adhere to the demands of the Harare declaration. Only then would negotiations really come off the ground.

Allan Hendriks defied PW Botha openly when he went sea-bathing in Port Elizabeth. He ignored the ban on Coloureds bathing on a White beach. This led to Hendriks being fired as Minister, and it almost sank the three-chambered constitutional government. As if he had only been waiting for this, FW de Klerk stepped in on August 1989, and a final decision was then taken in the inner circles of the Broederbond that PW Botha had to go as President. In the Cabinet a final swing to the left was brought to a head when FW de Klerk<sup>34</sup> forced PW Botha to step down as Head of State of the Republic. He threatened to suspend Botha's membership of the National Party. In **PW Botha: the Last Betrayal** (p.298) Eschel Rhoodie writes:

At a private week-end meeting in mid-August Mr. De Klerk won the cabinet's support for his demand to inform Mr. Botha that the President had become an embarrassment to the NP; a lose canon; and a dangerous one. No-one argued more heatedly in favour of giving the President the boot than Mr. Pik Botha who, if nothing else, is an expert at reading the right moment for a political kill. On Monday August 14, 1989 the cabinet, most of whom were hand-picked by Mr. Botha during his heyday as dictator, asked Mr. Botha for his resignation. When he refused he was told that papers would be handed to him on their departure ending his membership of the National Party. That same evening he announced his resignation on national television, lashing out that his authority was being defied by his own cabinet, leaving him no option but to resign.

PW Botha resigned as State President. On 15 August 1989 FW de Klerk was inaugurated as the new State President.

---

34 35. 'FW de Klerk is a Broederbonder and a Freemason. His membership to Freemasonry is affirmed by the fact that he was awarded with the highest award of the Jewish B'nai B'rit section Anti-Defamation League.' (*Die Afrikaner*, 11-17 November 1994.)

## Looking back on the PW Botha era

During the PW Botha era the *Illuminati* managed to establish a regional body in the shape of the Southern African Development Coordination Conference which could later lead to the establishment of a super economic government for the southern hemisphere of Africa. Yet the *Illuminati* managed, after 1980, to establish the era of liberalism in South Africa, modelled on radical political changes. Secret discussions were conducted with the ANC, and the South West African and Angolan questions were allayed to pave the way for political surrender to an ANC Black majority regime. Although PW Botha was drawn into Pik Botha's sly political model of pluralism and technocracy, PW Botha in the course of time realised that foreign powers wanted his country. When he realised exactly what was going on, he started dragging his feet in the political reform. For that he almost had to forfeit his life.

*Blacks were excluded on racial grounds. Mandela urged his supporters not to disrupt the referendum and even called on white ANC supporters to vote yes, showing a sensitivity to De Klerk's constituency problems.*

## Chapter thirteen

### Total capitulation

#### Introduction

This chapter turns the spotlight on the years of the regime of President FW de Klerk, from August 1989 to 27 April 1994. From President PW Botha, President De Klerk inherited a secret agenda on political reform. Once again Pik Botha took his place at FW de Klerk's right hand side when De Klerk became president. The National Party's policy to sell out the White man completely was not realised directly by the electorate. It was never intended that the Afrikaner nation should see the whole truth before it was too late to do anything about it. The National Party government did not govern according to a mandate, but according to a secret plan compiled by the Rockefeller Foundation, slavishly followed by the National Party. On 2 February 1990 FW de Klerk himself crossed his Rubicon in his Red Speech.

We shall see how the Enlightened Action Movement faction within the Afrikaner Broederbond went all out to crack down on all rightwing resistance in keeping with their policy of Total Capitulation. Before the power base of the right wing could be neutralised, FW de Klerk took the necessary steps to prevent a military *coup*. Then the rise of the generals came into being, as a further government intervention to promote the idea of a *Volkstaat* with the rightwingers, in cooperation with the leading figures of the Conservative Party. From this state security project flowed a multitude of government front organisations, some of which were the *Volkseenheidskomitee*, the *Afrikaner Volksfront*, the *Vryheidsalliansie* (Freedom Alliance) and the *Vryheidsfront* (Freedom Front). General Tienie Groenewald's Com. Ops. once again was the driving force behind this large scale deception. Everything was done in the name of state security simply to legitimise the government's policy of total capitulation. In the end the government would succeed in pushing through its policy of

capitulation. We shall find that after April 1994 the *Illuminati* manifested itself in *Pax Americana*, and that it expected of the Mandela government to fall in with its plans too for an economic super regional government for Southern Africa.

### **Promoting the New South Africa during the NP's election campaign remains vague, and therefore the National Party's political reforms are not based on a mandate**

FW de Klerk started his term of office as State President with a new propaganda strategy. Almost immediately after he became State President, De Klerk started the National Party's election campaign in 1989 by propagating the New South Africa. He considered Mandela's fears of the right-wing faction as unfounded, as he was of the opinion that by his lies he could control the rightists. He ignored Mandela's request to PW Botha to control the rightists, viz that they had to be prepared for the process of political reform, mainly because De Klerk knew that, should he lead the election campaign with an open agenda, the Conservative Party would snatch control from the National Party as governing party. Therefore, not a word was breathed about unbanning illegal political parties.

The National Party won the general election of September 1989, and the Conservative Party became the official Opposition. De Klerk's immediate task was to address the ever-growing danger of Angola and the South West Africa question. Certain world tendencies (such as breaking down the Berlin Wall and the Soviet *glasnost* and *perestroika* policy) created the climate for détente politics in Southern Africa. In order to address both the Angolan and South West questions, South Africa stopped its support to Unita and acknowledged the independence of South West Africa. This paved the way for the Republic's so-called peace incentives. The American Compression Anti-Apartheid Act of 1985 was held up to serve as guidelines for FW de Klerk's détente politics. This Act stipulated five conditions for repealing economic sanctions against the Republic:

- \* Releasing political prisoners;
- \* Unbanning illegal political organizations;

- \* Discontinuing the state of emergency;
  - \* Revoking the remaining anti-apartheid legislation;
- and

- \* Negotiating a non-racial democracy for South Africa.

To demonstrate his unconditional support to the enemies of the Afrikaner abroad, and to illustrate his zeal for political reform, De Klerk in October 1989 released eight political prisoners, among whom were Walter Sisulu, Raymond Mhlaba and Oscar Mlangeni.

### **Pik Botha's Department promotes the Government's hidden agenda on political change**

In October 1989 the Department of Foreign Affairs started promoting a government policy which represented the government's secret agenda. The Department told the international media that the government would have to cooperate with the Democratic Party in order to form a united front against the rightwingers. The Department also indicated that in the near future FW de Klerk would have to forego the condition that the ANC renounce violence, and would only insist that the ANC negotiate 'peacefully and seriously'. We shall see that this was also reflected in FW de Klerk's 'Red Speech' of 2 February 1990.

### **FW De Klerk establishes his own pacifist power structures**

### **The Bush deliberations of November 1989 finally scrapped White dominance, changed security structures and led to resolves to reprimand the rightwingers.**

Within Cabinet the point of departure stressed was that the National Party could no longer govern the country, and that White dominance had to go. The far left factions (more specifically the Enlightened Action Movement faction) gained the upper hand with their psychology of surrender and capitulation, and became the dominant factor in cabinet resolves. During bush deliberations of the cabinet outside Pretoria in November 1989 it was said that all separation legislation had to be scrapped completely in



order to curb the influence of rightwing politics, and that the SA Defence Force had to be removed from the political arena.

As far as the policy of demilitarisation was concerned, it was resolved that the importance of the SA Defence Force in the formulation and execution of policy (as it was known during the PW Botha era) had to be scaled down by curtailing the status of the State Security Council and by scrapping the National Security Management System. The State Security Council would once again become an ordinary cabinet committee responsible to the cabinet.

The National Security Management System was demilitarised and replaced by a system in which the Defence Force would no longer play a dominant role. This was also to be the end of Total Strategy and Total Onslaught of the PW Botha era. The security community once again revived the old approach of Eschel Rhoodie, viz the old approach of propaganda psychological warfare. This led to Com. Ops. and Tienie Groenewald becoming key figures in the government's effort to effect political change. There were no rules. Com. Ops. and the Bureau of Information then became the most important instruments in the inner circles of the Security community, and General Tienie Groenewald became the one person around which the whole offensive of political change revolved.

Shortly after these deliberations the budgets of the Defence Force and Armscor were drastically cut. The National Intelligence Service would become one of the most important actors in the creation of the New South Africa.<sup>2</sup> In **Tomorrow is Another Country: The Inside Story of South Africa's Negotiated Revolution** (p.11) Allister Sparks points out the following:

Resolution of State Security Council meeting no 13 of 1989: 'It is necessary that more information should be obtained and processed concerning the ANC, and the aims,

1 Liebenberg, BJ & Spies, SB. 1993. *Supra*.

2 In an internal unclassified report issued by Mike Louw, Director General of the National Intelligence Service, late in 1993, the Service confessed to being one of the most important actors in creating the New South Africa.

alliances and potential approachability of its different leaders and groupings. To enable this to be done, special additional direct action will be necessary, particularly with the help of National Intelligence Service functionaries.' This could mean everything or nothing: the authorization of the first direct meeting with the ANC itself, or simply more spying on it. If news of the meeting leaked out, the State Security Council resolution could be used to explain it away; after all, it was the National Intelligence Service's job to undertake investigative work.

The ice was broken by direct interference of the CIA in South African politics with the speech of 2 February 1990 (the so-called Red Speech). The Red Speech was written by General Tienie Groenewald, Chairman of the Enlightened Action Movement (the CIA's most influential front). President FW de Klerk read the speech. According to the leftist circle, "De Klerk really crossed the Rubicon". The speech started in this manner: "The general elections of 6 September 1989 placed our country irrevocably on the road to drastic change. Fundamental to this is the growing realisation by more and more South Africans that only a negotiated understanding between the representative leaders of the total population can assure lasting peace." This led to the announcement that Nelson Mandela and other political prisoners would be released, and that illegal organisations such as the ANC, PAC and SACP would be unbanned. This was part of the liberal onslaught in handing South Africa over to a Black majority government. All this was done under the guise of the New South Africa.

In the Security community, the National Intelligence Service was detailed to act as architect. Even the Director General of the National Intelligence Service thought that the National Intelligence Service would play an important role in creating the New South Africa. But for Tienie Groenewald they were only a means to an end, and all this

3 In a conversation Tienie Groenewald acknowledged that he wrote De Klerk's speech of February 1990. Cf. *Die Afrika-ner*, 28 January — 3 February 1994. At that stage Groenewald worked for the Bureau of Information. Shortly afterwards he was once again transferred to Com. Ops.

to serve American concerns. Holistic reasons (such as the fall of Communism, the rise of Japan as an economic power and the unification of the EC) were offered to justify the creation of a New South Africa. The holistic reasons offered by the National Intelligence Service as well as FW de Klerk to justify the New South Africa are indicative of the degree to which they had already become enlightened.

The government misused the National Intelligence Service to secure information about the ANC/SACP's negotiation strategies. The think tank (under leadership of J. Claasse and Tobie Janse van Rensburg) of the National Intelligence Service worked closely with the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), and since 1990 identified parameters to monitor the security situation on regional level, and in which attitudes played an important role. It was called perception research. The attitudes of the wider community would become important. The way in which news items were handled by the media was also monitored. This experiment would develop in 1993 into an independent Division under Casper Snyman and Charles Jooste. Academics such as Professor Pieter Potgieter and Professor Pieter Joubert of the PU for CHE would also be involved formulating directives for strategies which might follow.

Visits to foreign countries was the order of the day, and in priority the Department of Foreign Affairs moved up into a position above State Security. The National Intelligence Service had to be satisfied with second place. De Klerk had to inform the whole world on his policy of total capitulation to end economic sanctions.

### Reactions to South Africa's policy of total capitulation

The so-called Red speech was received with disgust by the rightwing groups. For instance, the Conservative Party demonstrated their repugnance by walking out of Parliament. On one occasion Dr. Willie Snyman handed FW de Klerk seven coins as a symbol of the sell-out of Whites in South Africa. The British economic research unit, The Economic Intelligence Unit, in 1990 voiced the opinion that economic sanctions had very little influence on the South African economy. It was pointed out that it in-

fluenced only 5% of all export earnings. Rather, they were of the opinion that economic sanctions had a psychological effect on South African policy makers. Harry Oppenheimer took the same line of reasoning: "I am of the opinion that economic sanctions did not play a decisive role in the steps to make an end to apartheid ... The only thing which did have an effect was suspending normal bank relations with the outside world".<sup>4</sup>

Nelson Mandela and other political leaders were freed in February 1990. Shortly after his release Mandela was sworn in as a Freemason, which is indicative of the Freemasons' aspiration to have a multi-racial democracy in South Africa. Black political consciousness was sporadically illustrated by processions and marches in important streets all over the country. Black violence was the order of the day right from the beginning. Meanwhile the South African Communist Party was launched anew because its members had been in exile for more than thirty years.

At first both the government and the ANC/SACP was fraught with suspicion. The ANC/SACP members feared they were being led into a trap, that when they were all in the country, they would be seized and imprisoned; the government feared that the ANC/SACP would take advantage of the amnesty arrangements and suspension of counter-insurgency operations to infiltrate guerrillas into the country for a major revolutionary thrust. Operation Vula, with Mac Maharaj [NIS's major source around the SACP's Operation Vula] at its head, had expanded into a major underground network that had succeeded even in filching some of the NIS's files. Now Maharaj called for a review of the operation. After debate the ANC decided to keep Vula in place but change its function. In part this was 'an insurance policy', as Ronnie Kasril called it, in case negotiation failed or a government trap appeared. Sanctions and Operation Vula would all remain in place until it was clear the political process was irreversible. So Maharaj remained underground.

4. Marais, J. 1992. *Supra*, p.11.

## Groote Schuur Summit and Groote Schuur Minute as part of the sellout of South Africa

A meeting of the Southern African Policy Forum [Aspen Institute], known as the Groote Schuur Summit, took place from 1 to 6 April 1990 in Cape Town. Representatives of the South African government, officers of Military Intelligence (Generals Dreyer en Van Deventer), members of the National Intelligence Service (Neil Barnard en Mike Louw), members of the *American State Department* (also CIA) and the *Council on Foreign Relations* and the Kremlin (KGB) were present. The meeting was financed by the Carnegie Corporation of New York. The purpose of the meeting was to inform the Americans and the Russians of developments and tendencies in South Africa and Southern Africa. It was aimed at (a) the negotiation process; (b) the obstacles in the road to a settlement between the National Party and the ANC/SACP and (c) the requirements for the creation of a democratic and non-racial South Africa. The first theme of the Summit focused on the question: "Does the end of Apartheid mean the beginning of democracy?" One of the requirements which was mentioned by the American assistant secretary of state for Africa, Herman Cohen, was that a "new social contract" in South-Africa had to be drawn up. This "social contract" required the integration of different races. According to Cohen the USA would stay involved as a "partner in South Africa's process of nation building". FW de Klerk used the Summit to bring up a so-called vision of an economic union for Southern Africa. According to FW the 'new South Africa' must take hands with his neighbours in the region in an attempt to combine resources to create an expanding internal market and to attract foreign investment. "We want our neighbours to be prosperous," he said.

During the Groote Schuur minute on 4 May 1990 De Klerk and his Cabinet took part in negotiations with the ANC/SACP, while these organisations stressed emphatically that they would continue their armed violence. FW de Klerk and Mandela released a joint document in which was stated: "The government and the ANC agree to a common alliance for a solution in the current climate of

violence and intimidation from whichever side, and also a pledge for stability and a process of peaceful negotiations."

A task group was compiled to give attention to the 'definition of political offences' and also the 'norms and mechanisms for the release of political prisoners, as well as granting immunity in respect of political transgressions against them inside and outside South Africa'.

The government also undertook to revise security legislation and to bring it in line with the new 'dynamic situation' in order to assure free political activities. The government also undertook to lift the state of emergency. To achieve all this, it was agreed to create efficient channels of communication between the government and the ANC.

Meanwhile Maharaj was arrested in July 1990 and the police dropped a hint to the media that the ANC had a secret agenda. On the one hand the ANC professed to strive for a peaceful solution, and on the other hand some members of the National Executive Committee of the ANC plotted to overthrow the government. Particulars of a secret meeting were released in bits and pieces. According to these the ANC would resume the armed struggle by means of Operation Vula, should negotiations fail. This violated the Groote Schuur minute and stimulated right-wing political activities. Meanwhile Buthelezi had relaunched Inkatha during July 1990 (until then a cultural and liberation movement) as a political party, known as the Inkatha Freedom Party, to establish a nationwide support base.

In August 1990 this was followed by the Pretoria minute, which confirmed the Groote Schuur minute. Additional specific plans were announced for the release of ANC prisoners and the gradual indemnity of persons.

After the Pretoria minute the government lifted the state of emergency. But no sooner was the ink dry on the Pretoria minute or violence erupted in Black townships. From Natal it spread to the Witwatersrand. As the parties struggled with all this, De Klerk defined his strategy for a 'power sharing' constitution instead of majority rule. He wanted to build an anti-ANC alliance around mainly Inkatha.

## The Dutch Reformed Church pleads guilty to Apartheid

As part of Com. Ops.' offensive to promote the climate for political change, Professor Willie Jonker of the Dutch Reformed Church's theological seminary at Stellenbosch in November 1990 made a speech at a conference at Rustenburg which was called together by FW de Klerk. Professor Jonker ended his vehemently leftist speech by asking the assembled Black church leaders, on behalf of the Afrikaner nation, forgiveness for injustices to the Blacks during the apartheid years. This blatant speech read by Jonker **was indeed written by Tienie Groenewald.** The confession directed at the Blacks read as follows:

I confess before God not only my own sins and guilt, and my personal responsibility for the political, social, economic and structural injustices from which you and the whole country are still suffering, but I also dare do it on behalf of the Dutch Reformed Church of which I am a member, and on behalf of the entire Afrikaner nation. I have the freedom to do so since the DR Church at its most recent session of the synod declared apartheid a sin, and confessed its own sin of negligence since it did not warn against it or disassociated itself from it.

The next day the new moderator of the General Synod of the DR Church, Professor Pieter Potgieter, announced that the official delegates at the conference identified with the confession of Prof. Jonker. *Die Afrikaner* of 21 November 1990 reported:

According to observers the confession of Professor Jonker and its confirmation by the official delegates of the DR Church and the whole Hunter's Rest Conference should be seen as a further planned step after the DR Church's recent General Synod at Bloemfontein. The two form a unit, a great strategic offensive to put the DR Church firmly behind the leftist non-White church on a basis which would be acceptable to the ANC ... It is symptomatic that the Bloemfontein Synod wanted to fight the 'sin of apartheid' by 'working towards a political system which would bring freedom, justice and human dignity to all'. It is a clear echo of the slogan of the French revolution, 'freedom, equality and fraternity'. An eagerness to cooperate towards a political system in the spirit of the Revolution was clearly Mr.

De Klerk's objective with his whole ecclesiastic offensive since his Christmas message of 1989.

## Remaining Apartheid Legislation is expunged

In February 1991 the government expunged the remaining apartheid legislation, among which was the Act on the Population Register. The rift in the Conservative Party became more obvious. There were those who were in favour of negotiations (like Koos van der Merwe, Koos Botha, Corné and Pieter Mulder) and those who were against it (like Ferdi Hartzenberg).

## All-party congress and the demands of the ANC/SACP

In January 1991, Mandela called for "an all-party congress" to negotiate the route to a constituent assembly. This offered a so-called basis for compromise: first there would be the multi-party convention the National Party was calling for, to negotiate an interim constitution under which one-person, one-vote elections would be held for a constituent assembly such as the ANC/SACP wanted, which then would negotiate the final constitution for a 'new South Africa'. In February 1991 the government and the ANC had in fact entered into a secret agreement, known as the D.F. Malan Accord, which stipulated that Umkhonto we Sizwe (the military wing of the ANC) need not be disbanded until the transition to a democratic government was completed, and that in the meantime the government would not officially regard it as a 'private army'. On 5 April 1991 the ANC laid down its demands to the government. It concluded:

1.No weapons allowed during public meetings or demonstrations.

2.The dismissal of ministers Adriaan Vlok and Magnus Malan.

3.The visible disbandment and disarmament of all special counter insurgency units.

4.No sharp ammunition must be issued to members of the SA Police and the SA Defence Force when they must control crowds.

## Launching the Farmers Crisis Action

During 1991 Leon Venter travelled by car through the Transvaal and Orange Free State to get farmers together to establish a resistance arm for farmers. It was put to the test when the Farmers Crisis Action staged a day-long demonstration in Pretoria to illustrate what it would look like should Pretoria be unsettled by road blocks. Although the objective of this Action initially was part of a true resistance against the government's drastic political changes, Jaap Marais views it somewhat differently in **Behind the Military Ranks in the Afrikaner Volkfront** (p.11): "In reality it had altered its emphasis and had become more involved in the Agriculture Unions of Transvaal and Free State Provinces and became submerged to a certain extent." Later we shall see how Dries Bruwer and Piet Gouws, leaders of their Agriculture Unions, were manipulated by Groenewald.

## Agents of the National Intelligence Service become involved in bomb explosions to advance the idea of a Volkstaat

A secret group known as the *Afrikaner Volkstaatbeweging* sabotaged a number of government holdings from 1990 onwards. Members of this group included Koos Botha, KP-MP for Wonderboom and certain members of the AWB. These attacks became more frequent in 1991. The *Volkstaatbeweging* continually promoted their ideal of a Volkstaat after every sabotage attack. Koos Botha was an agent for the National Intelligence Service.

## The Convention for a Democratic South Africa (CODESA) and the National Intelligence Service

20 December 1991 saw the birth of the Convention for a Democratic South Africa under strict supervision of the National Intelligence Service. The confession of the sin of apartheid was repeated by Dawie de Villiers during the NP's opening speech at Codesa. Certain working groups were established to clear certain matters. Nineteen groups

were present, among which were the government of the RSA, the ANC, the governments of the TBVC states and 13 political parties. The KP, the HNP, the AWB, the PAC and Azapo turned down the invitation to become part of Codesa. During the first meeting a Declaration of Intent was approved, according to which broad outlines were laid down for further negotiations. In that document the negotiators undertook to "bring about an undivided South Africa with one nation sharing a common citizenship, patriotism and loyalty, pursuing amid our diversity, freedom, equality and security for all irrespective of race, colour, sex or creed: a country free from apartheid or any other form of discrimination or domination".

With the exception of Inkatha and the government of Bophuthatswana, all the delegates signed the declaration. Inkatha objected to the words "an undivided South Africa", which they interpreted as consenting to a unitary state without having discussed the possibility of a federal model. Bophuthatswana insisted on the right to remain an independent state outside the New South Africa should the majority of the population prefer it that way.

## The National Intelligence Service is pulled in by the Broederbond to talk the right wing into joining the negotiations

Meanwhile the media revealed that the Afrikaner Broederbond used dirty play to get the negotiations to succeed. Early in 1992 **Sunday Times** reported that the Afrikaner Broederbond had a secret plan to cause a rift in rightwing circles, should they not succeed in involving them in negotiation politics. **Patriot** of 10 January 1992 reported the following:

According to the document that was leaked to the English newspaper, **Sunday Times**, it was proposed that rightwing leaders be brought into discredit, should it not be possible to force the groups involved to take part in the negotiations. According to the confidential document the plans may have the implication that "the National Intelligence Service's influence be used, and this should be seen as a means to an end". Further it is said that this "special précis of the resolves of the Executive Council" will only be

made available to "brothers already identified". It is reported that the Broederbond called a meeting in Pretoria in the course of the weekend during which allegations concerning the document will be discussed. According to the source of the **Sunday Times** there is little doubt about the authenticity of the document, and he warns that this may bring about "a final rift in the Broederbond". The strategy which will be followed by the Broederbond after the first round of the negotiations, is set out meticulously in the document: the Executive Council accepts the responsibility to inform certain brothers on matters of pressing importance to ensure the orderly continuation of the government's policy, and to help give it momentum. For the sake of unity "in our own circles" certain information will not be relayed to brothers. In the document a number of proposals is mentioned by which the objectives of the brothers can be reached. Among others it is proposed that the KP, the *Afrikanervolkswag*, SABRA and the *Oran-jewerkers* be included in the negotiation process. **To make this possible the image must be created that the majority of the negotiators are in favour of a Volkstaat. According to the document the Executive Council will work out a policy with leaders of the National Party, the National Intelligence Service, the FAK and others, fixing a strategy to force leaders of the KP to cooperate.** It must be insisted that all members of the Broederbond apply pressure to individual members of the AWB to join the negotiation table. "This will probably cause a rift in the AWB, in the same way it happened in the PAC." It is further said that the Executive Council acknowledges that negotiations without the rightists will put considerable pressure on the State President by friends abroad. "Therefore everything possible has to be utilised to convince the rightists to participate, or to force them to participate".

In the planning phase of this subversive plot against the rightists in the document mentioned, the plan might have had the implication that "the influence of the National Intelligence Service might be applied, and then it should be seen as a means to an end". It is clear from Alf Ries of Die Burger's interview with Dr Neil Barnard on 19 February that Barnard was not in favour of the National Intelligence Service being misused when he was detailed by his govern-

ment to be used by executive actions. This simply should not be done, he thought. At the end of the year function of the National Intelligence Service it was already clear that there was some conflict between Dr. Barnard and President De Klerk. However, from the first of January 1992 Dr. Barnard was transferred to the post of Director of Political Development of the National Intelligence Service. In order to minimise criticism against the involvement in negotiation politics, it was decided on government level to transfer not only Neil Barnard but also other members to the Political Development Service, such as Maritz Spaarwater, Riaan Botha, Gustav von Bratt and Nel Marais.

Dr. Neil Barnard contacted Dr. Hartzenberg, and in the ensuing discussion with agent Hartzenberg he could not get Hartzenberg to become involved in the orchestrated negotiation politics at that early stage. Hartzenberg reacted negatively towards such a viewpoint.

#### **The *Afrikanerweerstandsbeweging* begins to boomerang as a Government security project**

At that stage the AWB, under the guidance of Com. Ops. of the Division Military Intelligence and in cooperation with the English newspaper, **Sunday Times**, had to create the impression of an up-and-coming or new state security threat. The plea for a *Volkstaat* now had to become reality. The organisation suffered from the Eugene Terre'Blanche-Jani Allan escapade of 1988, and so did the pseudo plea for a *Volkstaat*. This state security project, which could not really get off the ground, experienced quite serious credibility problems. After the Jani Allen incident, General Tienie Groenewald requested that Terre'Blanche be stripped of his leadership of the AWB. Terre'Blanche refused to budge.

According to the document, the AWB project was hatched during the time of the Vorster government and was in full swing during the administrations of PW Botha and FW de Klerk. The Botha era was noted for warnings of 'total onslaught' on the country while the De Klerk period immediately after was to introduce the democratic elections which saw the election of a government of national unity. The document says the AWB project backfired

to an extent as it inadvertently resulted in the rise of a more militant and neo-Nazi right wing, particularly after the organisation's leader, Eugene Terre'Blanche, apparently broke away to relaunch the AWB three years ago (1992) as a body not supported by the government.

Since 1987 the AWB split up into smaller rightwing groups, among which were the *Blanke Bevydings Beweging* (BBB) of Professor Johan Schabert, the *Boere Weerstand Bewegings* (BWB) of Andrew Ford and the *Boerestaats Beweging* (BSB) of Robert van Tonder.

Of the seven founder members of the AWB, six were agents of National Intelligence. All six had to resign under pressure of the Boers, and at this moment the AWB stands on its own legs without help from the government. The organisation was hijacked by Afrikaners and used to their own advantage. This was not the role it was supposed to play, and was a blow to the government which initiated the organisation.

### The Referendum of 17 March 1992

Meanwhile it became clear from results in the by-elections that the White voter was demonstrating his annoyance with the National Party's pro-surrender politics. Despite this the government went ahead with its policy. Discontent accelerated. Behind the scenes a member of the National Intelligence Service pressurised the government to write out a general election. This member wanted to force the government to a general election according to law. The government then stopped its politics of negotiation and called out a referendum for 17 March 1992. The question was asked: "Do you support the continuation of the process of negotiation initiated by the State President which started on 2 February 1990 and which is aimed at a new constitution through negotiation?"

Blacks were excluded on racial grounds. Mandela urged his supporters not to disrupt the referendum and even called on white ANC supporters to vote yes, showing a sensitivity to De Klerk's constituency problems.

Certain irregularities such as the use of the media by the government took place. This caused the vast majority to swing in favour of the government. The Conservative

Party then crumbled. The sense and reason for its existence in South Africa were no longer valid.

Several representatives of *Volkstaat* organisations said in their reaction to the result of the referendum that Afrikaners now had to stick together and had to start working towards their own independent state. Jannie Groenewald, chief secretary of the *Blanke Bevydings Beweging* (and a government agent) said: "Despite the leading referendum question, improper tampering, threats of foreign isolation and inordinate interference in internal matters of South Africa, a significant number of the Boer nation indicated that they rejected power sharing. The BBB is still campaigning for a body with national authority which, on instruction and on behalf of the Boer nation, can negotiate by means of demands to the government and negotiations with neighbouring states, to establish a *Boerestaat*. To reach this objective, the organisation of a *Volkstaat-vryheids-beraad* has become imperative." The BBB also called on compatriots to be patient, not to go over to senseless violence, and to wait for instructions by the envisaged freedom conference. The Association of Oranje Workers did not see the result of the referendum as a finding against the idea of a *Volkstaat*, but rather as one in favour of negotiation. Professor Carel Boshoff, Chairman of the *Afrikaner-vryheidstigting* (Avstig) said that it was decided to submit a report to Codesa's Committee on Constitutional Principles. "This submission deals with the Afrikaner nation's right to self-determination, and with a breakaway from the Republic of South Africa in order to create an independent state," Boshoff said.<sup>5</sup>

### The Afrikaner Broederbond and the sacrifice of the Afrikaner

In an Afrikaner Broederbond circular, dated April 1992<sup>6</sup> ("to be dealt with and considered, and destroyed by 30 September"), there is a plea for a 'democratic solution' in

5 Patriot, 27 March 1992. p.4.

6 Die Afrikaner, 17 June 1992. p.3.

a scenario overview. A negotiated one-man-one-vote franchise, an entrenched constitution, proportional representation, some or other form of protection for minority groups, and consensus resolution are proposed. In this scenario which is preferred, the Broederbond saw itself as the most important initiator of the New South Africa. However, the circular warns against chaos, anarchy and bloodshed. In the circular emphasis is placed on gradual self-sacrifice of the Afrikaner and all the hardships a New South Africa would involve. "We should give ourselves (as Afrikaners and as the reprieved) selflessly to the people of this country, place ourselves on the altar for all of them, with abandon and in the spirit of sacrifice." The Broederbond admits that one of the realities is a heterogeneous population with the accompanying social, economic and political problems, and growing tension which will emanate from it. The circular emphasises the necessity to curb expectations and warns that a lot of hard work will be needed to save the concept of negotiated democracy.

It also warns against the possible scenario of drawn-out negotiations, in circumstances of ongoing or escalating violence, a worsening economy, an all-or-nothing attitude and insurmountable difficulties. Political and economic instability, poverty and lawlessness will then escalate. The government of the day remains in power but its authority diminishes, so that the economy becomes weaker and instability grows. It is 'possible', says the Broederbond, that in such circumstances the country may sink into anarchy. This is the third scenario or line of events.

A take-over by the rightwingers or a military *coup* instead of a full-fledged Black majority government is painted in the final scenario as totally unrealistic, as opposed to morally enforceable partition sanctions, Black violence and finally foreign interference or perpetual anarchy.

#### **Government agents promote the plea for a *Volkstaat***

The National Intelligence Service had to call in the help of his other agents, Koos van der Merwe and Andries Beyers. The KOOS document then saw the light, in which Koos van der Merwe proposed a *Volkstaat*. This document was

prepared by Com. Ops. of the secretariat of the State Security Council (Division Military Intelligence). In April 1992 Koos van der Merwe told **Rapport** that the Conservative Party and the National Party would work together in a 'loose alliance' to defeat the ANC. He also said that he supported Codesa. This eventually led to Van der Merwe's forced resignation from the KP. After that another agent of the National Intelligence Service, Andries Beyers, won the confidence of four other KP members (Advocate Moolman Mentz, Advocate Chris de Jager, Rosier de Jager and Cehill Pienaar) and talked them into breaking away with him. On advice of the National Intelligence Service they established the *Afrikaner-volksunie* and so became involved in the National Intelligence Service's orchestrated negotiation politics. During August 1992 the *Afrikaner-volksunie* became a 'intelligence smoke-screen' for National Intelligence. The *Afrikaner-volksunie* rejected race in its ideal for a *Volkstaat*, and maintained that all inhabitants from whatever race would have full citizenship and that no enforced removals of persons would take place.

#### **Codesa 2 collapses and the thirs force tries to boomerang the negotiation revolution**

CODESA reconvened in May 1992 — the second session was called CODESA 2. CODESA had been divided into five working groups to cover different issues. The ANC and the government were still divided by fundamental differences. The government wanted to entrench the essentials of a power-sharing model as a binding principle, so that the constitutional assembly would be powerless to reject it. The ANC would not agree. This and other issues led to the ANC's withdrawal from Working Group Two. This group had to deal with the central issues on which a settlement depended. This meant the collapse of CODESA 2.

Despite Mandela's commitment to negotiation, he had to accede to the demand for more militancy that was now sweeping through the liberation movements. Two weeks after the collapse of CODESA 2, a special ANC strategy conference decided on a campaign of 'rolling mass action' — a continuous series of strikes, boycotts, and street



demonstrations. The campaign began on 16 June 1992, the anniversary of the 1976 Soweto uprising.

But before this tendency could develop any further, the third force was called in by the high ranks in the security force and government. On the night of 17 June 1992, a posse of armed Zulus crept out of a migrant workers' hostel near a township called Boipatong, south of Johannesburg to shoot and kill thirty-eight people. De Klerk, accompanied by NIS agent Koos van der Merwe, tried to make a conciliatory visit to Boipatong three days later but they had to leave in fear of the angry mob.

After the massacre at Boipatong in June 1992, FW requested the Freemason, Judge Richard Goldstone to investigate this incident. Eventually, in late 1992 and early 1993, the Goldstone Commission provided evidence of security force involvement in 'third force' activities.

Formal talks between the government and the ANC/SACP started again during September 1992. Through June to September 1992 when the negotiations were officially broken off, Roelf Meyer and Cyril Ramaphosa went on meeting. One of the ANC/SACP's main sources of grievance was that it was unable to hold meetings and organise branches in the self-governing homelands, where FW was busy building his anti-ANC alliance. On 23 August 1992 the leaders of the ANC accepted a strategy, which suggested that the governments of three particular homeland [Ciskei, Bophuthatswana and KwaZulu] be targeted for mass action. Ciskei emerged as their prime target. On 3 September 1992, the ANC sent a memorandum to FW demanding that Oupa Gqozo be removed as ruler of Ciskei and replaced by an interim administration that would permit free political activity in the area. FW refused. It led to violence in Bisho, Ciskei.

### **Negotiations reaches a turning point which meant the end of conservatism**

Doubts began to arise within the NP about FW's strategy of trying to build a winning anti-ANC alliance. After Boipatong and Bisho a split between the younger ministers and the so-called Old Guard were more noticeable. The Old

Guard [Kobie Coetsee (since 1990 he has no further connection with the CIA), Hernus Kriel, George Bartlett, André Fourie en Tertius Delpont] — also called the pro-Buthelezi faction — were still committed to the original strategy. On the other side were the Young Turks, who included Roelf Meyer, Martihinus van Schalkwyk, Chris Fismer, Sam de Beer and Leon Wessels, who wanted a non-racial South Africa and were keener to link up with the ANC. While the cabinet was divided between its Old Guard and Young Turks, a similar change was taking place in the liberation movement, where some of the moderates were exploring how they might bridge the vital gap between power sharing and majority rule. Surprisingly, the lead came from Joe Slovo, for so long Pretoria's nightmare, whom De Klerk had tried to exclude from the Groote Schuur summit but who now, as chairman of the Communist Party, was playing an increasingly conciliatory role.

In the August 1992 issue of the African Communist, Slovo suggested a 'sunset clause' that would provide for compulsory power sharing for a fixed number of years and then fall away. According to Allister Sparks in his book *Tomorrow is Another Country* the truth was that Slovo had recognized that the ANC had on that stage 'no civil service in waiting in the wings to take over the running of the country'. As Slovo put it in a conversation at the time, 'We can win political office, but we won't have political power.' The ANC would be dominated by its white civil service. The ANC's negotiation commission developed Slovo's ideas into a policy document advocating a new South Africa that is unified but not over-centralised: "We have no problem with the democratic principle that *different parties can hold office at national and regional levels.*" "To the National Party, still conditioned by its portrayal of the ANC as a communist front committed to centralized political system enforcing a command economy, this was a revelation."

The change in the ANC's policy promoted a climate for further negotiations. Mandela and De Klerk met again to negotiate. But the Summit meeting, held in Johannesburg on 26 September 1992 was the turning point. The ANC had exfoliated its 14 conditions for resuming negotiations down to three: "releasing a number of disputed political prisoners, included several on death row for murders committed during

the years of the 'armed struggle', fencing Inkatha hostels, and banning the carrying of 'cultural weapons'.

Even these three FW found hard to accept. Releasing the death row prisoners was a highly emotional issue in the white community, while the remaining conditions required action against Inkatha that would strike at the rift in FW's cabinet. Mandela was inflexible — all three demands had to be met in full or there would be no deal. FW's was in a catch-22-situation and he gave in to all those conditions. The government and the ANC signed a Record of Understanding at the end of the September 1992 Summit meeting. This agreement meant a negotiation victory for the ANC/SACP over the NP. From thereon the ANC/SACP dominated the negotiations. It had also implied a victory for the liberal Young Turks in the NP in its dispute with the conservative Old Guard. Buthelezi interpreted the agreement as if the NP was dumping Inkatha as a partner to strike a coalition deal with the ANC. This led to a new constitution [including a Bill of Fundamental Rights], which stipulated that the minority parties would share in executive power on a proportional representation basis until the general election in 1999. From April 1993 as the NP had lost ground against the ANC/SACP, the heads of the Security Forces (especially the National Intelligence Service) co-operated with the ANC/SACP. The NIS destroyed incriminating evidence of their earlier hostility toward the ANC and South Africa's neighbouring countries that could harm their image by the ANC. Early 1993 the NIS had secret talks with the ANC on their secret island in the Vaaldam near Heidelberg in the Transvaal. In these talks the executive of the NIS demonstrated their spy capacities to the ANC. They tried to sell the idea of intelligence to the ANC in an attempt to ensure their role in a new political dispensation. In this regard the crack-down on rightwing politics served as prime theme.

### The crack-down on Rightwing politics

#### Cooperation between Tienie Groenewald, the CIA and the National Intelligence Service:

Since the beginning of the 1990's the hand of the CIA could be seen more and more in the crumbling of rightwing

politics. Because the Afrikaner Broederbond's Volkstaat idea did not receive much attention, it was revived on advice of the CIA to help break down rightwing politics. One of the CIA's British front organisations (name unknown) published articles about the Afrikaner Volkstaat as a solution to the current problems in Afrikaner politics. At that stage the CIA was well entrenched in the South African national economy, the National Party, the Afrikaner Broederbond, the Freemasonry and Intelligence. According to available intelligence FW de Klerk, Tienie Groenewald, Mike Louw, Chris Stals, Pik Botha, Roelf Meyer, Kobie Coetzee and Leon Wessels are all part of the CIA spy network.

General Tienie Groenewald, Chairman of the CIA's most influential front, the Enlightened Action Movement, tried to make his influence felt in rightwing circles. Will Roberts of the CIA wrote a book, *African White Tribes*, in which he pleads for an Afrikaner *Boerestaat*. In the effort to revive the *Volkstaat* idea, the Division Military Intelligence was roped in. In the early 1990's (exact date unknown) General Groenewald resigned his post after rumours that his son Hendrik shot at Blacks. (Although Hendrik Groenewald settled in the USA, the shooting itself was suspect. This was the reason Tienie Groenewald gave the rightwingers for his resignation.) Groenewald's resignation was received with suspicion by the HNP. With the Van Rensburg brothers (Riaan and Koos, who were familiar with the underworld of espionage) Groenewald occupied the *Val de Grace* building. Groenewald then launched his Institute for Strategic Analysis (and operational members of the Division Military Intelligence were allocated to the project). He now worked with his brother Jan Groenewald (who was also familiar with the underworld of espionage) of the *Blanke Bevrydings Beweging*. Members of the Division Military Intelligence tried to infiltrate *Toekomsgesprek* and the right wing. This stimulated the Afrikaner Volkstaat idea. All this was part of a psychological and propaganda front of Division Military Intelligence which happened in the closest cooperation with the National Intelligence Service (while the CIA monitored everything). The *Patriot* of 15 May 1992 published Tienie Groenewald's criticism on the government — and all this to give Tienie Groenewald a rightwing cover.

## The Peoples Unity Committee as a front for the Government and as a building block for the *Afrikaner Volkfront*

Eugene Terre'Blanche was detailed by the Division Military Intelligence's Com. Ops. to organise secret meetings so that the AWB's relation with the State could be constituted anew. In November 1991 Terre'Blanche called such a meeting and launched the *Volkseenheidskomitee* (Peoples Unity Committee). The *Weekend Star* of 1-2 April 1995 reported in an article entitled **AWB formed by Vorster govt': Plan backfired and resulted in rise of militant neo-Nazis, says secret document:**

... Years later, Terre'Blanche became involved in a power struggle with other council members and it was apparently demanded in 1990 that he resign his post as leader. He refused, with the result that several AWB members then resigned. Terre'Blanche is then said to have called a secret meeting to reconstitute the AWB and this was held in Kiber Park, Johannesburg, in November 1991. At the same time, he established another organisation called the Peoples Unity Committee (*Volkseenheidskomitee*, known as VEK or VEKOM). VEK is known to be a key group with tentacles throughout the country. But according to some right wing sources, it is now going through what was described as a 'lean period'. VEK came into being at a time when FW de Klerk was in office as executive Staatspresident and international pressures on South Africa were increasing. The result of this pressure was the release of Nelson Mandela and the unbanning of the ANC, PAC and South African Communist Party. This was followed by negotiations between the government and various parties which culminated in the formation of the Government of National Unity, with Nelson Mandela as the country's first black president... The document says that the AWB began to espouse Volkstaat ideals and Professor Carel Boshoff, at the time the deputy leader of the Broederbond — then a powerful secret Afrikaner organisation — was allegedly ordered by the government 'to wring the neck of AWB ideas'. To give further credence to right wing aspirations, disinformation was apparently sown about the buying of Orania, a small hamlet in the northern Cape where supporters of the

right wing could ostensibly continue with their volkstaat ideals. Boshoff has played a leading role in the development of Orania. Meanwhile, Groenewald formed the *Blanke Bevrydings Beweging* (BBB) which brought into the political spectrum the militant Mine Workers Union and prominent rightwingers such as Gawie Volschenk and Piet Bester. According to the document, the then government and the ANC had by then agreed on the identification of the part of the country as a Volkstaat which would stretch from East London to Prieska.

The Peoples Unity Committee (VEKOM) was a clandestine front operation of the Division Military Intelligence's Com. Ops. which was run by General Tienie Groenewald, although it was run publicly as an overt public legal body. Ironically enough, printing for VEKOM was done at the base of Division Military Intelligence at Fort Klapperkop in Pretoria. Under General Tienie Groenewald VEKOM tried to unite several political parties and culture organisations into a single political action. VEKOM saw itself as an umbrella organisation in which the ideals of political parties and culture organisations could be united.

When Inkatha broke off relations with the NP, Tienie Groenewald's VEKOM tried, with the help of his brother Jan Groenewald of the *Blanke Bevrydingsbeweging* [and agent of Military Intelligence] to capture the NP's Anti-ANC block. This was a calculated manoeuvre to draw the rightwing political parties into the negotiation politics. The Concerned South African Group (Cosag), which consisted of the Inkatha Freedom Party, Brig. Oupa Gqozo of the Ciskei and President Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana, was established on 6 October 1992. Cosag ominously began talking of civil war if their demands for federalism were not met. The establishment of Cosag opened up the way to the negotiation table for the KP and the other rightwing political parties or movements. In January 1993 the KP became a member of Cosag and announced that he would participate in a conference to re-revise CODESA 2. On 5 April 1993 the KP took its place as a member of Cosag at CODESA.

VEKOM became known publicly in April 1993 when it staged a public meeting in Pretoria North. At that meeting General Groenewald pointed out a three-fold strategy for the realisation of a Volkstaat:

(a) the government was pipped at the polls — VEKOM knew that there will never again be a White election.

(b) VEKOM will follow the way of negotiations — VEKOM chooses this option.

(c) VEKOM is of the opinion that violence should be seen as the very last resort. Before going over to violence, VEKOM foresees a period of temporary resistance. Through VEKOM General Groenewald was aware of the feeling of helplessness experienced by the Conservative Party as a result of direct contacts with the inner circle of the party. With its proposals for a Volkstaat, VEKOM wanted right from the beginning to follow the road of negotiation, and also wanted to join the KP's mobilisation scheme.

However, Tienie Groenewald did not have enough influence to manipulate this party, and time was running out for the National Party to hand over its power to the ANC/SACP regime. Therefore another factor had to be introduced. This was the intervening of the generals on the playing field. This would add a new, unknown factor to South African politics. It became the general topic of conversation, while few people knew what it really was all about. The strategy of the generals was offered as the solution to the short term problems of South Africa, but there was great uncertainty about the specific solution they had in mind for South Africa.

#### **The probability of a Rightwing *coup* is reduced**

Before the generals could appear in the public arena, the State Security Council first had to pull their long knives on the Defence Force and the Police to reduce the chances of a coup. References in the Harms report on so-called murder gangs in the South African Police and Defence Force led to the break-up of the Burgerlike Samewerkingsburo (Bureau of Civil Cooperation). In November 1992 this was replaced by the Pierre Steyn investigation within the South African Defence Force to get at Military Intelligence. Altogether 23 officers of Military Intelligence's Directorate of Covert Intelligence (four key officers viz. General Chris Thirion, Brig. Tollie Botha, Brig. Ferdi van Wyk and Brig. Oos van der Merwe) in December 1992 were put on compulsory leave or early retirement or were investigated. This government

action pulled the heart from the Third Force. (Fifteen months later police generals were questioned by Judge Goldstone about the "Third Force". Among these were Generals Basie Smit, Krappies Engelbrecht and Le Roux.) They were accused of having "an agenda of their own to prevent the new dispensation from succeeding, and of being involved in political murders and (arms) smuggling". On request of the ANC, FW de Klerk disbanded 32 Battalion during March 1993 [Against this background Dr. Willie Snyman (KP-MP) handed FW de Klerk 32 old R1-coins as a symbol of the sell-out of Whites in South Africa]. Col. Eugene de Kock, the commander of the hit-squad unit stationed at Vlakplaas, was given a golden handshake of 1,2 million rand.

#### **The manipulated climate before the political intervention of the Generals**

On 10 April 1993 Chris Hani, general secretary of the Communist Party was shot dead at his home in Boksburg by a thirty-eight-year-old Polish immigrant, Janusz Waluz, who had political links to the far right [the Orde-Boerevolk of Piet-Skiet Rudolph, an agent of the Security Police]. Waluz was arrested shortly after the shooting after being betrayed by an Afrikaans woman, Retha Harmse. A leading member of the KP, Clive Derby-Lewis, and his wife, Gaye, were also arrested. The murder weapon turned out to be part of a batch of arms stolen from the South African air force armoury in Pretoria by Piet-Skiet Rudolph, in April 1990. In 1994 it came to light that the murdered Chris Hani who was the leader of the SACP at the time of his death, was a spy for Division Information (Military Intelligence). According to Thabo Mbeki during his testimony before the truth commission, Janusz Waluz was an agent of Military Intelligence and Hani's murder was instructed by Military Intelligence.

Simultaneously a major shock came from the left, or so it seemed. But in real term it was a scheme. According to sources, members of the security force provided weapons to the Azanian People's Liberation Army (APLA), the military wing of the PAC, which led to the killing of some farmers, churchgoers of the St. James's Church in Cape

Town's Kenilworth suburb and people at a Christmas party at the King William's Town Golf Club in Eastern Cape. APLA's main source for ammunition was Bantu Holomisa. Eugene de Kock stated during his trial in 1996 that Holomisa was an agent of Military Intelligence. The anger at the young activists of the PAC (with their slogan 'One Settler, One Bullet') and ANC (with their slogan 'One farmer, One Bullet') intensified in the white community and a new threat of racial polarisation loomed. It appears as if members of the security forces manipulated an over-charged atmosphere to prepare the political intervention of general Constant Viljoen.

### The political intervention of the Generals

The generals and the role they would play was a result of the entry into politics of the front of Division Military Intelligence, and the Peoples Unity Committee (VEKOM). This is where Constand Viljoen (previously chief of the South African Defence Force), well-known for his military achievements in Angola, was roped in.

It is said that at that time Viljoen had serious financial problems. Should we interpret the facts correctly, Tienie Groenewald misused his position in the Enlightened Action Movement by orchestrating the pressure put on Viljoen by the banks. He then held the carrot in front of Viljoen's nose and used him as a puppet for the state. In the whole operational exercise of the *Afrikanervolksfront* and the Freedom Front Groenewald's influence on Viljoen is quite apparent. In the second half of 1992 Viljoen, on instruction of Tienie Groenewald, was sent to Washington, DC to undergo a crash-course in handling the public as political figure. Piet Koornhof acted as his mentor.

Groenewald went even further by sending the *Afrikaner-volksunie*, an insignificant group, to Viljoen to make his activities seem innocent. Groenewald detailed Beyers to strengthen his party by adding Viljoen to it. On 3 December 1992 Advocates Moolman Mentz and Chris de Jager went to Viljoen's farm to request his assistance in their negotiations with the NP and the ANC. They pertinently asked him for advice on defence matters. He promised to help them on condition that he himself did not

become involved in politics. In the discussions he admitted that he 'hated' the KP, but that he appreciated the policy of the AVU. From 4 to 6 February he attended the AVU's caucus meeting. The objective was a strategy for negotiations on a Volkstaat with the government on 21 January 1993. On 2 February 1993 Viljoen was also present at the continued negotiations as a so-called military advisor for the AVU. This was his first public political appearance. The KP meanwhile roped in the retired General Koos Bisschoff of the NP to steer their mobilisation plan.

The mobilisation never really got off the ground. At that stage Groenewald started propagating the idea of 'the generals' to head the *volksfront* (people's front). The Committee of Generals, comprising Viljoen, Groenewald, Bisschoff and Kobus Visser was constituted late in April 1993. In an interview with **The Johannesburg Sunday Times** of 2 May 1993, Groenewald said that the Committee of Generals was the result of months of planning behind the scenes.

Dr. AP Treurnicht was identified by Groenewald as an obstacle in the way of the entry of the generals into politics. An unconfirmed confidential report has it that Dr. Treurnicht died on 23 April 1993 in most unnatural and suspect circumstances.<sup>8</sup>

7 During March 1993 the Chief leader of the KP, Dr. AP Treurnicht, said at the launching of the mobilisation campaign in Pretoria that Communism in South Africa was hale and hearty, and that the mobilisation of the ANC/SACP/APLA's blatant challenge, by means of coordinate conduct and 'resistance where necessary' in the interest of freedom, 'volk' and 'vaderland', will be resisted. He quoted an ANC mouthpiece who said that "for communists, even peace is war". He continued: "Do the Mandelas, Hanis, Tambos, Ronnie Kaserils and the Ramaphosas think that their plans will be executed without resistance? If they think that they can paralyse the country and make it ungovernable, don't they also think that they will meet up with resistance? We can say to them: whoever takes up the sword, should be careful that he himself does not perish by the sword."

8 Because not enough facts could be located to investigate

### Launching the *Afrikaner Volksfront*

The rise of Constand Viljoen as political figure: This is part of the State Security project to legitimise the 1994 general elections

Groenewald's plans for a Volkstaat were directed at the farming community of which Constand Viljoen at that stage was a part. Dries Bruwer of the Transvaal Agricultural Union and Dr. Piet Gouws of the Free State Agricultural Union were also involved. Both these unions were subtly indoctrinated by the operational workers of Division Military Information. The KP and twenty right-wing groups (under which were the *Blanke Bevydings Beweging* and the AWB) came together on 7 May 1993 in the Council chamber of the TAU in Silverton. Here they launched the *Afrikaner Volksfront* (Afrikaner Peoples Front) with the objective of realising freedom for the Afrikaner in an Afrikaner Volkstaat. In the chair was General Bisschoff, with Generals Constand Viljoen, Kobus Visser and Tienie Groenewald in attendance. The *Afrikaner Volksfront* was then launched with the generals joining in politics. We can clearly see that Intelligence in South Africa had a strong hand in the formation of the AVF. The launching of the AVF placed Viljoen in the limelight.

At Potchefstroom on 9 May 1993 Dries Bruwer and Piet Gouws pushed Viljoen prominently on the foreground. Sparks states in his book **Tomorrow is Another Country** [pp.199-200]: "At this point an enigmatic new figure appeared on the scene. Gen. Constant Viljoen. He did so at a time when their blood was up in the overcharge atmosphere following Chris Hani's assassination, the arrest of three Conservative Party members for the murder, and a series of random attacks on white farmers around the country. To make matters worse, the farmers were strug-

---

this matter in depth, let no more be said about it. The demise of Treurnicht left a void in Conservative circles into which Viljoen could step. Because Tienie Groenewald was involved, we can say by implication that the CIA was behind the Committee of Generals.

gling through a severe drought and the government had cut agricultural subsidies. On the the morning of May 9, 1993, fifteen thousand of them, some armed to the teeth, gathered in a rugby stadium in the Western Transvaal town to vent their feeling. The deputy minister of agriculture, Tobie Meyer, tried to address them, but they shouted him down. 'Shoot him,' the farmers yelled. 'Send him home. Get rid of the traitor.' Then Viljoen, who was sitting in the crowd, was called on to address them. The dapper little general, white-haired at fifty-nine and with piercing blue eyes, had no speech prepared. He spoke off the cuff, perhaps a little recklessly, but he quickly had the crowd roaring its approval. He told them that he believed the ANC was still pursuing a revolutionary strategy and that the attacks on farmers were part of this. The government should stop the negotiations and deal first with the security situation; otherwise it would be weakened and intimidated into yielding too much. 'Lead us! Lead us!' the crowd roared, and Viljoen found himself elected by acclamation to a leadership role that was to prove critical in the delicate balance between the force of violence and of reason in the white right. It was clear at that meeting that the farmers who acclaimed Viljoen wanted him to lead them into an apocalyptic 'Third Boer War' to save the Afrikaner volk from being sold out-by the ethnic traitor, De Klerk. But when I interviewed the general a few days later, it seemed that the farmers at Potchefstroom may have misread. 'I'm not for fighting,' Viljoen told me. 'I'm not available for that role - for the moment... But for the moment, no. 'I have accepted the fact that we have switched from a military strategy to that of negotiation.' Viljoen used the right-wing term 'Boerevolk' in preference to Afrikaner, but in other respects he differed sharply from the main extremist groups. He told me he thought De Klerk had been right to release Nelson Mandela when he did and begin negotiating with the ANC..."

Groenewald expected of the KP to hijack the whole movement. Initially the AVF was supposed to operate as an a-political movement and had to serve as an umbrella body for the wider rightwing movements. Groenewald first wanted to make sure that they had all the rightwingers under one roof. After that the KP had to act as an engine, and in that way the rightwing parties and organisations

would become subordinate to the KP. The objective was that all rightwing parties and organisations would disappear in time. Then, as their immediate aim, the generals had to see to it that the KP and the AVF became actively involved in the National Intelligence Service's orchestrated negotiation politics.<sup>9</sup> The final step would be to get the KP and AVF to take part in the elections.<sup>10</sup> Should this fail, the KP and AVF had to be 'destroyed'.

A further revelation of the government's dirty play was a confidential report of the ANC made public. It concerned the cooperation between the security forces of the government and the ANC/SACP to destroy opposition groups of the government's peace initiatives with the ANC/SACP (the KP and Inkatha). In this connection Patriot of 5 March 1993 reported under the banner NI en DIS in Duiwelsrol?:

The cooperation between the National Intelligence Service (NI) and the SACP (ANC)'s Department of Intelligence Information (DIS) to discredit or even destroy the Conservative Party (KP) and the Inkatha Freedom Party came to light in an ANC/SACP document that came in possession of Patriot. According to the document, which is also in the possession of Mr. FW de Klerk, NI and DIS have to so disrupt the KP and IVP ... that the ANC/SACP would eventually easily reach their objective to take over power in South Africa. The document states that 'comrades' are used in government 'to so bedevil the KP and IVP that a political arrangement can be made on ANC terms. NI/DIS are now used to 'encourage' political re-grouping in the National Party, and the results are already 'unbelievably successful' to bring about the solution for the ANC/SACP. According to the document the ANC/SACP

9 Constand Viljoen and Tienie Groenewald were often seen in the company of FW de Klerk, Neil Barnard, Roelf Meyer and certain ANC members by personnel of the National Intelligence Service (who did not always know what was happening).

10 Division Military Intelligence here used the same *modus operandi* on the AVF as did Military Intelligence and the police on the Ossewa-Brandwag. It is significant that the CIA and Tienie Groenewald were the driving forces.

have the advantage, since the same tactics have previously been used by NI and MI (Division Military Intelligence) against the ANC/SACP, and now the latter intend using it against the KP and IVP. The activities of NI/DIS are levelled against the KP and IVP on different levels, the document continues. It also has a very interesting reference to a specific role of *Vrye Weekblad* and to a certain reporter, one Mr. Jacques Pauw. The document states that NI used a former agent, Mhlabunzima Maphumalo, to develop Controlesa in Natal. This was a precursor of 'Inkathagate', resulting in 'the government being in a position where it can still negotiate with Inkatha, but where it can get rid of Inkatha at any time'. The reason for destroying the once good relations between the government and Inkatha is to undermine Mr. de Klerk's position for negotiations with the ANC/SACP. With Inkatha no longer in the NP camp, it will result in the NP getting no more than 15% of the votes in a free election, the document says. The SACP/ANC/MK/DIS will in no circumstances allow the land to be governed indirectly by means of the exercise of 'economic control' by the White economic leader group, the document says. The document thanks NI and DIS for the role they are playing to place the ANC/SACP 'in a better position than ever' for them to develop their historic mission and a revolution in South Africa. The document says that NI and DIS cooperated to ensure that the NP failed to create a power base for the suppressed Black masses.

Division Military Intelligence also made its contribution in developing this political creation.<sup>11</sup> The launching of the *Afrikaner Volksfront* in May 1993 was a security project<sup>12</sup> of Division Military Intelligence of the Defence Force

11 In 1994 it came to light that the murdered Chris Hani who was the leader of the SACP at the time of his death, was a spy for Division Information.

12 The advantage this project had for the state was that Division Information could secure a list of names of militant rightwingers without too much effort. Several members of the operational personnel of Division Information were used in General Tienie Groenewald's front or-

(with Constand Viljoen and Tienie Groenewald as secret agents) to finally divide rightwing politics and to get them involved in the creation of a New South Africa.<sup>13</sup> Also, with the AVF project Division Military Intelligence managed to compile a list of the rightwingers for the government's security forces.<sup>14</sup> Tienie Groenewald also used the Division Information's covert structure in service of the CIA and the National Intelligence Service. In 1993 Tienie Groenewald became an agent for the National Intelligence Service (agent reference 93G1092MG) and has since been

organisations (as in the Institute for Strategic Analysis and even the AVF). Division Information also had information on the AVF's military arm.

13 Although Tienie Groenewald is a most pleasant man, he is by and large an expert on brain manipulation. This he does very well, and clandestinely. He is a competent intelligence agent, but he does not succeed in hiding his liberal convictions very well. The concept 'volkstaat' was the core of his attempt to get his foot in the door of rightwing politics. Influencing subjects is his strong point as intelligence agent. It was his objective in accordance with his CIA connection to penetrate rightwing politics, to influence them and to inculcate them in negotiation politics. Because Groenewald's operation moved too slowly and because his influence was too weak, General Viljoen and the other generals were called in as catalysts in this intelligence project. The AVF was launched because of the Generals (especially General Viljoen). Then followed the Freedom Alliance merely to promote the equality ideal of human rights among rightwing participants. In March 1994 Division Military Intelligence and the Generals, in cooperation with the SADF and the ANC/SACP saw to it that the power base of the Freedom Alliance was undermined, which led to the launching of the Freedom Front when the AVF persisted in their refusal to take part in the April 1994 elections.

14 **The Cape Times.** 1 March 1993. p.2. "General Tienie Groenewald, former SADF Intelligence chief, claims the government and the ANC have a list of 5 000 Boer Volkstaat supporters who 'will be locked up' if violence follows a constitutional deadlock, according to a report in the **Sunday Times** here yesterday."

supplying information to the Service on rightwing actions. As paid agent (now for the CIA, Division Military Intelligence and the National Intelligence Service) he penetrated the BKA by means of Constand Viljoen and compiled a list of names of top leaders in the *Boere Kristis Aksie*. This he gave to his henchman Koos van Rensburg to give to the National Intelligence Service and whoever else in the local and international intelligence community interested in rightwing politics in South Africa (the CIA, Mi6, and the French, Italian, German and Portuguese intelligence services). The National Intelligence Service also used members of its covert operational personnel to monitor the BKA and to help extend the broadcasting facilities of **Radio Pretoria**.

On 25 June 1993 the *Afrikaner Volksfront* staged a protest procession at the World Trade Centre where the Codesa negotiations took place. The AWB forces took over the Centre. Friction between General Viljoen and the AWB was now very obvious. From July 1993 to March 1994 the *Afrikaner Volksfront* planned violent secession of an Afrikaner Volkstaat on the eve of the multi-racial elections of April 1994. Throughout General Viljoen was part of the discussions and planning. The following plan was prepared:

\* The AWB would be responsible for the physical takeover of several towns and cities, mostly situated in the Transvaal.

\* The Conservative Party had to employ the local governments under its managements to support the secession plan (including financial aid).

\* General Viljoen had to arrange for a substantial part of the South African Defence Force's command structure (44 generals were said to have been influenced by him) and the commandos to support the secession plan.

In August 1993 the Security community became aware of the alleged Communist *Operation Sunrise*. On closer inspection it became clear that Com. Ops. (Military Intelligence) was the architect of a document which later would serve as a basis for an ANC/SACP foray on Southern Africa and that Black regimes in all independent Black states had to be done away with to form part of the New South Africa. On Saturday 4 September 1994 **Radio Pretoria**, as resistance mouthpiece of the *Afrikaner Kultuurbond*, broadcast



for the first time from Donkerhoek. Generals Viljoen and Groenewald and Ferdi Hartzenberg were present at the ceremony.

### **Transitional Executive Council as an act of war against the rightwing: The Freedom Alliance and the seizure of Fort Schanskop as actions of protest**

In October 1993 Viljoen and Groenewald started negotiating directly with the ANC without their followers being aware of it. However, it did leak to the media, to the dismay of Viljoen's followers. Meanwhile the Department for Political Development foresaw the possibility of an Executive Transitional Council (ETC) as an interim measure to accommodate Black political participation before 27 April 1994. When the Bill on the ETC was tabled on Friday 1 October 1993, Ferdi Hartzenberg put the KP's point of view clearly. They would view validation of the Bill as a 'declaration of war'. The *Patriot* of 1 October 1993 reported that Hartzenberg, as chief leader of the KP, said the acceptance and activation of the ETC by parliament would be a declaration of war against the peace-loving people of South Africa who want to be free. The KP was of the opinion that this Bill would take the legislative power from the hands of the government and place it in the hands of a body which was not elected. The KP did not acknowledge the ETC and made it quite plain that they would not serve on it. "We shall put our own alternative structures into place," Hartzenberg said.

By the middle of October 1993 the Concerned South African Group (Cosag) was organised, and this led to the establishment of the Freedom Alliance. As a non-racial power block The Freedom Alliance withdrew from the Codesa negotiation and declared that it was against the elections of April 1994.

The Freedom Alliance's withdrawal placed the government and the ANC/SACP in a very tight spot. The KP walked out of Parliament because it did not want to negotiate with the ANC. The launching of the Freedom Alliance in the place of Cosag once again opened up the way to the negotiation table for the AVF and the KP. Viljoen and the other generals played their game of negotiations or resist-

ance from the *Direktoraat Volksmobilisasie*. From this base Viljoen also spread his wings further and became involved in multi-racial organisations like the Freedom Alliance. The Freedom Alliance consisted of the AVF, the KP, the Inkatha Freedom Party, Brig. Oupa Gqozo of the Ciskei and President Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana.

### **The run-up to the launching of the Freedom Front**

On 15 November 1993 the members of the AVU, FAK and the academics (among which were Marinus Wiechers of Unisa and Lawrence Schlemmer of the CSIR) came together in the Synod Centre Building in Pretoria. Schlemmer pointed out how the NP fell down in the negotiations. He and Professor Heyns of the FAK recommended a new political party to advance the interests of the Afrikaner. Heyns was strongly outspoken in favour of the policy of the AVU, and said that Mandela shared his sentiments. They then resolved to approach Viljoen to launch a rogue party. On 16 November 1993 Heyns, Attie van Niekerk and Gerduis Kruger met Viljoen at Kruger's home.

Heyns and Viljoen's common denominational ties with the DR Church were mentioned, as was their common tie with the Broederbond. When Viljoen mentioned the necessity for a rogue party, both Heyns and Kruger pointed out that launching the party was the role they expected him to play. At that stage Viljoen was bound to his undertaking with the government to negotiate a homeland for the Afrikaner with the ANC before April 1994.

### **Hartzenberg demonstrates the seriousness of his resistance politics, Groenewald hushes up rumours of war and advocates political integration**

Meanwhile Hartzenberg threatened with the 'ten plagues' which would start on 9 December 1993 should the AVF not get their way at the negotiation table. Among other things, it included not paying TV licences. According to Max du Preez' *Vrye Weekblad* of 9 December 1993 Groenewald squashed all rumours of an armed take-over. He said: "That will only happen when there is a condition of total

anarchy and when all government authority collapses. At the moment we concentrate all our energy on negotiations. People talk a lot, but the totality of our energy is focused on negotiations. When these doors are closed we shall have to think anew. But we never want to see a situation where we shall have to decide on action where we shall have to fire the first shots. Never. Never." Groenewald also said in an interview with *Vrye Weekblad*: "We have managed to wake up the Afrikaner nation. The nation was dismayed, were in sack-cloth and ashes like after the Boer War. We gave them new hope." The periodical reported that Groenewald claimed that the AVF brought an end to violence by groups and individuals by means of disciplinary steps. "If we look today at so-called rightwing action, it is a mere fraction of what it had been six months ago. Order was created," he said. "We have moved from a partnership of Afrikaners to an alliance which is non-racial, but founded on ethnicity ... We realised we can only demand self-determination for ourselves if we meet international standards on human rights. We are in an evolutionary phase and only in the course of time will become an ethnic-cultural group, a nation. It will include and absorb people of all languages and colours. But this will only come once the perception vanishes that the Afrikaner is threatened. It will only come with economic growth and prosperity. Only then does a group become more liberal and more indulgent."

#### **The Defence Force warns against the Afrikaner Volksfront's plans for violent secession**

#### **Viljoen tries, as government agent, to talk the Afrikanervolksfront into taking part in the general elections of April 1994**

The AVF's plan for a violent secession reached an advanced stage. The Chief of the South African Defence Force, General Kat Liebenberg, warned the leader of the AVF in January 1994 that the government was aware of its plans for secession. He advised the AVF to abandon its plans. On 29 January 1994, at a mass rally on the Pretoria show-grounds, General Viljoen proposed that the AVF take part

in the elections in April 1994. Viljoen read a speech, **once again written by Groenewald**. Viljoen's proposal was rejected by the masses. On that occasion the AVF's *Volksraad* was inaugurated with the leader of the Conservative Party, Dr. Ferdi Hartzenberg, as President of the *Volksraad*. He appointed General Viljoen as his Minister of Defence.

#### **Operation Sunrise is activated, and the TBVC States become part of a unitary South Africa**

#### **The Bophuthatswana slaughter has to hush up talks of war**

In March 1994 Division Military Intelligence and the Generals, in cooperation with the South African Defence Force, the South African Police and the ANC/SACP, saw to it that the power base of the Freedom Alliance became undone, and that the Freedom Front was launched.

According to Allister Sparks in his book *Tomorrow is Another Country* p.206 Constant Viljoen said that he never had any plan to start a joint military operation. Douw Steyn, an officer of Military Intelligence and who led the Volksfront army into Bophuthatswana, admitted: "One must understand that our alternative to taking part in the election was not necessarily going to war."

The Freedom front was registered on 4 March 1994 as a state security emergency plan when the AVF persisted in not wanting to take part in the general elections. It served as a stepping-stone for possible rightwing participation in the elections. In March 1994 *Operation Sunrise* was launched. After the operation, the TBVC states once again became part of the Republic, which correlates with the words 'undivided South Africa' as they appear in the Declaration of Intent approved by Codesa in December 1991. Four white males were murdered in cold blood in Bophuthatswana, which was part of the psychological onslaught against the rightwing talks of war.

#### **The Freedom Front registers for participation in the General Elections of April 1994**

On behalf of Constand Viljoen, Pieter Groenewald, in March 1994, registered the Freedom Front to take part in

the general elections of April 1994. The combination of events in Bophuthatswana (the death of four White males) and the Freedom Front's registration for participation shocked the *Afrikaner* and left him with a feeling of total despair and despondency. Only about 300 000 then moved along with the Freedom Front. On 20 April 1994 Viljoen of the Freedom front made a pact with the ANC in the offices of IDASA.<sup>15</sup> The agreement stipulated that in the constitution the Freedom Front was entitled to a *Volkstaatraad* of 20 members. Just before the general elections Dr. Ferdi Hartzenberg stopped all resistance actions and also the broadcasting of *Radio Pretoria's* programmes. Hartzenberg kept up correspondence with Viljoen even after the elections. Hartzenberg's impotent *Volkstaat*, just like his political party, became a feeble mouth-piece. Meanwhile the *Afrikaner Volksunie* was disbanded and Andries Beyers joined the National Party. Koos van der Merwe was detailed by the National Intelligence Service to penetrate the Inkatha Freedom Party.

#### The *Afrikaner Broederbond* is disbanded

In March 1991 the *Afrikaner Broederbond* declared itself in favour of reformed measures, a charter of human rights (in particular that of a constitutional state) and the redivision of revenue. At a meeting at Oudtshoorn in May 1993 it was formally resolved to disband the *Broederbond* in its existing form. It was considered to turn the existing organisation into an open association to which anyone could belong. In November 1993 it was decided to change the name to *Afrikanerbond*. The *Afrikanerbond* was open to all regardless of colour, sex or race.

The constitution of the *Afrikaner Broederbond* was changed to accommodate the new multi-racial South Africa, but all the while, despite the new name, it is still continuing its secret activities discussed in previous chapters.

15 Constand Viljoen's connection with IDASA runs through his twin brother, Braam Viljoen. Cf. *Die Afrikaaner*, 29 July — 4 August 1995, p.1.

At long last, the words of Col. Ernie Malherbe, Jan Smuts' Chief of Military Intelligence, came true: "The *Broederbond* must be destroyed". In November 1993 this mission was fulfilled.

#### The General Elections of April 1994

##### The transfer of power to an ANC/SACP regime, its impact on White politics and the mystery behind the death of Hendrik Schoeman

The general elections of April 1994 prompted a few incidents of violence by rightwingers. Ethnic violence was almost non-existent. White rule came to an end, not with a bang but with a whimper. A new constitution along the lines of *Pax Americana* in which the *New South Africa* was embodied came into operation from 27 April 1994. This was the first time in South African constitutional history that allowance was made for a non-racial democracy. *Rapport* of 3 September 1995 remarked ironically: "One of the 'small miracles' of the *New South Africa* is that the SA Institute of Race Relationships and the *Afrikanerbond* (successor of the *Broederbond*) these days fight for the same liberal values."

During the elections the ANC/SACP managed to secure 64% of the votes, and scored an overwhelming victory. Given those realities, the National Party transferred power to the ANC/SACP regime within a Government of National Unity — a concept experimented with in SWA by the *Afrikaner Broederbond* in the 1970's, 1980's and early 1990's. The power was transferred under guardianship of the regime's own security forces, although there were foreign observers present to see to it that the elections were free and fair. Despite anomalies/irregularities the elections were declared free and fair.

Since the inception of the *New South Africa* pure White politics (especially White Nationalism) has been marginalised. The writing was clearly on the wall for the KP and the AVF. Both fell into a process of disintegration. In the rightwing section of the existing order all the rightwing parties were leaderless, with the exception of the HNP which still had Jaap Marais. Against the background of the *New Constitution* of South Africa, there is no future for a

pure White ideology. The White Afrikaner's aspirations for self-determination as political aim in the political order of the *New South Africa* are marginalised. The rightwingers are shocked *per se* by developments which they do not understand and they are worried about what lies ahead. Some have already experienced affirmative action. Poverty is wide-spread.

Another fact is that Afrikaans has become more and more marginalised in favour of English in the political and economic arena. Gradually the Afrikanerbond and the National Party are losing control of the political transitional process. The Volkstaat syndrome of the Freedom Front seems to be too much of a pipe-dream to safeguard Afrikaans. The official recognition of a Volkstaat by Mandela in May 1995 is only a recognition of Afrikaans as a language in a certain geographic region which may not discriminate against any language, race or creed. According to information leaked from the National Intelligence Agency it was simply an intelligence trick. It is in any case doubtful whether a Volkstaat will be legally recognised by the Government of National Unity.

After revelations on Groenewald and Viljoen as Division Information agents/spies in the 3 June 1994<sup>16</sup> edition of

16 **South Africa: Eyeing the Spies:** "In the past election horsetrading (AC, Vol 33 No 10), the African National Congress took all the major security portfolios, to the annoyance of the Deputy President Frederik de Klerk. As compensation, De Klerk wins the right to oversee the National Intelligence Service (NIS), which remains a department under the President's office. This means that he will have access to all processed intelligence placed before President Mandela. But NIS, the branch of the intelligence service which was instrumental under former Director-General Neil Barnard in establishing contacts with the ANC and preparing the ground for negotiation, is now likely to play a secondary role to the Department of Military Intelligence (DMI). Along with the military establishment under the Defence Minister Joe Modise and South African National Defence Force (SANDF) head Georg Meiring, DMI has thrown its weight behind the new government and has become the most important source of

**Africa Confidential**, the mouthpiece of Mi6, the British Intelligence Service, it transpired that the generals were rather cautious for some time, fearing rightwing retribution. Both **Die Afrikaner** and the **Patriot** published articles on these disclosures. It is said that in September 1994 Constand Viljoen's car was pushed off the road. He then started fearing for his life, and Tienie Groenewald called in the help of the VIP Protection Personnel of the Division Military Intelligence, whose task it normally is to look after the Chief/Minister of the Defence Force. Division Military Intelligence then supplied body guards. A photo of Viljoen's body guards was taken in October 1994 by Koos Venter of **Die Afrikaner** during Viljoen's speech at Waterkloof. However, this was the greatest calculated mistake Groenewald could ever have made. It confirmed Groenewald and Viljoen's association with the government. During an indemnification action against the National Intelligence Service the writer himself came across documentary evidence which proves Groenewald's association with the National Intelligence Service.

At the moment it is the objective of the Afrikanerbond to, under the banner of the *New Rightwingers*, find an umbrella under which to assimilate outmoded parties (such as the KP and the Freedom Front) with the National Party under the slogan of unity. Since the Afrikanerbond

intelligence on subversion plans by the far right and on the military capacity of Inkatha, which is regarded still as a serious threat. Significantly, the Freedom Front's Gen. Constand Viljoen and General Tienie Groenewald, a former intelligence chief, have become allies of the new government and are feeding intelligence on the far right to the reconstructed DMI. Africa Confidential has learned it was Gen. Viljoen who passed key intelligence to DMI which led to the arrest of the first two of 33 far right-wingers, including key officials of the Afrikaner Weerstandsbeweging (AWB) in connection with the series of bomb blasts before the election. Since the fiasco of Mmabatho on 11 March, when the AWB suffered a humiliating defeat, the Freedom Front and Eugene Terre-Blanche's AWB are mortal enemies." Also published in **Die Afrikaner**, 19-25 August 1994, **Patriot**, 19 August 1994.

at the moment makes no allowance for White Afrikaner Nationalism (*Verkrampste Afrikanerskap*), one can expect that the Afrikanerbond will manage to unite the National Party and the Freedom Front (which also rejects racism). A small faction of the KP may be assimilated by the *New Rightwingers*, but it is foreseen that the HNP will gain the support of the old KP members (albeit only for sentimental reasons).

The reawakening of Afrikaner Nationalism among Whites is constantly smothered because the shadow of the Rockefeller-CIA connection still hangs over South Africa. Yet another CIA mystery occurred in South Africa when Hendrik Schoeman was found dead in his car at his mealie lands. In confidence it was said that he did not die by his own hand, but that it was blatant murder to prevent him from talking. Here once again was a person who was caught by powers not favourably disposed to Afrikaner affairs. When Schoeman saw the suffering of some Afrikaners, and realised that it would increasingly become the fate of more fellow-Afrikaners, he was strongly moved to reveal the subversion of the CIA in Afrikaner politics. He was silenced before he could reveal those facts.

With the capitulation to the ANC/SACP regime another Rockefeller-Rothschild-Oppenheimer objective, created in 1960, was reached. A few objectives still remain. They include the following:

- \* creating a monetary and economic union for the southern part of the African continent, which will unite the economies of Angola, Zaïre, Zambia, Rhodesia (now Zimbabwe), Malawi, Mozambique and South Africa in a single regional monetary unit, and

- \* political reform in Swaziland to create a democratic system.

### Deliver us — to whom?

When FW de Klerk entered the political arena the road was finally opened for the total surrender of South Africa to the barbarian and his Communistic brother.

No sooner were the 1994 election over when the foreign press screamed with great fanfare: "The Boer nation is dead! Long live Mandela's Democratic South Africa!" In-

deed, for them this was a day for rejoicing, for more than a hundred years they in vain combined their efforts to eradicate the Boer nation. And who would have thought that Afrikaner leaders themselves would cut the knot for them?

The question remains: was the perfidy and sell-out of one's own people worth the effort? Had it been in their best interest, one would gladly answer yes. But what does Black Africa give in exchange for this centuries-old, highly developed Western civilisation? Infra-structure to invest in? Fixed assets? An established economy? Unfortunately not. All one sees and hears are musical pieces comprising not more than two octaves, the *necklace* and *toy-toyi* culture, mud huts and squatter camps, and a dying continent where millions of starving hordes wander from one region to the other like locusts in search of something to eat, and which then consume anything that comes their way. Hordes which over thousands of years have not yet managed on their own to manufacture even a pin or a nail ...

And to those my nation has been delivered!

### The wages of treason

On the road of treason, the Afrikaner nation was led repeatedly and scandalously on by-ways by false promises from FW de Klerk and the National Party. Before every election or referendum, the chorus sang: "Vote NP! Vote for your own schools and residential areas, your own culture, your own language!" But nothing ever came of it. There is the silence of the grave on matters which are important to the Afrikaner, probably because they now have a rainbow nation to look after. This so-called 'rainbow nation' must really be considered the biggest mystery of the twentieth century, since a rainbow in which black and white are to be found has never been seen.

The misled White Afrikaners were still struggling to right themselves after the fiasco of the 1994 elections when a new election was on hand in November 1995. With this election the Afrikaner was forced to hand over the little power he still had left to the ANC/SACP. In the run-up to the elections FW de Klerk showed his true colours when

he, without any trace of shame, reminded the Afrikaner that *they could always trust the NP!* But give the devil his due: FW made one promise that will hold for all eternity. Before the Codesa débâcle he assured his listeners time and time again that the NP's reforms were "irreversible". We do not doubt him for one moment, because neither in his lifetime, nor in the lifetime of the already wobbly NP or that of the Afrikaner nation will his capitulation to a Black majority regime ever be changed at the polls.

One is almost tempted to say that FW de Klerk's predictions about "irreversibility" have shades of [the Boer prophet] Siener Van Rensburg's, made during the 1914 rebellion. According to the Siener (Seer) the history of the Afrikaner nation in South Africa would go through three stages. The first would be a military phase, stretching from 1834 to 1914. During that phase every possible threat or conflict was solved by firearms. But on Monday 25 January 1915 the Siener said to General Jan Kemp at Upington: "Our (the Afrikaner's) work is done, because I can see our guns being packed away in a cupboard ..."

The military phase was followed by the political phase. The true Afrikaner patriot would not again in large numbers take up arms until his final fight for independence at the end of this century. The political phase covered the period 1914 to the 1994 elections when it finally came to an end. After this, the Siener said, even the once mighty National Party would disappear from the scene, and there would be no more general elections. He 'saw' how a Black regime takes over the country and rules the Afrikaner until a White spiritual leader appears on the scene to once again unite the divided Afrikaner nation. This spiritual leader represents the third and final phase before the Afrikaner nation will at long last have its free and independent republic.

The publication of Siener van Rensburg's predictions so soon after De Klerk's Red Friday speech was neither coincidence nor a planned trick by the right-wing element. Siener himself predicted that when the Afrikaner nation should lose his freedom, is submitted to a Black regime and starts on the final lap of its fight for survival, then he, Siener, will once again be in the news. Despite the fact that scores of his predictions (locally and abroad) are fulfilled every day, the media, the Church and those who have voted

'yes' say not a word, because they reckon that if one ignores the violence, the ever-growing rubbish dumps and the chaos, they will go away.

But Nicolaas van Rensburg warned that the arrival of the *independent republic* will be preceded by a time so dark that one would not be able to see one's hand in front of one's eyes. Even so, it will be less dark for the *true Afrikaner* who 'knows' than for those who do not 'know' and who agreed to the changes or went along with them. This is what he wrote to his friend Boy Mussmann: "I see a bucket full of blood tipping over in the north (Pretoria, Johannesburg (Gauteng) and the Vaal triangle) — this means great violence in which hundreds will be killed." He also predicted that this violence will set on suddenly and without warning, that thousands of White women will flee helter-skelter and in panic ... Apparently he had little doubt that this *Spirit of Terror* will manifest itself mainly with the liberals. The 'dark time' will also coincide with the biggest strike in the country. The Siener predicts: "Then there will be (when the strike begins) many troubles with the kaffirs and the coolies, apart from the great troubles abroad (racial conflict and civil wars). The kaffir troubles cause the women to flee. They do not even have time to close their windows. I see how the curtains are billowing in the wind outside the houses ..."

Even so Oom Niklaas encouraged his compatriots not to become despondent, but to keep on fighting, even if they do so with their backs up against a wall, for, he said, he 'saw' that they eventually get their republic, without going into debt and without any blood being spilled. When he was asked whether he does not contradict himself, since he first said that the bucket of blood will tip over and many will die, and then said that no blood will be spilled, the Siener answered: "But I have warned you it will be like a second Bloedrivier ... none of those inside will die, but it is those on the outside that will perish."

When a friend wanted to know where the Afrikaner would this time go into camp, Oom Niklaas answered: "No, you will not go into camp like at Bloedrivier, because it is this way: all those whose hearts are in the right place and who did not go along with the surrender, for them it would be as if they are in the laager ... in God's protective hands.

But you will come together at Prieska to choose your own president ...”

The wages of treason will also not fail to come, because then is the time of the greatest humiliation and wretchedness for those who sold out their nation. Oom Niklaas told Adriaan, son of General De la Rey that he ‘saw’ how they sank to their knees with tears streaming from their eyes, and he added: “I see myself and you with tears in our eyes also.” To this young De la Rey replied that he will never shed one tear for a traitor. The Siener then replied: “No, Brother, they are tears of joy because God did not humiliate us the way He humiliated them ...”

For more than a century the Monetary Power tried to get its hands on South Africa’s riches, but always the Boer nation was in its way. Each decade, however, brought more carefully laid plans so that the Boer nation could be swindled out of its inheritance and the enormous mineral wealth could be taken away from him. And now, after so many decades and so many conquests by the Monetary Power with the aid of traitors to their own nation, the Afrikaner nation at long last stands on the threshold of realising its dreams. Just one more step, and everything God gave the Boer nation will again belong to them.

When one studies Siener van Rensburg’s prophecies, one realises that they are spot on. And even though the media ignores them, and even though the Monetary power has already put its bear claw on our necks, nothing will change what the old Boer prophet said so long ago. Just when they think that they have now finally got the better of the Boer nation, they themselves will be annihilated, just as the Siener ‘saw’ it. Their economies will disintegrate, their own lands will go up in smoke, and all the decades of planning to do away with God’s nation will come to naught.

The wages of treason have never been profitable.



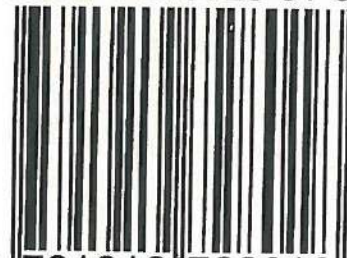
# SELL-OUT

ADV. P J Pretorius

**SELL OUT!!** was first published in Afrikaans under the Title **VOLKSVERRAAD**. The book exploded on the market and caused a stir among the South African politicians. The first edition was sold out within a month. The reason for the success of this book, is that for the first time the White South Africans heard the truth about how they had been manipulated and brainwashed into giving their country to black Communist rulers. The handing over of the government to black rule had been carefully planned over many decades with the help of traitors among the Afrikaners. These traitors had been working hard behind the scenes, telling their people one thing, but doing and planning quite another.

In this shocking book advocate P J Pretorius unmasks them all, call them by their names and tell of their crimes against the unsuspecting Afrikaner nation. He names their accomplices among the CIA as well as those in the NIS of South Africa. He leaves no stone unturned to get at the damning truth.

ISBN 1-919728-01-5



9 781919 728018 >